

# **SIP – DECT OM System Manual**

## **Installation, Administration, and Maintenance Release 2.1**

Document ID: depl-1230

Version: 1.3

Aastra Deutschland GmbH    Zeughofstr. 1  
10997 Berlin, Germany

© 2010 - All Rights Reserved

*No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or information storage and retrieval system, for any purpose without the express written permission of Aastra.*

## Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>OVERVIEW .....</b>	<b>6</b>
1.1	THE SIP – DECT SOLUTION.....	6
1.2	ABOUT THE RADIO FIXED PARTS (RFPs).....	7
1.2.1	RFP only Mode.....	8
1.2.2	OpenMobility Manager (OMM) Mode.....	9
1.3	ABOUT THE OPENMOBILITY MANAGER.....	9
1.3.1	OMM Tasks.....	9
1.3.2	OMM Capacities and Features.....	10
1.4	ABOUT THE PORTABLE PARTS.....	11
<b>2</b>	<b>GETTING STARTED.....</b>	<b>13</b>
2.1	SETTING UP DHCP / TFTP.....	13
2.2	INITIAL SETUP.....	17
<b>3</b>	<b>ENHANCED FEATURE OVERVIEW.....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>LICENSING .....</b>	<b>24</b>
4.1	LICENSING MODEL.....	24
4.1.1	Latency Timer.....	24
4.1.2	License Violations and Restrictions.....	25
4.2	UPLOADING AN ACTIVATION OR LICENSE FILE.....	26
4.3	DEMONSTRATION MODE.....	26
4.4	LICENSE MODES.....	26
4.4.1	Built-in License (Small System).....	26
4.4.2	Activated Built-in License (Medium System).....	27
4.4.3	Standard License (Large System).....	28
<b>5</b>	<b>OMM WEB SERVICE.....</b>	<b>30</b>
5.1	LOGIN.....	30
5.2	LOGOUT.....	31
5.3	“STATUS” MENU.....	31
5.4	“SYSTEM” MENU.....	32
5.4.1	“System settings” Menu.....	32
5.4.1.1	Restarting the OMM.....	35
5.4.1.2	Updating the OMM.....	35
5.4.2	“SIP” Menu.....	36
5.4.3	“User account” Menu.....	40
5.4.4	“Time zones” Menu.....	41
5.4.4.1	Changing Time Zones.....	41
5.4.4.2	Resetting Time Zones.....	42
5.4.5	“SNMP” Menu.....	42
5.4.6	“DB management” Menu.....	43
5.4.6.1	Manual Database Import.....	44
5.4.6.2	Automatic Database Import.....	44
5.4.6.3	Manual Database Export.....	46
5.4.6.4	Automatic Database Export.....	47
5.4.7	“Event log” Menu.....	48
5.5	“SITES” MENU.....	48
5.5.1	Creating a New Site.....	49
5.5.2	Editing a Site.....	49
5.5.3	Deleting a Site.....	49
5.6	“RADIO FIXED PARTS” MENU.....	49
5.6.1	States of an RFP.....	51
5.6.2	OMM / RFP SW Version Check.....	52
5.6.3	Creating and Changing RFPs.....	52
5.6.4	Importing RFP Configuration Files.....	54
5.6.5	Capturing RFPs.....	56
5.6.6	Deleting RFPs.....	56
5.7	“PORTABLE PARTS” MENU.....	56
5.7.1	Creating and Changing PPs.....	57
5.7.2	Importing PP Configuration Files.....	59

5.7.3	Subscribing PPs .....	61
5.7.3.1	Subscription with Configured IPEI .....	62
5.7.3.2	Wildcard Subscription.....	62
5.7.4	Deleting PPs .....	63
5.7.5	Searching within the PP List.....	63
5.8	“WLAN” MENU.....	65
5.8.1	“WLAN profiles” Menu .....	65
5.8.1.1	Creating and Changing WLAN Profiles .....	65
5.8.1.2	Deleting WLAN Profiles.....	70
5.8.2	“WLAN clients” Menu.....	70
5.9	“SYSTEM FEATURES” MENU.....	70
5.9.1	“Digit treatment” Menu.....	70
5.9.1.1	Creating and Changing “Digit treatment” Entries.....	71
5.9.1.2	Deleting “Digit treatment” Entries .....	72
5.9.2	“Directory” Menu .....	72
5.9.2.1	Creating and Changing LDAP Servers.....	73
5.9.2.2	Deleting LDAP Entries.....	74
5.9.3	“Feature access codes” Menu .....	74
5.10	“LICENSES” MENU .....	75
5.11	“INFO” MENU .....	76
<b>6</b>	<b>OM MANAGEMENT PORTAL (OMP) .....</b>	<b>77</b>
6.1	LOGIN .....	77
6.2	LOGOUT .....	78
6.3	OMP MAIN WINDOW .....	78
6.4	“STATUS” MENU .....	79
6.5	“SYSTEM” MENU.....	80
6.5.1	“System settings” Menu.....	81
6.5.2	“Statistics” Menu .....	82
6.5.3	“SIP” Menu.....	83
6.5.4	“Data management” Menu.....	84
6.5.4.1	“Automatic DB import” Tab.....	84
6.5.4.2	“Automatic DB export” Tab.....	86
6.5.4.3	“User data import” Tab .....	87
6.5.4.4	“Miscellaneous” Tab.....	88
6.6	“SITES” MENU .....	89
6.7	“RADIO FIXED PARTS” MENU.....	90
6.7.1	“Device list” Menu.....	90
6.7.1.1	RFP Detail Panel.....	92
6.7.1.2	Adding New RFPs .....	94
6.7.1.3	Changing RFPs.....	95
6.7.1.4	Viewing RFP Details.....	95
6.7.1.5	Deleting RFPs .....	95
6.7.1.6	Showing Synchronization Relations .....	96
6.7.1.7	Selecting Columns .....	96
6.7.1.8	Filtering RFP Table .....	96
6.7.2	“Paging areas” Menu .....	97
6.7.3	“Enrolment” Menu .....	98
6.7.4	“Export” Menu .....	99
6.7.5	“Sync view” Menu .....	99
6.7.6	“Statistics” Menu .....	101
6.7.6.1	RFP Statistics Overview.....	101
6.7.6.2	RFP Statistics Group Panels.....	102
6.8	“PORTABLE PARTS” MENU.....	103
6.8.1	Overview” Menu .....	103
6.8.2	“Users” Menu .....	105
6.8.3	“Devices” Menu .....	106
6.8.4	PP Detail Panel .....	107
6.8.5	Creating PP Datasets.....	110
6.8.6	Configuring PP Datasets .....	111
6.8.7	Subscribing PP Datasets.....	111
6.8.8	Deleting PP Datasets .....	111
6.8.9	Selecting Columns.....	112
6.8.10	Filtering PP Table .....	112

6.8.11	Enabling / Disabling PP Event Log.....	113
6.9	“SYSTEM FEATURES” MENU.....	113
6.9.1	“General settings” Menu.....	113
6.9.2	“Feature access codes” Menu.....	114
6.9.3	“Alarm triggers” Menu.....	114
6.9.3.1	Creating “Alarm triggers”.....	115
6.9.3.2	Configuring “Alarm triggers”.....	115
6.9.3.3	Deleting “Alarm triggers”.....	116
6.9.3.4	View “Alarm trigger” Details.....	116
6.9.4	“Digit Treatment” Menu.....	116
6.9.5	“Directory” Menu.....	117
6.10	“LICENSE” MENU.....	118
6.11	“GENERAL” MENU.....	118
6.12	“HELP” MENU.....	119
<b>7</b>	<b>CONFIGURATION UND ADMINISTRATION ASPECTS.....</b>	<b>121</b>
7.1	IP SIGNALING AND MEDIA STREAM.....	121
7.2	RFP SYNCHRONIZATION.....	123
7.2.1	Initial Synchronization Procedure.....	124
7.2.2	Checking the Synchronization of a Network.....	125
7.3	RFP CHANNEL CAPACITY.....	125
7.4	NETWORK INFRASTRUCTURE PREREQUISITES.....	126
7.5	SIP – DECT STARTUP.....	126
7.5.1	TFTP and DHCP Server Requirements.....	126
7.5.2	Bootng Steps.....	127
7.5.3	Booter Startup.....	128
7.5.3.1	DHCP Client.....	128
7.5.3.1.1	DHCP Request.....	128
7.5.3.1.2	DHCP Offer.....	129
7.5.3.1.3	Retries.....	129
7.5.3.2	TFTP Client.....	129
7.5.3.3	Booter Update.....	129
7.5.4	Application Startup.....	130
7.5.4.1	DHCP Client.....	130
7.5.4.2	Selecting the Right DHCP Server.....	132
7.5.5	RFP LED Status.....	132
7.5.5.1	Booter LED Status.....	133
7.5.5.2	Application LED Status.....	133
7.6	STATIC LOCAL CONFIGURATION OF AN RFP (OM CONFIGURATOR).....	135
7.7	RFP CONFIGURATION FILES.....	140
7.8	802.1Q SUPPORT.....	144
7.8.1	Boot Phase of IP RFPs (DHCP).....	145
7.8.2	Boot Phase of IP RFPs (Local Configuration).....	145
7.9	INSTALLING OMM IN HOST MODE.....	146
7.9.1	System Requirements.....	146
7.9.2	Installing the OMM Software.....	146
7.9.3	Configuring the Start Parameters.....	147
7.9.4	Specific Commands – Troubleshooting.....	148
7.10	UPDATING THE OMM.....	148
7.10.1	Updating a Single OMM Installation.....	149
7.10.2	Updating a Standby OMM Installation.....	149
7.11	OMM STANDBY.....	150
7.11.1	Configuring OMM Standby.....	151
7.11.2	Fail Over Situations.....	151
7.11.3	Fail Over Failure Situations.....	151
7.11.4	Specific Standby Situations.....	152
7.11.4.1	How A Standby OMM Becomes Active.....	152
7.11.4.2	Handling When Both OMMs Are Not Synchronized.....	152
7.11.4.3	Two DECT Air Interfaces.....	153
7.12	MANAGING ACCOUNT DATA FOR SYSTEM ACCESS.....	153
7.12.1	Account Types.....	154
7.12.2	Potential Pitfalls.....	155
7.13	WLAN CONFIGURATION (RFP 42 / L42 ONLY).....	155

7.13.1	WLAN configuration steps .....	155
7.13.2	Optimizing the WLAN .....	156
7.13.3	Securing the WLAN .....	157
7.14	SNMP CONFIGURATION .....	158
7.15	DOWNLOAD OVER AIR .....	158
7.15.1	How “Download Over Air” Works .....	159
7.15.2	How to configure “Download Over Air” .....	159
<b>8</b>	<b>MAINTENANCE .....</b>	<b>163</b>
8.1	SITE SURVEY MEASUREMENT EQUIPMENT .....	163
8.2	CHECKING THE AASTRA DECT 142 / AASTRA 142D HANDSET FIRMWARE VERSION .....	163
8.3	DIAGNOSTIC .....	163
8.3.1	Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d Site Survey Mode .....	163
8.3.2	Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d Auto Call Test Mode .....	164
8.3.3	Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d Auto Answer Test Mode .....	164
8.3.4	Syslog .....	165
8.3.5	ssh user shell .....	166
8.3.5.1	Login .....	166
8.3.5.2	Command Overview .....	167
8.3.5.3	OMM Console On Linux Server .....	167
8.3.5.4	RFP Console Commands .....	168
8.3.5.5	OMM Console Commands .....	168
8.3.6	Core File Capturing .....	170
8.3.7	DECT Monitor .....	170
<b>9</b>	<b>APPENDIX .....</b>	<b>174</b>
9.1	DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY .....	174
9.2	COMMUNICATIONS REGULATION INFORMATION FOR AASTRA DECT 142 US .....	174
9.2.1	FCC Notices (U.S. Only) .....	174
9.2.2	Industry Canada (Canada only) .....	175
9.3	COMMUNICATIONS REGULATION INFORMATION FOR RFP 32 OR RFP 34 (NA) .....	175
9.3.1	FCC Notices (U.S. Only) .....	175
9.3.2	Industry Canada (Canada only) .....	176
9.4	ABBREVIATIONS .....	177
9.5	DEFINITIONS .....	177
9.6	REFERENCES .....	179
9.7	PRE-CONFIGURATION FILE RULES .....	180
9.7.1	PP Configuration File (OMM Database) .....	181
9.7.1.1	Supported Instructions .....	181
9.7.1.2	Data Section Fields .....	181
9.7.1.3	Example .....	182
9.7.2	RFP Configuration File / Central (OMM Database) .....	183
9.7.2.1	Supported Instructions .....	183
9.7.2.2	Data Section Fields .....	184
9.7.2.3	Example .....	184
9.7.3	RFP Configuration File / Local (OM Configurator) .....	186
9.7.3.1	Supported Instructions .....	186
9.7.3.2	Data Section Fields .....	187
9.7.3.3	Example .....	188
9.8	RFP EXPORT FILE FORMAT .....	190
9.9	PROTOCOLS AND PORTS .....	191
<b>10</b>	<b>INDEX .....</b>	<b>193</b>

# 1 Overview

This document describes the installation / configuration, administration, and maintenance of the SIP – DECT solution.

## Other valid documentation

Please observe also the information to other parts of your SIP – DECT installation given in the documents listed in the section entitled References starting on page 179.

## Reference

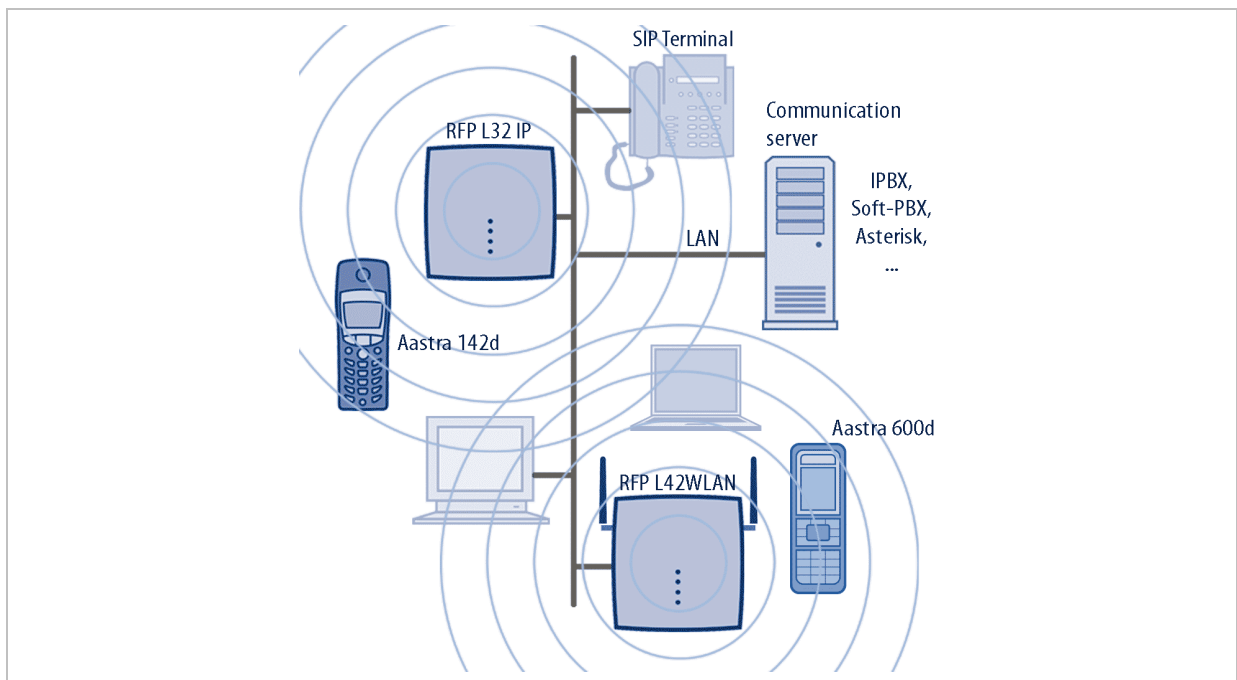
For a list of abbreviations and definitions valid for this manual please refer to the appropriate chapters in the Appendix starting on page 174.

## 1.1 The SIP – DECT Solution

The SIP – DECT solution comprises the following main components:

- Aastra SIP – DECT base stations or Radio Fixed Parts (RFPs) being distributed over an IP network and offering DECT and IP interfaces.
- Portable DECT devices known as handsets, Portable Parts (PP) or just device e.g. Aastra 620d.
- OpenMobility Manager (OMM) : Management and signaling SW for the SIP – DECT solution, which runs on one of the Radio Fixed Parts or on a dedicated Linux PC (for large installations).
- A SIP Call Manager/IP PBX/Media Server platform e.g. Asterisk.

The following figure gives a graphical overview of the architecture of the SIP – DECT wireless solution:

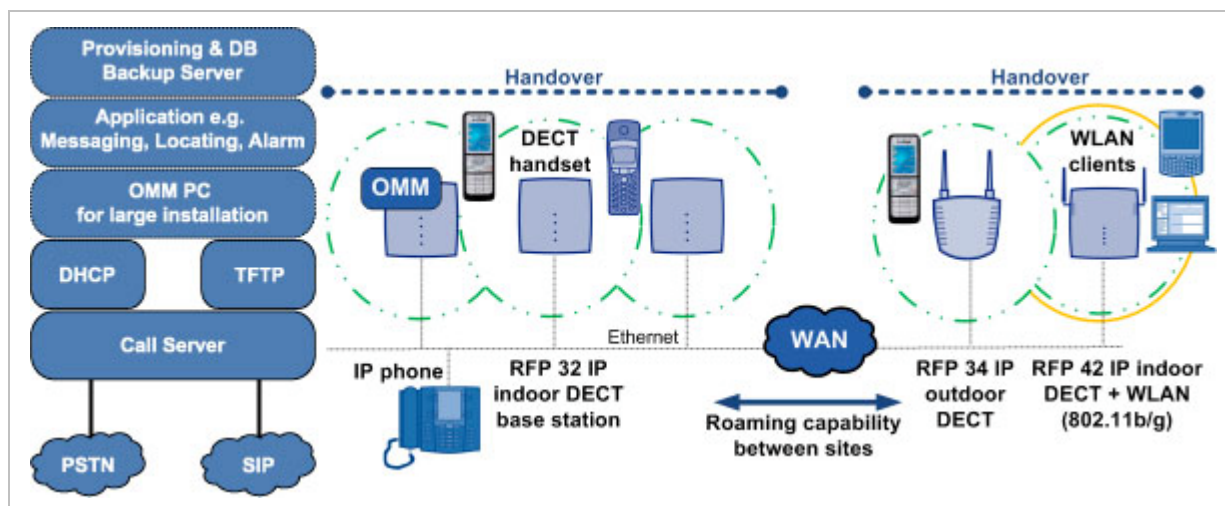


The IP PBX/media server/media gateway, OMM and the RFPs communicate through the IP infrastructure. The RFPs and the Portable Parts communicate over the air, where the DECT GAP protocol or DECT GAP with proprietary enhancements is used.

The SIP – DECT solution supports seamless handover between RFPs which are in a group of synchronized RFPs (cluster) and roaming between RFPs on remote sites.

Additional components are:

- LDAP server to facilitate a central corporate directory;
- Provisioning server to provide RFP configuration or user data files;
- Data backup server to automatically backup an OMM database on the server or to automatically import an OMM database into the OMM;
- OM Locating server and clients to run the Aastra SIP – DECT locating solution;
- 3<sup>rd</sup> party messaging or alarm server to integrate the SIP – DECT text messaging into a unified messaging or alarm environment;
- Computer for administration and maintenance tools: Web browser, OM Management Portal (OMP), DECT Monitor.



## 1.2 About the Radio Fixed Parts (RFPs)

Aastra provides 3 types of RFPs for the SIP – DECT solution:

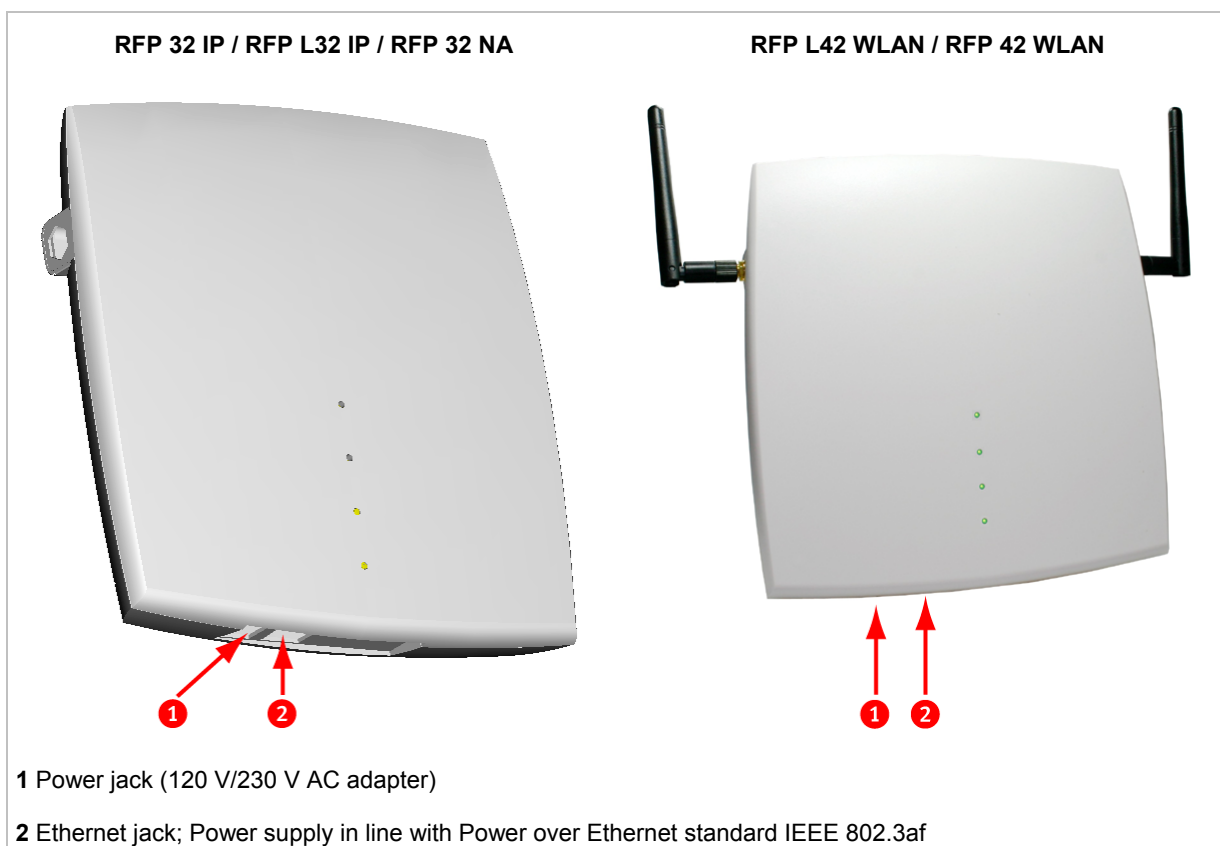
- RFP 32 IP / RFP L32 IP  
DECT RFP as indoor model
- RFP 34 IP / RFP L34 IP  
DECT RFP as outdoor model
- RFP 42 WLAN / RFP L42 WLAN  
DECT RFP + WLAN Access Point as indoor model

In general the RFP 32 and RFP 34 have the same hardware and software capabilities. Please be aware of the regulatory differences between North America and all other areas of the world. These differences lead to different RFP 32/34 variants which use specific frequency bands and field strengths:

- RFP 32 NA or RFP 34 NA (NA)
  - Frequency Band 1920 to 1930 MHz

- 5 carrier frequencies
- Transmit Power 20 dBm
- RFP L32 IP or RFP L34 IP (EMEA)
  - - Frequency Band 1880 to 1900 MHz
  - - 10 carrier frequencies
  - - Transmit Power 24 dBm

The RFP L42 WLAN is only available for the EMEA region.



The difference between L-RFPs (L32 IP / L34 IP / L42 WLAN) and non-L-RFPs (32 IP / 34 IP / 42 WLAN) is that the “L” variants have a build-in license, please see chapter Licensing for details.

## 1.2.1 RFP only Mode

Within this mode the RFP converts IP protocol to DECT protocol and then transmits the traffic to and from the handsets over a DECT time slot. On air the RFP has 12 available time slots, 8 can have associated DSP resources for media streams. All DECT time slots are used for control signaling, SW download over air, messaging and bearer handover independent of associated DSP resources.

2 control signaling channels are also used to carry bearer signals that signal the handset to start the handover process. If the radio signal of another RFP is stronger than that of the current RFP, then the handset starts the handover process to the RFP that has the stronger signal as the user moves around the site.



## Clusters

Groups of RFPs can be built which are named clusters. Within a cluster RFPs are synchronized to enable a seamless handover when an user crosses from one RFP's area of coverage to another. For synchronization it is not necessary for an RFP to see directly all other RFPs in the system. Each RFP only needs to be able to see the next RFP in the chain. But it is preferable for an RFP to see more than one RFP to guarantee synchronization in the event that one of the RFPs fails.

## 1.2.2 OpenMobility Manager (OMM) Mode

If the OMM shall not run on a dedicated Linux PC then one RFP within a SIP – DECT installation must be declared to operate as the OpenMobility Manager (OMM). The RFP acting as the OMM may also act as a regular RFP as well if it is included into a DECT cluster.

In OMM mode an RFP functions as a regular RFP. Additionally it is responsible for SIP signaling between the SIP – DECT system and the IP PBX/media server. Further on it takes over the management part of the SIP – DECT solution. You designate an RFP as the OMM by assigning an IP address to the RFP within the DHCP scope (see chapter 7.5) or by setting the data via the OM Configurator (see 7.6). After an RFP is designated as the OMM, it starts the extra services on board (for example, the web service that supports the management interface). All RFPs download the same firmware from a TFTP server but only one RFP activates the OMM services.

**Note:** It is possible to deactivate the DECT part of an RFP. If the DECT interface is deactivated then all resources (CPU and memory) are available for the OMM.

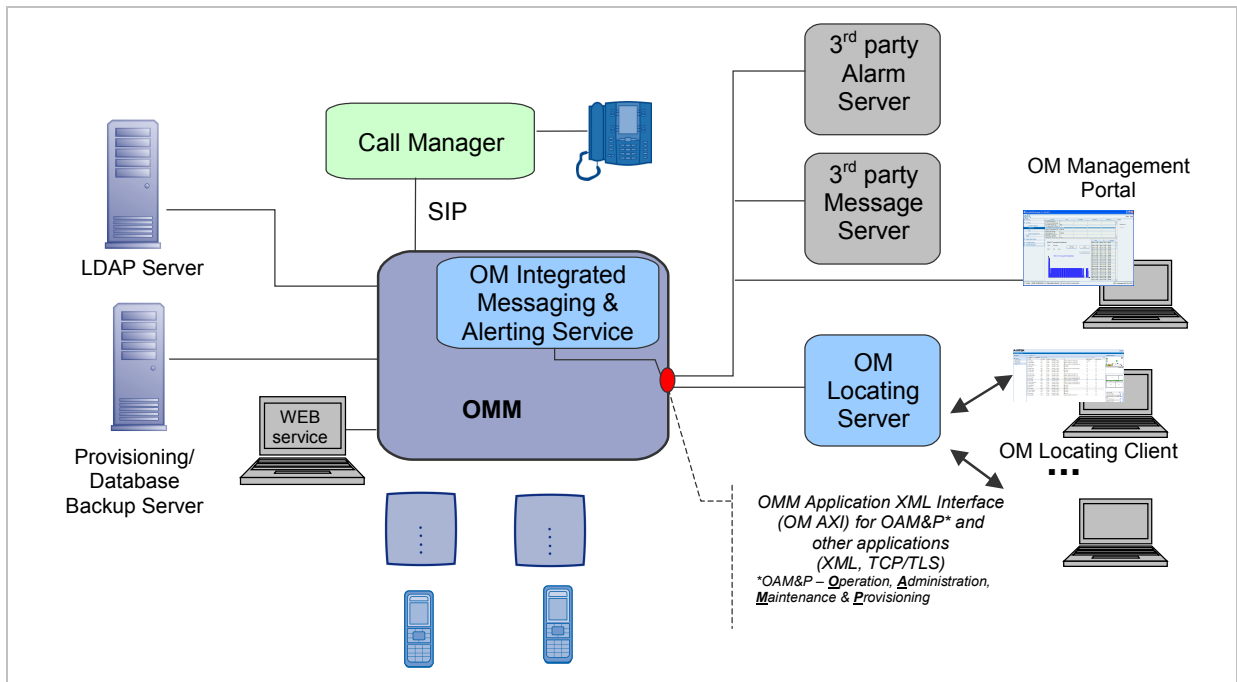
## 1.3 About the OpenMobility Manager

The OpenMobility Manager (OMM) runs on one of the RFPs or on a dedicated Linux PC. There is only one active OpenMobility Manager (OMM) in the system.

### 1.3.1 OMM Tasks

The OMM performs the following tasks:

- Signaling gateway (SIP <-> DECT)
- Media stream management
- Managing sync-over-air functions between RFPs
- Provides a Web service for system configuration
- Provides additional services e.g.
  - LDAP based central corporate directory
  - OM Application XML interface (OM AXI) for OAM&P, messaging, alerting service and locating
  - Integrated Messaging and Alerting Service (OM IMA)
  - Data backup and provisioning services



Additional information on the following topics are available with separate documents.

- Locating: please see the SIP – DECT; OM Locating Application; Installation, Administration & User Guide /23/.
- Integrated Messaging and Alerting Service: please see the SIP – DECT; OM Integrated Messaging & Alerting Application; Installation, Administration & User Guide /24/ and the SIP – DECT; Aastra 610d, 620d, 630d; Messaging & Alerting Applications; User Guide /25/.
- Integration of SIP – DECT in unified messaging and alarm environments: please see /25/ and the OM Application XML Interface (OM AXI) specification /27/.
- User data provisioning: please see the SIP – DECT; OM Handset Sharing & Provisioning; User Guide /26/.
- Administration and Monitoring by 3rd party applications: please see the OM Application XML Interface (OM AXI) specification /27/.

### 1.3.2 OMM Capacities and Features

The OMM capacities are:

	Release 1.8		Release 2.1 or later	
	RFP OMM	Linux PC OMM	RFP OMM	Linux PC OMM <sup>2</sup>
L-RFP RFP L3x IP and RFP L42 WLAN	256	n.a.	20	n.a.
Standard RFP RFP 3x IP and RFP 42 WLAN	n.a.	n.a.	256 <sup>3</sup>	2048 <sup>3</sup>
Handset / user	512	n.a.	512	4500
Message / Alarm receive	n.a.	n.a.	Yes <sup>2</sup> / Yes <sup>3</sup>	Yes <sup>3</sup> / Yes <sup>3</sup>

	Release 1.8		Release 2.1 or later	
	RFP OMM	Linux PC OMM	RFP OMM	Linux PC OMM <sup>2</sup>
Message send	n.a.	n.a.	Yes <sup>2</sup>	Yes <sup>3</sup>
Locating	n.a.	n.a.	Yes <sup>3</sup>	Yes <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> available for field trial on request

<sup>2</sup> build in license for L-RFP installation; requires a license for standard RFP installations

<sup>3</sup> requires a license; not available for L-RFP installations

## 1.4 About the Portable Parts

Portable Part (PP) is DECT standard terminology and in the context of the SIP – DECT solution is interchangeable with handset. Aastra provides the following handsets: Aastra 142d, Aastra 610d / Aastra 620d / Aastra 630d.



Please be aware of differences in regulatory requirements between North America and all other areas of the world. These differences lead to different Aastra 142d variants which use specific frequency bands and field strengths:

- Aastra DECT 142 (NA)
  - Frequency Band 1920 to 1930 MHz
  - 60 duplex channels
  - 100 mW (maximum output per active channel)
  - 5 mW (average output per active channel)
- Aastra 142d (EMEA)
  - Frequency Band 1880 to 1900 MHz
  - 120 duplex channels
  - 250 mW (maximum output per active channel)
  - 10 mW (average output per active channel)

The Aastra 610d / 620d / 630d supports both the NA and EMEA regulatory requirements.

In addition to the Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d, standard 3rd party DECT GAP phones may operate on the SIP – DECT solution. But the functionality may be limited by the characteristics of the 3rd party DECT phone.

## 2 Getting Started

This chapter describes how to set up a small SIP – DECT system using two RFP devices, useable as a small stand-alone DECT telephony system or for evaluation purposes.

### Prerequisites

Some hardware and software prerequisites are to be met to follow this quick start guide:

- two licensed RFP devices (RFP L32 IP),
- a PC to run a browser or start java programs,
- a PC-based server for setting up DHCP/TFTP,
- two or more DECT handsets (preferably two Aastra 610d/620d/630d),
- OMM-SIP installation medium with software, such as the “omm\_ffsip.tftp” file,
- optional: a VoIP communications system that provides SIP accounts.

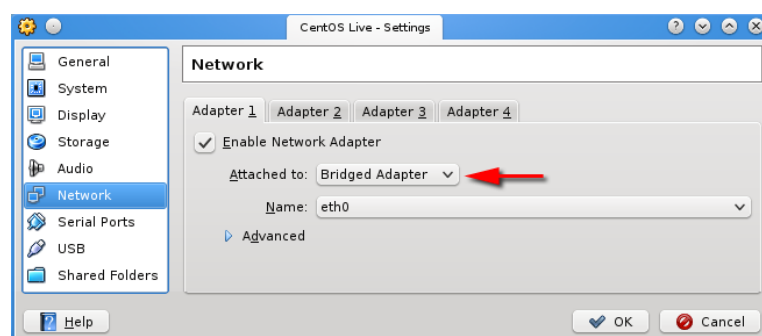
You can use any operating system for the PC-based server system that provides a DHCP and TFTP server. However, the following description details on a Linux system. For testing and evaluation, you may download and install virtualization software for your workstation, such as “VmWare Player” or “VirtualBox”. Within a virtual machine, you are able to operate a Linux system, for example the CentOS, Debian or Ubuntu “Live-CD” ISO files that are downloadable for free on the respective Linux vendor web sites.

### 2.1 Setting up DHCP / TFTP

An RFP in the factory default configuration will request the address configuration via DHCP. While it is possible to configure a fixed (non-DHCP) address for the RFPs (see chapter 7.6), this description starts with setting up a DHCP server that will answer the DHCP requests. The DHCP server will be limited to answer only DHCP requests from Aastra RFPs (sorted out by MAC address), so the new DHCP server will not disturb the operation of possibly other DHCP servers in your LAN:

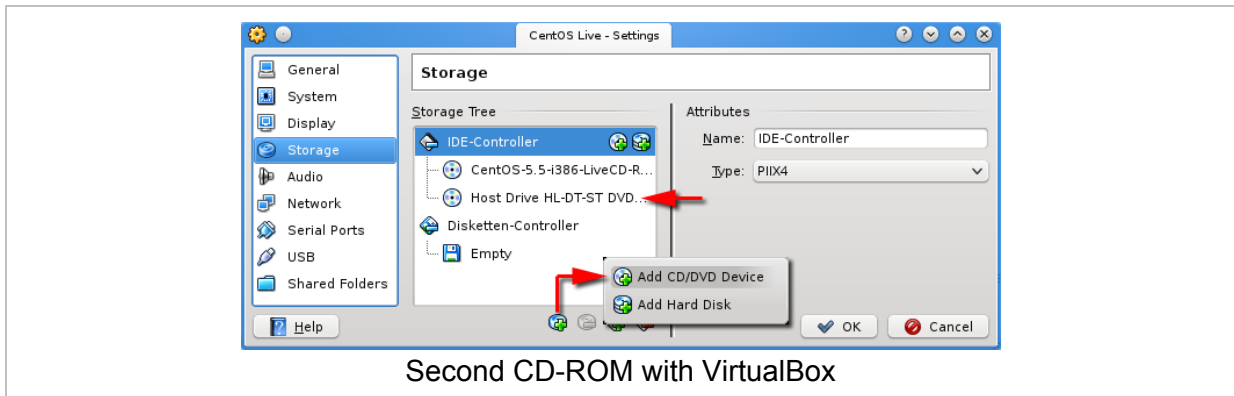
Also you need at least a TFTP server that offers the firmware file for the RFP. The IP address and the firmware file download location is part of the DHCP answer, the RFP receives during start-up. By using this DHCP-provided configuration, the RFP downloads the firmware file and starts the software program that is included in the firmware file.

As stated earlier, the PC server system described here is operated by a Linux system. If you run Linux in a virtual machine, the virtual machine’s network adapter should be configured for the “Bridged Mode” which allows the virtual machine to receive/answer DHCP broadcasts on the physical Ethernet adapter.



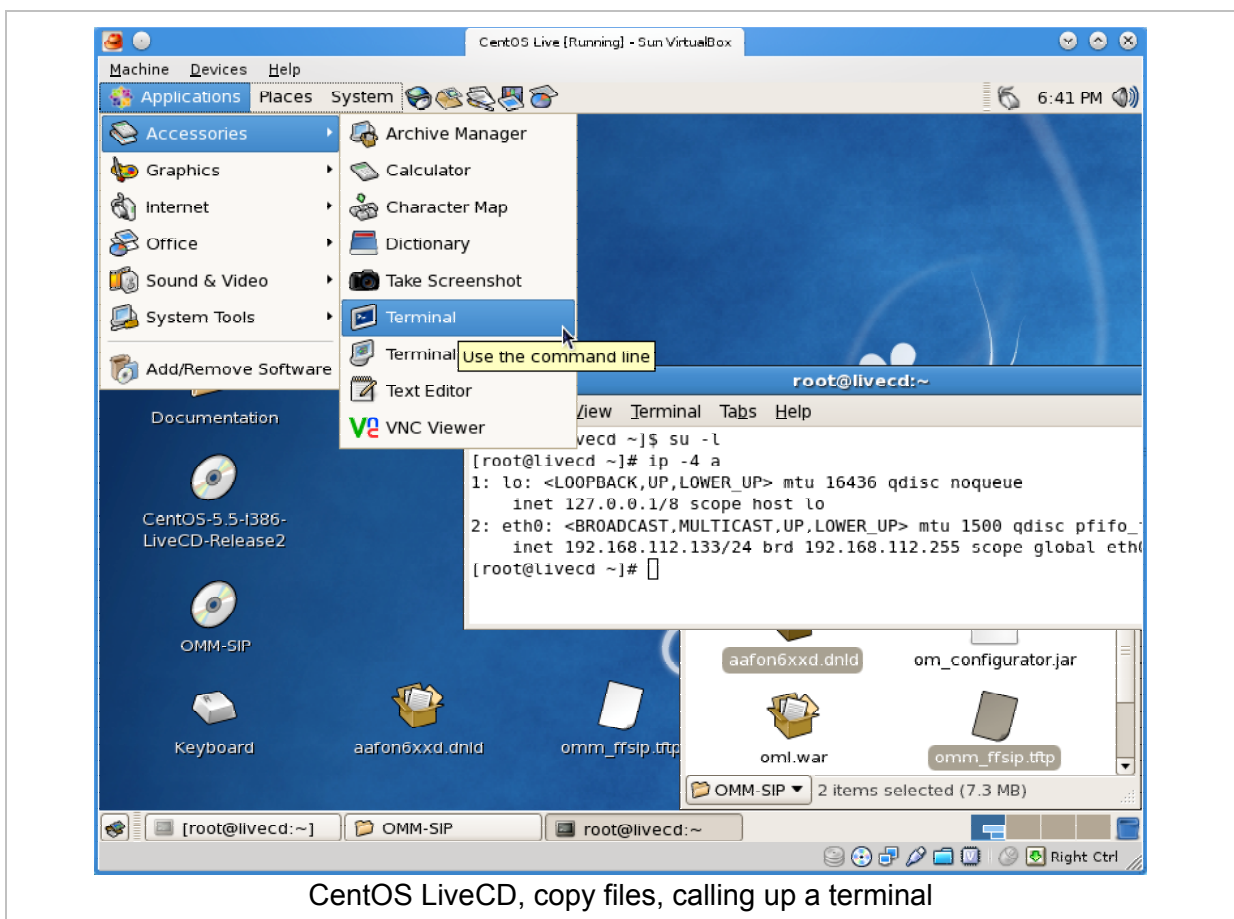
Activating bridge mode with VirtualBox

Also, you need the firmware file for the RFP inside the virtual machine. You can copy via network e.g. by using SCP, FTP, SMB etc. To keep things simple, the virtual machine used in this example has a second CD-ROM that points to the hardware CD-ROM drive that in turn has the OMM-SIP installation medium inserted.



The following steps will start the virtual machine where you can configure and run the DHCP/TFP server program.

- 1 Start the virtual machine. The Linux desktop should be displayed after start-up. The following screenshot depicts the situation if you start VirtualBox with a Live CD Linux (CentOS 5.5 to be precise).



- 2 On the virtual machine's desktop, double click the OMM-SIP CD-ROM. Use drag & drop to copy the "omm\_ffsip.tftp" and "aafon6xdd.dnls" files to the Linux desktop.

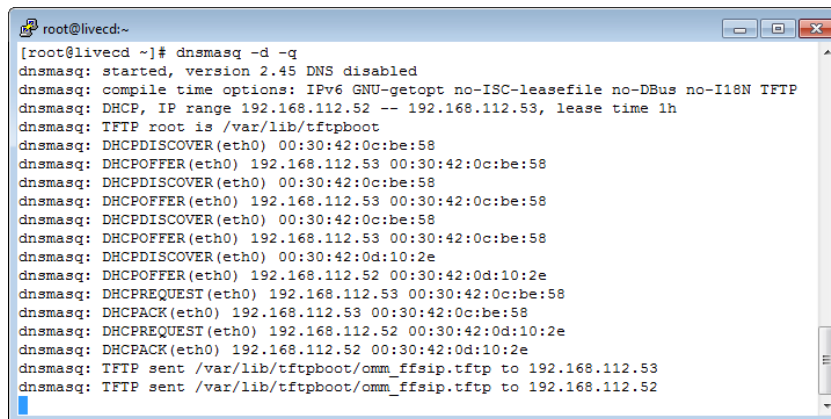
- 3 Start a terminal program. With Gnome desktop, select the **Applications: Accessories: Terminal** menu command.
- 4 In the terminal program, you need to enter the following commands to switch off the firewall and to start the SSH service:

<code>su -l</code>	Starts a super user (“root”) shell.
<code>ip -4 a</code>	Shows the current network configuration. The “eth0” adapter should show an IP address allocated by a DHCP server in your LAN.
<code>ip a add 192.168.1.1/24 dev eth0 ip l set dev eth0 up</code>	Optional: if the “eth0” adapter has no IP address, you can assign the address manually.
<code>/etc/init.d/sshd start</code>	Starts the SSH service.
<code>passwd centos</code>	Set a (simple) password for the “centos” user.
<code>iptables -F INPUT</code>	Flush (clear) the INPUT firewall.

- 5 Leave the virtual machine. With VirtualBox press and release the right [Ctrl] key. With VmWare Player press and release both the left [Ctrl] key and the left [Alt] key. You may iconize the virtual machines window now.
- 6 From your home desktop, start a remote terminal via SSH. Use your favorite SSH program (e.g. the PuTTY program for Windows) and connect to the IP address of the virtual machine. Log in as “centos” user with the password entered previously. Note, that it is now possible to use the clipboard to enter new commands and configuration file statements.
- 7 Enter the following commands to configure and start the DHCP/TFTP service:

<code>su -l</code>	Starts a super user (“root”) shell.
<code>mkdir /var/lib/tftpboot</code>	Creates the standard TFTP directory.
<code>cd /var/lib/tftpboot</code>	Change the current directory.
<code>cp -v /home/centos/Desktop/* .</code>	Copy files here. (“omm_ffsip.tftp” and “aafon6xdd.dnls” from the CD ROM). Mind the trailing dot.
<code>:&gt; /etc/dnsmasq.conf</code>	Create a new and empty configuration file.
<code>nano /etc/dnsmasq.conf</code>	Start the “nano” text editor to change the “/etc/dnsmasq.conf” file. Adapt and paste the example configuration from below. Press [Ctrl-X] to end the text editor and confirm saving the file with the [Y] and [Return] keys.
<code>dnsmasq -d -q</code>	Start the DHCP/TFTP service in debug mode.

- 8 Connect the desired RFPs to your LAN. Establish their power supply, either by PoE or by plugging in the external power adapters. During the RFP start-up, the SSH console windows should display debug output as displayed in the following screen shot.



```

root@livecd:~]# dnsmasq -d -q
dnsmasq: started, version 2.45 DNS disabled
dnsmasq: compile time options: IPv6 GNU-getopt no-ISC-leasefile no-DBus no-I18N TFTP
dnsmasq: DHCP, IP range 192.168.112.52 -- 192.168.112.53, lease time 1h
dnsmasq: TFTP root is /var/lib/tftpboot
dnsmasq: DHCPDISCOVER(eth0) 00:30:42:0c:be:58
dnsmasq: DHCPPOFFER(eth0) 192.168.112.53 00:30:42:0c:be:58
dnsmasq: DHCPDISCOVER(eth0) 00:30:42:0c:be:58
dnsmasq: DHCPPOFFER(eth0) 192.168.112.53 00:30:42:0c:be:58
dnsmasq: DHCPDISCOVER(eth0) 00:30:42:0c:be:58
dnsmasq: DHCPPOFFER(eth0) 192.168.112.53 00:30:42:0c:be:58
dnsmasq: DHCPDISCOVER(eth0) 00:30:42:0d:10:2e
dnsmasq: DHCPPOFFER(eth0) 192.168.112.52 00:30:42:0d:10:2e
dnsmasq: DHCPREQUEST(eth0) 192.168.112.53 00:30:42:0c:be:58
dnsmasq: DHCPACK(eth0) 192.168.112.53 00:30:42:0c:be:58
dnsmasq: DHCPREQUEST(eth0) 192.168.112.52 00:30:42:0d:10:2e
dnsmasq: DHCPACK(eth0) 192.168.112.52 00:30:42:0d:10:2e
dnsmasq: TFTP sent /var/lib/tftpboot/omm_ffsip.tftp to 192.168.112.53
dnsmasq: TFTP sent /var/lib/tftpboot/omm_ffsip.tftp to 192.168.112.52

```

SSH console (PuTTY) with DHCP/TFTP output

### DnsMasq Configuration File (/etc/dnsmasq.conf)

The following configuration example needs to be adapted to your network and RFPs. Change all lines with “192.168.112.” to match your LAN. Use a calculator (e.g. Windows “Calc”) to convert the hex values in the “openmob,43” line: 192=0xc0, 168=0xa8, 112=0x70, and 52=0x34. Also change the MAC address (here: 00:30:42:0d:10:2e) to the value printed on the backside label of the RFP that is designated as OMM.

```

# Disable DNS service for this dnsmasq instance
port = 0

# The OMM (specific MAC used) needs a fixed IP
dhcp-host = 00:30:42:0d:10:2e,net:openmob,192.168.112.52

# Set net:openmob for clients that send Vendor=='OpenMobility'
dhcp-vendorclass=openmob,OpenMobility

# Ignore queries that does not send Vendor=='OpenMobility'
dhcp-ignore=#openmob

# Set the firmware file name for bootp requests
dhcp-boot = net:openmob,omm_ffsip.tftp

# Specify options to be send to all RFPs
dhcp-option = openmob,224,"OpenMobility" # Let RFP accept our config
dhcp-option = openmob,43,0a:04:c0:a8:70:34 # Hex: 192.168.112.52 is OMM
dhcp-option = openmob,option:router,192.168.112.1
dhcp-option = openmob,option:dns-server,192.168.112.1
dhcp-option = openmob,option:domain-name,"mycompany.de"
dhcp-option = openmob,option:ntp-server,0.0.0.0

# The 'dhcp-range' is required otherwise DNSmask does not serve DHCP
dhcp-range = net:openmob,192.168.112.52,192.168.112.55,,1h

# This dnsmasq also acts as TFTP server
enable-tftp
tftp-root=/var/lib/tftpboot

```

The “dhcp-range” statement may overwrite the default netmask and broadcast settings. Adapt “,,1h”, e.g. to “255.255.255.0,192.168.112.255,1h” for this.

### OMM selection

One RFP of a set needs to function as OpenMobility Manager (OMM). The configuration suggested above will select a specific RFP for this role with the “DHCP option 43”. The OMM is generally selected



- via the DHCP request (see chapter 7.5.3.1),
- within the static local configuration of an RFP (see chapter 7.6),
- within the RFP configuration file of a PC-based OMM (see chapter 7.7).

The RFP which has the same IP address as the dedicated OMM IP address will be the RFP which the OMM application runs on. If two OMM IP addresses are configured, the OMM application is started on both dedicated RFPs. One OMM becomes the active OMM and the other the standby OMM. For more details about the standby feature, see chapter 7.11.

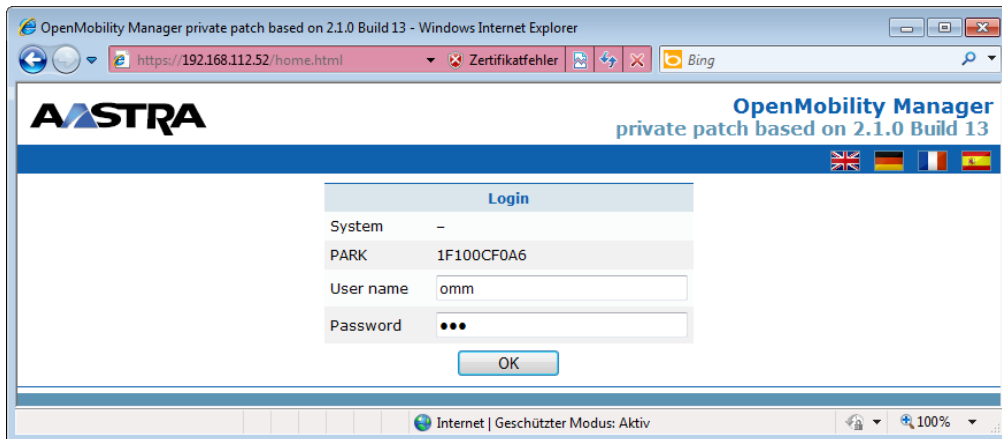
## 2.2 Initial Setup

After bringing up the DHCP/TFTP server and starting the RFPs, you can start a web browser and call up the web-based user interface of the OMM. Alternatively, the Java-based OpenMobility Manager (“omp.jar”) may be used. The following step-by-step description emphasizes on the OMM’s web console.

- 1 Start a web browser and navigate to the IP address that you have configured for the OMM in the DHCP option 43. This will display the OMM’s login page.

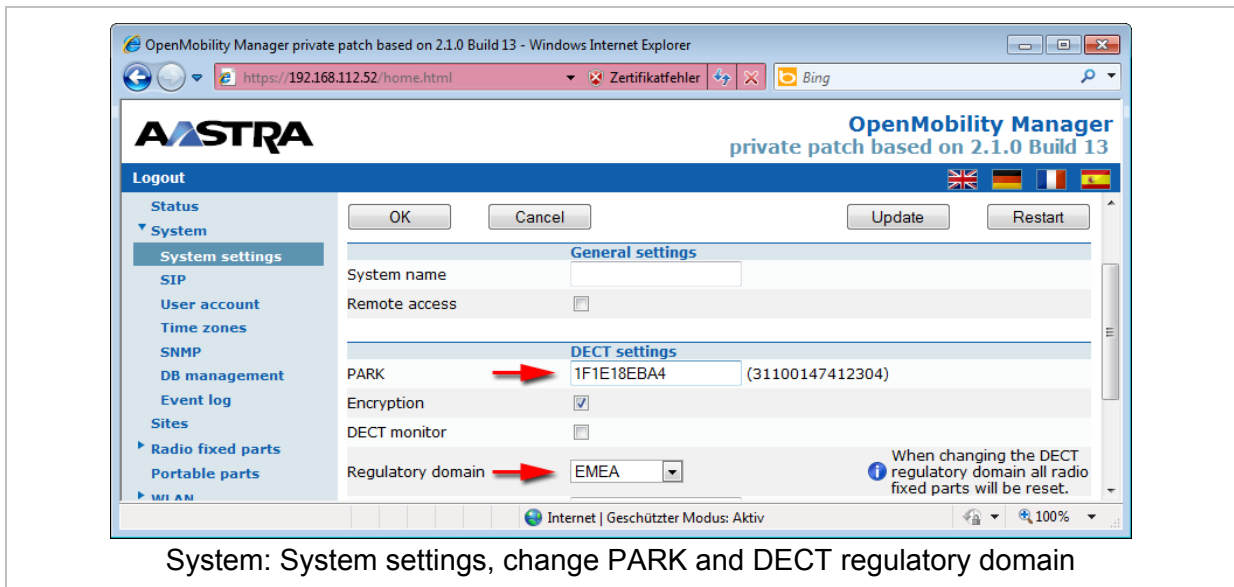
**Note:** The browser’s communication with the OMM’s web console is secured by the HTTPS protocol. However, since you cannot validate a numeric intranet address with a certificate chain, you need to ignore / overwrite the web browser’s warning about invalid certificates.

- 2 Enter “omm” in the **User name** input field. Also enter “omm” in the **Password** input field. Click the **OK** button to log in. In the factory default configuration, the OMM now displays the **Info: End-user license agreement** page. Read the agreement and confirm by clicking the **Accept** button.



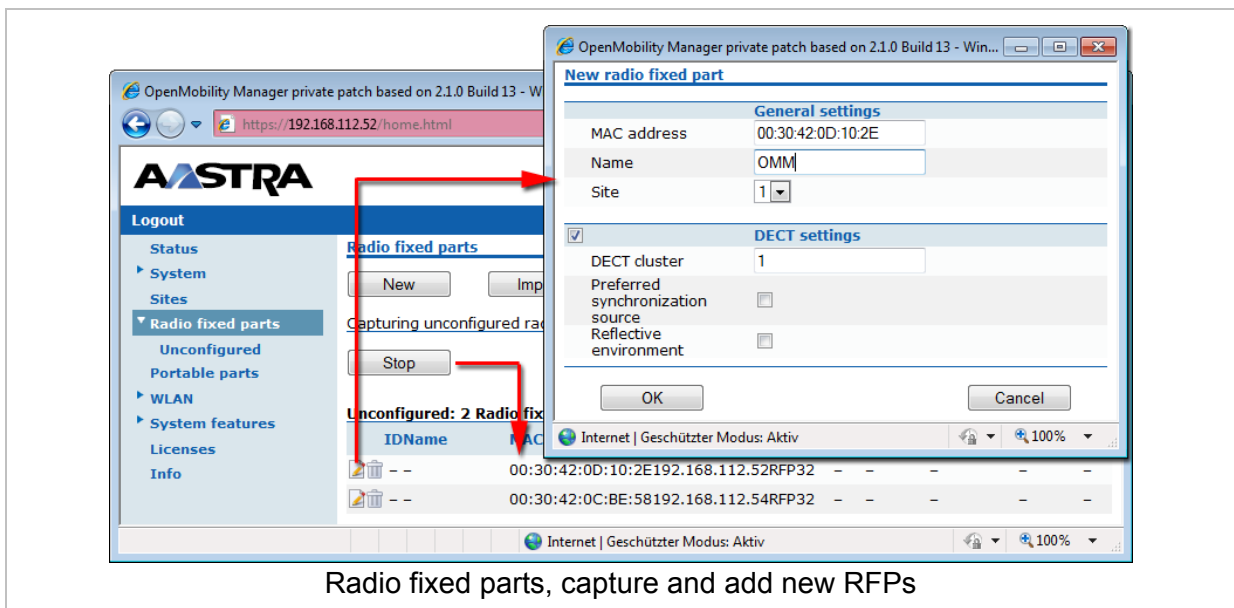
OMM web console, login with “omm” / “omm”


- 3 On the next two pages that are displayed automatically, you need to enter new passwords for two administrative user accounts. The first account is the “omm” user that can change the configuration. The second account can be used to call up the OMM’s command line shell via SSH. Enter passwords that contain at least lower case letters, capital letters, and digits. After changing the passwords, the web console shows the **Status** page.
- 4 Navigate to the **System: System settings** page. Change the **PARK** setting to the PARK code that is printed on the installation CD-ROM. Also change the **Regulatory domain** to match your region. Confirm with **OK**.

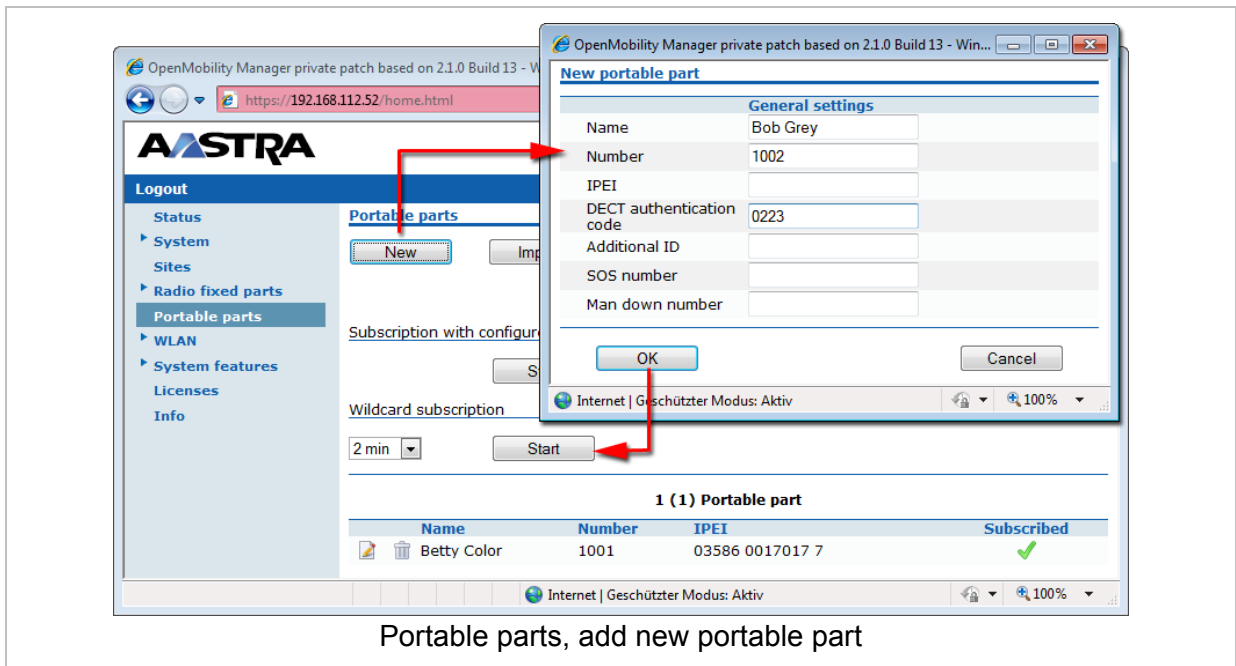


**Note:** The RFP L32 IP / RFP L34 IP / RFP L42 WLAN devices provide a build in license as described here. If you have purchased another license type and e.g. RFP L32 IP / RFP L34 IP / RFP L42 WLAN devices, you need to upload the license file on the [Licenses](#) page now (see chapter 4).

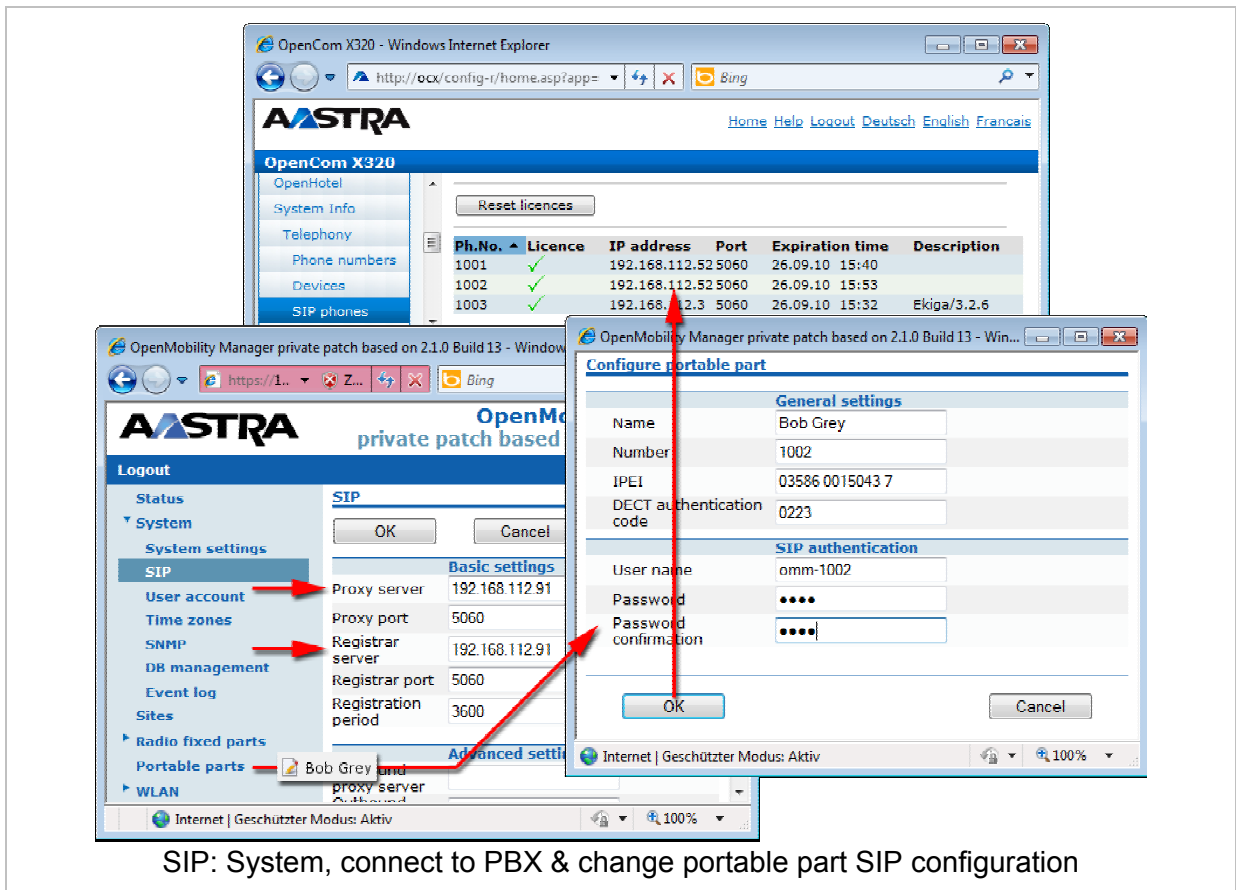
- 5 Navigate to the **Radio fixed parts** page. Click the **Start** button to start capturing. Wait 10 seconds. Click the **Radio fixed parts** menu entry to refresh the display. If all expected RFPs are listed, click **Stop** to end capturing.




- 6 Click the  icon next to the desired entry to add a new RFP to the OMM. The **New radio fixed part** dialog opens. Enter a **Name**. Enable the **DECT settings** checkbox that assigns the RFP to **DECT cluster** "1". Confirm with **OK**. Repeat this step for the second RFP.
- 7 Navigate to the **Portable parts** page. Click on the **New** button. The **New portable part** dialog opens. Enter a **Name**, a **Number** and a **DECT authentication code**. Confirm with **OK**. Repeat this step for a second DECT portable part with a different **DECT authentication code**.



- 8 Click on the **Start** button below the **Wildcard subscription** heading. This will activate subscription without known handset IPEIs for the next two minutes. During this period, subscribe two of your DECT handsets. Enter the configured DECT authentication code on the DECT handset during the subscription procedure (see chapter 7). After subscribing two DECT handsets make a test call from one DECT handset to the other.
- 9 Navigate to the **System: SIP** page to connect the OMM to your PBX. Enter the IP address of your PBX in the **Proxy server** and **Registrar server** fields. In the following screen shot, an Aastra OpenCom 100 PBX with address 192.168.112.91 is used to provide the SIP PBX functions.



SIP: System, connect to PBX & change portable part SIP configuration

**10** Navigate back to the **Portable parts** page. Click the  icon next to the desired portable part entry to open the respective **Configure portable parts** dialog. Change to **User name** and **Password** fields under the **SIP authentication** heading to the SIP account credentials configured on the PBX (see chapter 5.4.2 and chapter 5.7.1). Note, that the entered **User name** is sent to the PBX as “authorization username” within the SIP “REGISTER” message.

Verify the SIP registration, for example on a status display of your PBX as shown above. Place a test call from the DECT portable part to another phone attached to the PBX.

The next steps depend on your requirements and would typically include setting up a standby OMM (see chapter 7.11) or setting up the Download over Air software-update for Astra 610d/620d/630d portable parts (see chapter 7.15).

### 3 Enhanced Feature Overview

An SIP – DECT system scale from a single licensed RFP up to a larger SIP – DECT system that may include hundreds of RFPs. Some of the more advanced features target larger DECT systems. You may browse the following list of features in order to get an overview and to decide if it's relevant for your requirements. You find in-depth explanations in the referenced chapters.

#### **Download over Air**

The Aastra 610d / 620d / 630d devices are able to download and upgrade their firmware via DECT. The firmware file that has to be provided by a TFTP server is automatically distributed to all subscribed DECT portable parts by the OMM (see chapter 7.15).

#### **OMM standby**

The OMM is the central management entity in a SIP – DECT system and forms thereby single point of failure. It is possible to automatically transfer the OMM function to a second RFP device in case of failure or loss of network connection (see chapter 7.11).

#### **DECT XQ**

The DECT radio communication generally suffers from attenuation and radio wave reflection. Especially if a building's walls and ceilings contain a higher portion of metal-based material or if larger metal surfaces are present, the DECT XQ improves the radio communication between an RFP and an Aastra 610d/620d/630d portable parts at the expense of DECT channel capacity (see 7.3). Enable this feature for some or all of your RFPs (see chapter 5.6.3, "DECT settings" or chapter 6.7.1.2, "DECT tab").

#### **RFP synchronization / radio coverage planning**

To ensure a seamless communication experience, the SIP – DECT system switches an ongoing DECT phone call from one RFP to another if the radio communication quality drops below a certain threshold. The seamless handover is possible only if the participating RFPs are synchronized. RFP synchronization is performed via radio communication between RFPs, which in turn requires a decent radio coverage planning (see chapter 7.2).

#### **Clustering / paging areas**

Your SIP – DECT system may include different locations, where the distances between the locations prevent the RFPs from performing the over-the-air synchronization. In this case, you need to split your network into clusters (or "synchronization domains"). Assign RFPs to cluster numbers for this (see chapter 5.6.3, "DECT settings" or chapter 6.7.1.2, "DECT tab").

If your SIP – DECT system consists of a very large number of RFPs, you should configure the paging area size to optimize the signaling necessary for paging a DECT portable part in throughout the SIP – DECT system (see 6.7.2).

#### **Isolated sites**

A separate cluster number is also required, e.g. for a single RFP servicing an office abroad. Also, if the VPN network connection to the isolated site's RFP cannot transport DHCP, you may use static IP address configuration for the single RFP (see chapter 7.6).

### Wireless LAN (WLAN)

If you purchased a number of WLAN RFPs (RFP L42 WLAN or RFP 42 WLAN), the SIP – DECT system also provides access to your company LAN via Wireless LAN. The WLAN configuration of a group of WLAN RFPs is managed by WLAN profiles (see chapter 5.8).

### Locating application

You can set up a system to locate and track DECT portable parts in your DECT system. This includes a separate Web user interface, which for example can be operated by service personnel to locate a DECT portable part that has triggered an alarm. Refer to the “OpenMobility Location Application” user guide for details, see /23/.

### Extended messaging

You can set up an extended messaging and alarms system, e.g. to provide automated reactions on alarms triggered by DECT portable parts or on alert messages. The extended messaging system may also provide message confirmations, message based services, and may also be integrated with external computer systems. Refer to the “OpenMobility Integrated Messaging & Alerting” user guide for details, see /24/.

### OpenMobility provisioning

While some users in the SIP – DECT system will use their “personal handset”, it is also possible to operate shared handsets. The OpenMobility SIP – DECT solution provides an enhanced DECT Handset Sharing and Provisioning concept that enables to comfortably manage a large amount of DECT handsets and which provides a flexible subscribing model. With this, the SIP – DECT system supports new features such as logging in and out with a personalized user account on different DECT handsets, import of user data from an external provisioning server, automatically subscribe new DECT handsets or control subscription specific system functions from DECT handsets. Refer also to the “OpenMobility Provisioning” user guide for details see /26/.

### SNMP integration / External configuration files

To integrate the SIP – DECT system into external management systems, each RFP runs an SNMP agent that can be queried by SNMP management software (see 7.14). To integrate to external configuration management systems, the DECT system’s configuration is available by means of ASCII-based configuration files. For example, you can configure automatic import or export of configuration files from/to an external server (refer also to the “OpenMobility Provisioning” user guide for details see /26/).

### PC-based OMM installation

A very large number of RFPs or a large number of DECT portable parts may exceed the storage capacity or processing power of the embedded RFP device. For this reason, it is also possible to operate the OMM on a standard PC under the Linux operating system (see chapter 7.8).

### System configuration tools

You can configure and maintain the SIP – DECT system with two different applications:

- a web-based service (OMM Web service, see chapter 5) and
- a java-based tool (OM Management Portal, OMP, see chapter 6).

Both applications support the essential configuration and administration settings required for smaller SIP – DECT systems. However, for larger SIP – DECT systems using enhanced features, some settings are not available in both applications. To help you to decide which application to use, the following table lists the features and settings that are available in one of the applications:

<b>Feature</b>	<b>Web</b>	<b>OMP</b>
OMM update & restart	Yes	No
Time zone settings	Yes	No
SNMP configuration	Yes	No
WLAN configuration	Yes	No
Dynamic PP subscriptions (OpenMobility provisioning)	No	Yes
Locating settings for PP	No	Yes
Paging areas	No	Yes
Alarm Triggers	No	Yes
RFP sync. View	No	Yes
RFP statistics	No	Yes

## 4 Licensing

### 4.1 Licensing Model

Starting with version 2.1 several features of the Open Mobility system are licensed:

- the system size concerning the number of configured RFPs,
- the software version running the OMM,
- the messaging application, and
- the locating application.

For information on the messaging and locating application please refer to the appropriate documents listed in the section 9.6 References.

<b>System</b>			
Number of radio fixed parts	1000	<input type="text"/>	OM System License XXX
Software version	2.1.x	currently running 2.1.0 Build 11	
License key	99BRD-EBW12-83W7P-9ZFXJ-HCNMC		
<b>Messaging</b>			
Users allowed to send text messages	200	<input type="text"/>	OM Messaging License XXX
Receiving text messages	✓		OM Messaging & Alerting System License
License key	4VUGQ-8T66T-8WTFZ-5LBPC-2XRRS		
<b>Locating</b>			
Number of locatable users	100	<input type="text"/>	OM Locating License XXX
External locating application	✓		OM Locating Server License
License key	H6DSF-86S6X-3EWFF-SXE9H-FNMWK		

OM Web service: [Licenses](#) page

There are three different license modes available for the user depending on the desired system size:

- Built-in license  
for small systems consisting of at most 2 RFPs,
- Activated built-in license  
for medium systems consisting of at most 20 L-RFPs and
- Standard license  
for large systems with variable system size up to 2048 RFPs (the actual number is part of the license).

Additionally the OMM can operate in a demonstration mode.


#### 4.1.1 Latency Timer

The OMM identifies medium and large systems using the unique PARK as well as the MAC addresses of up to three RFPs (called validation RFPs here).

The number of three RFPs guarantees a redundancy when a hardware or network error occurs. On the other hand, an odd number does not allow system duplication with splitting the system into two separate parts.


When the 1<sup>st</sup> validation RFP is disconnected the OMM generates just a warning. This warning will be displayed on the [Status](#) page of the OM Web service, see also chapter 5.3.




General	
Status	⚠ Not all of the RFPs selected for licensing are currently connected to the OpenMobility Manager. If the next RFP fails the license becomes invalid. Please reconnect the missing RFP, let it repair or obtain a new license with other RFPs.
License type	Standard license
Latency period	71:30 (charging ...) 
PARK	1F1018732C (31100303462609)
MAC address 1	00:30:42:0D:22:42 ✓
MAC address 2	00:30:42:0D:20:80 ✗
MAC address 3	00:30:42:0C:BE:99 ✓

OM Web service: [Status](#) page

But when the 2<sup>nd</sup> validation RFPs is disconnected, the OMM considers a license violation. In this case a latency timer of up to 72 hours starts to decrement. When the timer expires, the OMM restricts all licensed features.

General	
Status	⊖ Please ensure that the RFPs selected for licensing are connected to the OpenMobility Manager.
License type	Standard license
Latency period	72:00 (discharging ...) 
PARK	1F1018732C (31100303462609)
MAC address 1	00:30:42:0D:22:42 ✓
MAC address 2	00:30:42:0D:20:80 ✗
MAC address 3	00:30:42:0C:BE:99 ✗

When the validation RFPs are reconnected to the OMM, the latency timer is incremented until it reaches its maximum of 72 hours. In other words the latency timer must be recharged the same time as the violation last to gain the full redundancy time.

General	
Status	✓
License type	Standard license
Latency period	71:57 (charging ...) 
PARK	1F1018732C (31100303462609)
MAC address 1	00:30:42:0D:22:42 ✓
MAC address 2	00:30:42:0D:20:80 ✓
MAC address 3	00:30:42:0C:BE:99 ✓

## 4.1.2 License Violations and Restrictions

A license can be violated in three ways:

- The number of configured items exceeds the number of licensed items. In this case the associated feature is restricted:
  - the audio stream of calls is dropped after 30 seconds when the number of connected RFPs exceeds the licensed number,
  - the messaging application limits the type of messages to “info”,
  - the locating feature is stopped.
- The software version coded into the activation or license file does not cover the software version running on the OMM.

All of the restrictions above will be activated until either the OMM is restarted with the correct version or the license is replaced covering the correct software version.

- The OMM has no connection to at least 2 of the validation RFPs and the latency timer has expired.

All of the restrictions above will be activated until at least 2 validation RFPs are reconnected to the OMM.

## 4.2 Uploading an Activation or License File

An activation or a license file must be purchased from the Aastra license server. The license confirmation you received contains detailed information how to generate an activation / license file. The file can be uploaded into the OMM either via Web service (see chapter 5.10) or via the OMP (see chapter 6.10).

An activation file as well as a license file contain a PARK for system identification. If the newly imported PARK differs from the current PARK, the OMM will perform a reset.

**Note:** The file can be opened with a text editor to view the license or activation parameter.

## 4.3 Demonstration Mode

When an OMM comes up for the first time, it considers itself as working in demonstration mode. In this mode all of the OMM features can be evaluated without any license for 72 hours starting with the 1<sup>st</sup> RFP being connected to the OMM.

General	
Status	Please configure a valid license or activation key to ensure the correct operation of the OpenMobility Manager!
License type	Demonstration mode
Latency period	72:00 (discharging ...)
PARK	1F100CF0A6 (31100147412304)
System	
Number of radio fixed parts	4096 <input type="text"/> OM System License XXX
Software version	2.1.x currently running private patch based on 2.1.0 Build 10
Messaging	
Users allowed to send text messages	4500 <input type="text"/> OM Messaging License XXX
Receiving text messages	OM Messaging & Alerting System License
Locating	
Number of locatable users	4500 <input type="text"/> OM Locating License XXX
External locating application	OM Locating Server License

Display of demonstration mode in the OM Web service

After 72 hours the OMM restricts all features as described in section 4.1.2.

The OMM stays in demonstration mode as long as the default built-in PARK is not changed. The PARK can be changed either on the **System settings** page as described in section 5.4.1. This leads to a small system using the built-in license. Another way to change the PARK is to upload an activation or license file purchased from the Aastra license server (see chapter 4.1.1). This leads to a medium system or large system respectively.

**Note:** Multiple OMMs running the Demo license at the same location can influence each other because of the same PARK!

## 4.4 License Modes

### 4.4.1 Built-in License (Small System)

When changing the PARK on the **System settings** page of the OM Web service, the OMM uses the built-in license. The built-in license features:

- up to two L-RFPs

- messaging restricted to type “Info”, “Low”, “Normal” and “High” for all user (no “Emergency” and “Locating Alert”), and
- no locating.
- up to two “normal” RFPs
  - ◦ no messaging (except prio Info) and
  - ◦ no locating.

On a small system it is prohibited to exceed the limits of license due configuration. Since there is no activation or license file present, the software version is not checked. As the system is not validated via RFPs and hence the latency timer does not play any role there are no license violations possible at all.

General			
License type	Build in license for up to 2 radio base stations		
PARK	1F1018732C	(31100303462609)	
System			
Number of radio fixed parts	2	<input type="text"/>	OM System License XXX
Software version	2.1.x	currently running private patch based on 2.1.0 Build 10	
Messaging			
Users allowed to send text messages	4500	<input type="text"/>	OM Messaging License XXX
Receiving text messages	✓		OM Messaging & Alerting System License
Locating			
Number of locatable users	-		OM Locating License XXX
External locating application	✗		OM Locating Server License

When there are more than 2 RFPs configured while the PARK is changed only the first two RFPs will stay in the configuration database. All other RFPs will be dropped silently.

#### 4.4.2 Activated Built-in License (Medium System)

When the PARK is changed via the upload of an activation file, the OMM enters the activated system state. In this state the OMM uses the following license features:

- up to 20 L-RFPs,
- messaging restricted to type “Info”, “Low”, “Normal” and “High” for all user (no “Emergency” and “Locating Alert”), and
- no locating.

The OMM extracts the software version from the activation file and checks this against its own software version. A lower software version within the activation file leads to a license violation.

The OMM prevents a license violation due misconfiguration e.g. it is not possible to configure a 21<sup>st</sup> RFP in the system.

To obtain an activation file from the Aastra license server the MAC address of 3 RFPs must be entered. These 3 validation RFPs are used to validate the activation.

General		
Status	✓	
License type	Activated built-in license for up to 20 radio base stations	
Latency period	00:36 (charging ...)	<input type="text"/>
PARK	1F1018732C	(31100303462609)
MAC address 1	00:30:42:0D:22:42	✓
MAC address 2	00:30:42:0D:20:80	✓
MAC address 3	00:30:42:0C:BE:99	✓
System		
Number of radio fixed parts	20	<input type="text"/> OM System License XXX
Software version	2.1.x	currently running private patch based on 2.1.0 Build 10
License key	9HDKD-18G78-1L6U7-12QLS-64VK4	
Messaging		
Users allowed to send text messages	4500	<input type="text"/> OM Messaging License XXX
Receiving text messages	✓	OM Messaging & Alerting System License
Locating		
Number of locatable users	-	OM Locating License XXX
External locating application	✗	OM Locating Server License

While obtaining an activation file from the Aastra license server it is possible to enter the PARK used for a small system installation. This prevents the need to re-subscribe all handsets.

When there are more than 20 RFPs configured (in demonstration mode) while an activation file is uploaded, only the first 20 RFPs will stay in the configuration database. All other RFPs will be dropped silently.

**Note:** Note: When once changed via activation file upload, the PARK cannot be changed any more on the **System settings** page of the OM Web service.

### 4.4.3 Standard License (Large System)

When the PARK is changed via the upload of a license file, the OMM enters the large system state. In this state the OMM uses the following license features coded into the license file.

- System license:
  - number of RFPs (L-RFPs or normal RFPs),
  - software version of the OMM allowed to be executed.
- Messaging license:
  - number of messaging clients allowed to send messages,
  - whether clients are allowed to receive messages.
- Locating license:
  - number of locatable handsets,
  - whether the locating application is allowed to execute.

During purchase of a license file from the Aastra license server, the MAC address of 3 RFPs must be entered. These 3 validation RFPs are used to operate the latency timer as described in section 4.1.1.

General			
Status	✓		
License type	Standard license		
Latency period	00:28 (charging ...)	<input type="text"/>	
PARK	1F1018732C	(31100303462609)	
MAC address 1	00:30:42:0D:22:42	✓	
MAC address 2	00:30:42:0D:20:80	✓	
MAC address 3	00:30:42:0C:BE:99	✓	
System			
Number of radio fixed parts	1000	<input type="text"/>	OM System License XXX
Software version	2.1.x	currently running private patch based on 2.1.0 Build 10	
License key	99BRD-EBW12-83W7P-9ZFXJ-HCNM		
Messaging			
Users allowed to send text messages	200	<input type="text"/>	OM Messaging License XXX
Receiving text messages	✓		OM Messaging & Alerting System License
License key	4VJGQ-8T66T-8WTPZ-5LBPC-2XR,RS		
Locating			
Number of locatable users	100	<input type="text"/>	OM Locating License XXX
External locating application	✓		OM Locating Server License
License key	H6DSF-86S6X-3EWWF-SXE9-FNMWK		

When obtaining the license file from the Aastra license server, it is possible to use the PARK used for a small or medium system installation. This prevents the need to re-subscribe all handsets.

**Note:** Note: When once changed via activation file upload, the PARK cannot be changed any more on the **System settings** page of the OM Web service.

## 5 OMM Web Service

The OMM acts as an HTTP/HTTPS server. The HTTP server binds to port 80 and HTTPS binds to port 443 by default. A HTTP request on port 80 will be redirected to HTTPS on port 443. The service access is restricted to one active session at a time and is password protected.

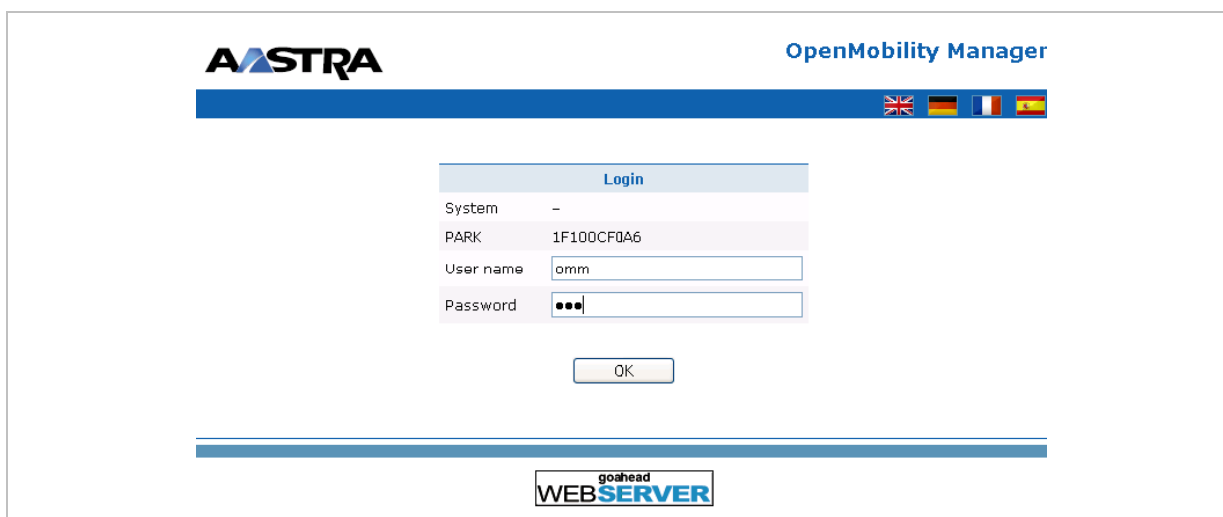
The browser used for service access has to be at least Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.0 or Mozilla Firefox 1.5 and must have frame support, JavaScript and cookies enabled.

**Note:** The service access is restricted to one active session at a time and is password protected.

### 5.1 Login

The OMM allows only one user at a time to configure the system. A user must authenticate with a user name and a password. Both strings are checked case sensitive.

With initial installation or after discarding all settings, the OMM Web service is accessible via a default build-in user account with user “omm” and password “omm”.



With the first login into a new SIP – DECT SW version the user has to accept the End User License Agreement (EULA), see chapter 5.11.

If the default build-in user account is active, the administrator has to change the default account data (passwords) of the “Full access” and “root” account. Refer Initial Setup (see chapter 2.2). The meaning of the different account types is described in section 7.12.1.

**Please note:** The OMM will force to alter the default account data. As long as the passwords are unchanged, the OMM will not allow any other configuration.

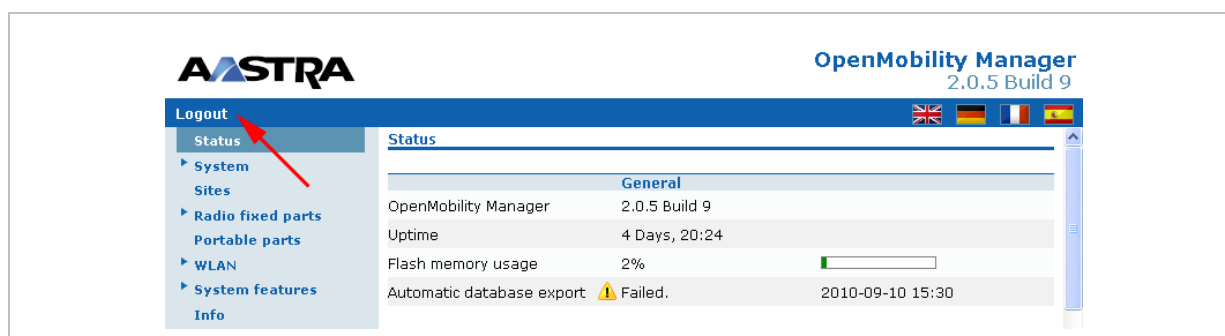
After login in, the following menus are available:

- **Status** menu:  
displays the system status, see chapter 5.3;
- **System** menu:  
allows configuration of general SIP – DECT system parameters, see chapter 5.4;

- **Sites** menu:  
allows to group RFPs into different sites, see chapter 5.5;
- **Radio fixed parts** menu:  
allows configuration and administration of the attached RFPs, see chapter 5.6;
- **Portable parts** menu:  
allows administration of the PPs, see chapter 5.7;
- **WLAN** menu:  
allows configuration of WLAN parameters, see chapter 5.8;
- **System features** menu:  
allows administration of system features like digit treatment and directory, see chapter 5.9;
- **Licenses** menu:  
allows administration of licenses, see chapter 5.10.
- **Info** menu:  
displays the End User License Agreement (EULA), see chapter 5.11.

## 5.2 Logout

If no user action takes place, the OMM automatically logs out the user after 5 minutes. To log out from the system click the **Logout** button on the upper left of the OM Web service screen.



**Note:** If the browser is closed without logging out first, the service access will be blocked for other clients for 5 minutes.

## 5.3 “Status” Menu

The Status page provides information on the SIP – DECT system status. In case of system errors, system warning messages are also displayed on this page.

**AASTRA** OpenMobility Manager

Logout UK DE FR ES

**Status**

**General**

OpenMobility Manager	2.1.0 Build 10
Uptime	0:27
Flash memory usage	1%
Licenses	Please configure a valid license or activation key to ensure the correct operation of the OpenMobility Manager!
Latency period	72:00 (discharging ...)
Standby OMM	There is no OpenMobility Manager in standby mode configured!

Integrated Messaging & Alerting service ❌

**Radio fixed parts**

Total number	0
--------------	---

**Portable parts**

Total number	0
Subscription allowed	❌
Downloading new firmware to portable parts	❌
Loading firmware from	-

## 5.4 “System” Menu

The System menu comprises general parameters to configure and administrate the system parameters of the SIP – DECT solution.

### 5.4.1 “System settings” Menu

The system settings cover global settings for the OpenMobility Manager. The following tasks can be performed:

- configuring the global settings (see the following description in this section),
- updating the OMM (see chapter 5.4.1.2),
- restarting the OMM (see chapter 5.4.1.1).



**i** Changing these settings may cause the OpenMobility Manager to be reset.

OK Cancel Update Restart

General settings	
System name	OMM SIP
Remote access	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Net parameters	
ToS for voice packets	BB
ToS for signalling packets	BB
TTL (Time to live)	32
VLAN priority Call control	6
VLAN priority Audio	6
DECT settings	
PARK	1F1E18EBA4 (31170307272202) <b>← Currently used PARK</b>
Encryption	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DECT monitor	<input type="checkbox"/>
Regulatory domain	EMEA <b>i</b> When changing the DECT regulatory domain all radio fixed parts will be reset.
DECT authentication code	
Portable part user login type	Number
OM Integrated Messaging & Alerting service	
Active	<input type="checkbox"/>
URL	
Downloading new firmware to portable parts	
Active	<input type="checkbox"/>
Syslog	
Active	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
IP address	192.168.112.109
Port	514 Default
WLAN settings	
Regulatory domain	0x30: Europe (ETSI) <b>i</b> When changing the WLAN regulatory domain all access points will be deactivated.
Date and time	
Time zone	Central European (CET UTC+1 DST)

The following parameters can be set:

### General settings

- **System Name:** Enter the system name.
- **Remote Access:** Switches on/off the ssh access to all RFPs of the DECT system. For more information on the ssh access see chapter 8.3.5.

### Net parameters

To allow the prioritization of Voice Packets and/or Signaling Packets (SIP) inside the used network the IP parameter ToS (Type of Service) should be configured.

- **ToS for voice packets:** Determines the type of service (ToS resp. DiffServ) byte of the IP packet header for all packets that transport RTP voice streams.
- **ToS for signaling packets:** Determines the type of service (ToS resp. DiffServ) byte of the IP packet header for all packets related to VoIP signaling.
- **TTL (Time to live):** Determines the maximum hop count for all IP packets.

- **VLAN priority Call control:** Determines the VLAN priority tag for VoIP-signaling packets.
- **VLAN priority Audio:** Determines the VLAN priority tag for RTP packets.

### DECT settings

- **PARK:** This setting depends on the licensing mode:  
Demo mode: shows the default PARK.  
L-RFP systems: Enter the PARK key as labeled on the OpenMobility CD.  
License file: shows the PARK included in the license file.
- **Encryption:** Encryption is only available on RFP 32/34/42 products. Therefore it can only be enabled on the **System Settings** web page if there are no other Aastra RFP variants connected to the OMM. If encryption is enabled and another RFP variant connects to the OMM, its DECT air interface will not be activated.

**Please note:** Make sure that all deployed 3rd party handsets support DECT encryption. If not, encryption can be disabled per device (see 6.8.4).

- **DECT monitor:** For monitoring the DECT system behavior of the OpenMobility Manager the separate DECT monitor application exists. This tool needs an access to the OpenMobility Manager which is disabled by default and can be enabled here. Because of security, the DECT monitor flag is not stored permanently in the internal flash memory of the OMM/RFP. After a reset the DECT monitor flag is ever disabled.
- **Regulatory domain:** To define where the IP DECT is used the parameter regulatory domain has to be configured. Existing installations are updated to the default value **EMEA**.  
To setup a North American FCC compliant installation the value has to be set to **US (FCC/CI)**. In a North American US (FCC/CI) deployment, ETSI compliant RFPs are made inactive and can not be activated if the regulatory domain is set to **US (FCC/CI)**. Vice-versa is also true. Only US (FCC/CI) DECT 142 handsets may be connected to RFPs/OMM designed for the US market and configured to use the US (FCC/CI) regulatory domain.
- **DECT authentication code:** The authentication code is used during initial PP subscription as a security option (see chapter 5.7.1). A code entered here provides a default DECT authentication code for each new created PP. It is optional.

### Integrated message and alarm server

The OpenMobility Manager provides a integrated message and alarm server, which could be activated/deactivated and configured here. For a detailed description see /24/.

### Downloading new firmware to portable parts

If the **Active** checkbox is enabled, the “Download over Air” feature is activated. The OMM is acting as a download server which provides the firmware for downloads. For more information on this feature please refer to section 7.15.

### Syslog

The OMM and the RFPs are capable of propagating syslog messages. Enable the **Active** checkbox if you want to use this feature. Enter the **IP address** and the **Port** of the host which should collect these messages.

## WLAN settings

This setting applies to RFPs of the type L42 WLAN. In the **Regulatory domain** field specify the regulatory domain of the WLAN network. This setting depends on the country and is prescribed by the laws of that country. Only the setting prescribed for that country must be used. For more information on the WLAN settings please refer to the sections 5.8 and 7.13.

## Date and time

If an SNTP is configured the date and time of the configured time zone can be synchronized with the DECT 142 / Aastra 142d and 6xxd handsets. The rules for a time zone, which is shown on this web page, can be configured in the **Time zones** menu (see chapter 5.4.4). Select the desired zone in the **Time Zone** field.

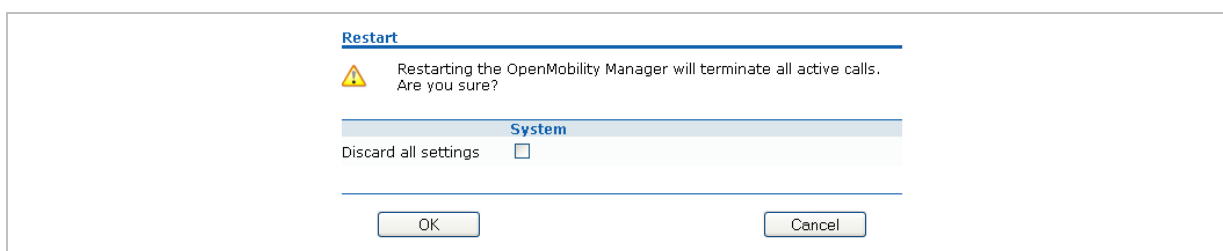
## Notes on System Wide SOS And ManDown Numbers

System wide SOS and ManDown numbers for SOS (142d, 620d, 630d) and sensor initiated calls (630d) can be configured within the SOS and ManDown alarm trigger settings. Please see section 6.9.3.

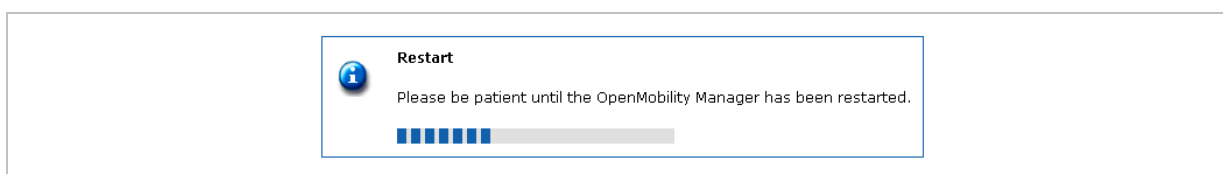
These numbers are used for SOS and ManDown calls if no user specific number is set.

### 5.4.1.1 Restarting the OMM

To restart the OMM call up the **System settings** web page and press **Restart**. There is also the option to reset the configuration data.



A reset web page is loaded then displaying a progress bar and the login web page is loaded automatically if the OMM is reachable again.



### 5.4.1.2 Updating the OMM

If the OMM is running on an RFP, the **Update** button is available on the **System settings** web page. After pressing the **Update** button, the RFP residing the OMM checks whether a new boot image file is available on the TFTP server or not. For more details about updating the OMM see the section 7.10.

## 5.4.2 “SIP” Menu

The SIP settings cover all global settings matching the SIP signaling and the RTP voice streams.

Basic settings	
Proxy server	<input type="text" value="172.30.206.9"/>
Proxy port	<input type="text" value="5060"/>
Registrar server	<input type="text" value="172.30.206.9"/>
Registrar port	<input type="text" value="5060"/>
Registration period	<input type="text" value="3600"/> sec
Advanced settings	
Outbound proxy server	<input type="text"/>
Outbound proxy port	<input type="text" value="5060"/>
Explicit MWI subscription	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
User agent info	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Dial terminator	<input type="text" value="#"/>
Registration retry timer	<input type="text" value="1200"/> sec
Transaction timer	<input type="text" value="4000"/> msec
Blacklist time out	<input type="text" value="5"/> min
Determine remote party by	<input type="text" value="P-Asserted-Identity"/> header
Multiple 180 Ringing	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
RTP settings	
RTP port base	<input type="text" value="16320"/>
Preferred codec 1	<input type="text" value="G.711 u-law"/>
Preferred codec 2	<input type="text" value="G.711 A-law"/>
Preferred codec 3	<input type="text" value="G.729 A"/>
Preferred codec 4	<input type="text" value="G.723-63"/>
Preferred codec 5	<input type="text" value="G.723-53"/>
Preferred packet time	<input type="text" value="30"/> msec
Silence suppression	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Receiver precedence on CODEC negotiation	<input type="checkbox"/>
Eliminate comfort noise packets	<input type="checkbox"/>
DTMF settings	
Out-of-band	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Method	<input type="text" value="RTP(RFC 2833)"/>
Payload type	<input type="text" value="101"/>
Registration traffic shaping	
Active	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Simultaneous Registrations	<input type="text" value="4"/>
Waiting time	<input type="text" value="0"/> msec
Supplementary Services	
Call forwarding / Diversion	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Local line handling	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

**i** When switched off, all R key events (Hook flash) in a call active state will be sent via SIP INFO as DTMF.

The following parameters can be set:

### Basic settings

- **Proxy server:** IP address or name of the SIP proxy server. If a host name and domain are used for the proxy server parameter, ensure that a DNS server and a domain are specified for your SIP – DECT system via DHCP or the OM Configurator tool.
- **Proxy port:** SIP proxy server's port number. Default is 5060. To enable DNS SRV support for proxy lookups, use a value of "0" for the proxy port.
- **Registrar server:** IP address or name of the SIP registrar. Enables the PPs to be registered with a Registrar. If a host name and domain are used for the proxy server parameter, ensure that a DNS server and a domain are specified for your SIP – DECT system via DHCP or the OM Configurator tool.
- **Registrar port:** SIP Registrar's port number. Default is 5060. To enable DNS SRV support for registrar lookups, use a value of 0 for the registrar port.
- **Registration period:** The requested registration period, in seconds, from the registrar. Default is 3600.

### Advanced settings

- **Outbound proxy server:** This setting is optional. You can enter the address of the outbound proxy server in this field. All SIP messages originating from the OMM are sent to this server. For example, if you have a Session Border Controller in your network, then you would normally set its address here.
- **Outbound Proxy Port:** The proxy port on the proxy server to which the OMM sends all SIP messages. This setting is optional.
- **Explicit MWI subscription:** Some Media Server such as the Asterisk support Message Waiting Indication (MWI) based on /20/. An MWI icon will be presented on an Aastra DECT 142 Handset / Aastra 142d if the user has received a voice message on his voice box which is supported by the Media Server. If **Explicit MWI subscription** is enabled, the OMM sends explicit for each PP an MWI subscription message to the Proxy or Outbound Proxy Server.
- **User agent info:** If this option enabled, the OMM sends information on his version inside the SIP headers *User-Agent/Server*.
- **Dial terminator:** The dial terminator is configurable (up to 2 characters; "0" – "9", "\*", "#", or empty). The default dial terminator is "#".
- **Registration retry timer:** Specifies the time, in seconds, that the OMM waits between registration attempts when the registration is rejected by the registrar. A dial terminator is necessary if digit treatment shall be applied on outgoing calls and overlapped sending is used.
- **Transaction timer:** The amount of time in milliseconds that the OMM allows a call server (proxy/registrar) to respond to SIP messages that it sends. If the OMM does not receive a response in the amount of time designated for this parameter, the OMM assumes the message as timed out. In this case the call server is recorded to the blacklist. Valid values are 4000 to 64000. Default is 4000.
- **Determine remote party by ... header:** The SIP header can be selected from which the remote party information (user id and display name) should be determined. If "P-Asserted-Identity" is selected but no such header is received a fallback to the mandatory "From or To" header will be done. This feature can be configured by choosing one of the two values:

- “P-Asserted-Identity” - Default Value
- “From / To”.
- **Multiple 180 Ringing:** If this feature is deactivated, the OMM sends out only one 180 Ringing response for an incoming call if PRACK is not supported. If this feature is activated, the OMM retransmits multiple times the 180 Ringing response for an incoming call if PRACK is not supported. This ensures that the calling side receives a 180 response in case of packet losses on the network. By default this feature is active.
- **Blacklist time out:** The amount of time in minutes an unreachable call server stays in the blacklist. Valid values are 0 to 1440. Default is 5.

### RTP settings

- **RTP port base:** Each RFP needs a continuous port area of 68 UDP ports for RTP voice streaming. The RTP port base is the start port number of that area. Default is 16320.
- **Preferred codec 1 – 5:** Specifies a customized codec preference list which allows you to use the preferred codecs. The *Codec 1* has the highest and *Codec 5* the lowest priority.
- **Preferred packet time** (10 – 80 msec): Determines the length of voice samples collected before sending out a new RTP packet. A small setting improves voice quality at the expense of data transmission overhead. Valid values are 10 to 80 milliseconds. Default is 30.
- **Silence suppression:** Enables automatic silence detection in the RTP voice data stream to optimize the data transfer volume.
- **Receiver precedence on CODEC negotiation:**
  - The ON (option is enabled) setting means:  
The CODEC selection for incoming SDP offers based on the own preference order list. The first entry in the OMM preferred codec list matching an entry in the incoming SDP offer will be selected.
  - The OFF (option is disabled) setting means:  
The CODEC selection based on the preference order list of incoming SDP offer. The first entry in the incoming order list matching an entry of OMM preferred codec list will be selected. This is the default and is as recommended in RFC 3264.
- **Eliminate comfort noise packets:** If this feature is activated then comfort noise packets are removed from the RTP media stream which causes gaps in the sequence numbers. This can be used if comfort noise packets e.g. in G.711 media streams disturb voice calls in certain installations.

### DTMF settings

- **Out-of-Band:** Used to configure whether DTMF Out-of-Band is preferred or not.
- **Method:** The OMM supports the following DTMF Out-of-Band methods:
  - RFC 2833  
Transmit DTMF as RTP events according to RFC 2833 (/14/) after the payload type negotiation via SIP/SDP. If the payload type is not negotiated, “in band” will be used automatically.
  - INFO  
The SIP INFO method is used to transmit DTMF tones as telephone events (application/dtmf-relay). This setting should be used if RFC 2833 is not supported.

- BOTH  
DTMF telephones events are send according to RFC 2833 and as well as SIP INFO method. **Note:** Possibly, the other party recognizes events twice.
- **Payload Type:** If the **Out-of-Band** option is enabled, this setting specifies the payload type which is used for sending DTMF events based on section 1.3 reference /14/.

### Registration traffic shaping

Allows to limit the amount of simultaneous SIP registrations at startup/fail over of the OMM. If activated, it prevents bursts of SIP registration during startup/fail over of the OMM.

- **Active:** The registration traffic shaping mechanism can be switched off/on herewith.
- **Simultaneous Registrations:** The maximum number of simultaneously started registrations.
- **Waiting time:** The waiting time between a registration finish and starting the next registration in ms (0-1000ms).

### Notes on Call forwarding / Diversion

The handset user can (de)activate call forwarding/diversion in the OMM via menu.

In some installations the implemented call forwarding/diversion feature in the IPBX system is in conflict with the OMM based call forwarding/diversion. Thus, the OMM based call forwarding/diversion can be deactivated to let menu on the handset disappear. This setting becomes active on handsets with the next DECT “Locating Registration” process (Can be forced by switching the handset off and on again). An already activated call forwarding is ignored if the call forwarding feature is deactivated.

### Notes on Local line handling

In some installations the implemented multiple line support in the IPBX system is in conflict with the OMM based multiple line support. Thus, the OMM based multiple line support can be deactivated. Note, that the OMM based multiple line support is active by default.

A deactivation of the “Local line handling” flag results in the following implications:

- Only one line is handled for each user (exceptional SOS call <sup>1</sup>)
- If a user press the “R” key or hook-off key in a call active state a DTMF event is send to the IPBX via SIP INFO including signal 16 (hook-flash). All Hook-flash events are send in every case via SIP INFO independently from the configured or negotiated DTMF method during call setup. All other key events are send via configured or negotiated DTMF method.
- The OMM based call features “Call waiting”, “Call Transfer”, “Brokering” and “Hold” are not any longer supported.
- This setting becomes active on handsets with the next DECT “Locating Registration” process (Can be forced by switching the handset off and on again).

---

<sup>1</sup> The OM SOS call feature is unchanged. The initiation of a SOS call in call active state result in the creation of a new line which handles the SOS call.

### 5.4.3 “User account” Menu

After initial installation or after removing the configuration file, the OMM Web service is accessible via a build-in user account with user “omm” and password “omm”.

If the default build-in user account is active, the administrator has to change the default account data of the “Full access” and “root” account. The meaning of the different account types is described in section 7.12.1.

**Please note:** The OMM will force to alter the default account data. As long as the passwords are unchanged, the OMM will not allow any other configuration.

These settings which are case sensitive can be changed on the **User Account** web page.

The screenshot shows the Aastra OpenMobility Manager web interface. The left sidebar contains a menu with the following items: Logout, Status, System (expanded), System settings, SIP, User account (selected), Time zones, SNMP, DB management, Event log, Sites, Radio fixed parts, Portable parts, WLAN, System features, Licenses, and Info. The main content area is titled 'User account' and shows a status message: 'Please check the status page.' with 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons. Below this, the 'Local user account' configuration is displayed for the 'Full access' account type. The configuration includes: 'Active' (checked), 'User name' (omm), 'Old password' (masked with dots), 'Password' (masked with dots), 'Password confirmation' (masked with dots), and 'Password aging' (None).

- 1 **Account type:** Select the account type you wish to change.
- 2 **Active:** This setting applies to the **Read only access** account. Using this account, a user is not allowed to configure any item of the OMM installation. The account can be deactivated.
- 3 **User name:** If desired, enter a new user name.
- 4 **Old Password:** To change the password the old password must typed in again.
- 5 **Password, Password confirmation:** Enter the appropriate data in these fields.  
The OMM has several rules to check the complexity of the new password, hence a new password will not be accepted when any of this rules are violated:
  - the new password is not 5 or more characters long,
  - the new password does not contain characters from at least 3 of the following groups: lower case, upper case, digits or other characters,
  - the new password has 50% or more of the same character ('World11111' or 'W1o1r1l1d1'), or
  - the new password contains one of the following items (either upper or lower case as well as forward or backward):
    - account name,
    - host name (IP address),
    - old password, or



– some adjoining keystrokes (e.g. 'qwert').

- 6 **Password aging**: A timeout for the password can be set. Select the duration, the password should be valid.

## 5.4.4 “Time zones” Menu

On the **Time zones** page, the OMM provides all available time zones. They are set with their known daylight savings time rules adjusted to the Universal Coordinated Time (UTC) per default. The difference to the UTC time is shown in the **UTC Difference** column. In case of a configured daylight savings time rule (**DST** column) this is also marked for each time zone.

Name	ID	UTC difference	DST
Africa Central West	AFC	+1 h	✗
Africa Central East	AFD	+2 h	✗
Africa East	AFE	+3 h	✗
Afghanistan	AFG	+4.50 h	✗
Africa West	AFW	0 h	✗
Alaska	AK	-9 h	✓
Aleutian Islands	AKW	-10 h	✗
Armenian Standard Time	ARM	+4 h	✓
Asia UTC+4	AS4	+4 h	✗
Asia UTC+5	AS5	+5 h	✗
Asia UTC+6	AS6	+6 h	✗
Asia UTC+7	AS7	+7 h	✗
Asia UTC+8	AS8	+8 h	✗
Asia UTC+9	AS9	+9 h	✗
Atlantic	ATL	-4 h	✓
Australia East	AUE	+10 h	✓

The date and time will be provided by the OMM to the Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d and 6xxd handsets if the handset initiates a DECT location registration. This will be done in the following cases:


- subscribing at the OMM,
- entering the network again after the DECT signal was lost,
- power on,
- silent charging feature is active at the phone and the phone is taken out of the charger,
- after a specific time to update date and time.

The following tasks can be performed on the **Time zones** page:

- changing the time zones (see chapter 5.4.4.1),
- resetting time zones (see chapter 5.4.4.2).

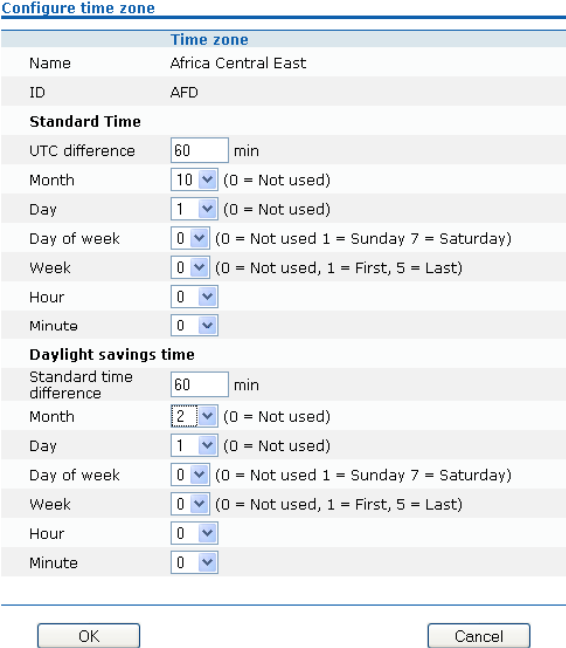
### 5.4.4.1 Changing Time Zones

It is possible to change the time zone rules for maximal five time zones. Changed rules are marked with a bold time zone name in the table. The changes are saved in the configuration file and are restored after each OpenMobility Manager startup.

- 1 To change the settings of a time zone, click on the  icon left behind the time zone entry.

The “Configure Time Zone” dialog opens.

- 2 You can change the standard time and the daylight savings time (DST) of a time zone. If the time zone has no DST, only the UTC difference can be configured. For the DST both points of time (begin of standard time and begin of daylight savings time) have to be specified exactly. Therefore a certain day in the month or a certain week day in a month can be used. See the following screenshot as an example:



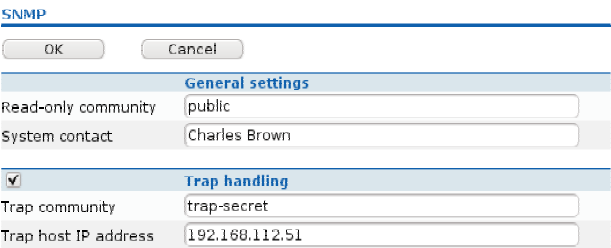
Configure time zone	
Time zone	
Name	Africa Central East
ID	AFD
<b>Standard Time</b>	
UTC difference	60 min
Month	10 (0 = Not used)
Day	1 (0 = Not used)
Day of week	0 (0 = Not used 1 = Sunday 7 = Saturday)
Week	0 (0 = Not used, 1 = First, 5 = Last)
Hour	0
Minute	0
<b>Daylight savings time</b>	
Standard time difference	60 min
Month	2 (0 = Not used)
Day	1 (0 = Not used)
Day of week	0 (0 = Not used 1 = Sunday 7 = Saturday)
Week	0 (0 = Not used, 1 = First, 5 = Last)
Hour	0
Minute	0
OK	
Cancel	

#### 5.4.4.2 Resetting Time Zones

To reset individual time zone settings, press the **Default** button on the **Time zone** web page. This sets all time zones back to the default values and deletes the changed time zone rules in the configuration file.

#### 5.4.5 “SNMP” Menu

To manage a larger RFP network, an SNMP agent is provided for each RFP. This will give alarm information and allow an SNMP management system (such as “HP Open View”) to manage this network. On the **SNMP** page of the OMM Web service you configure the SNMP service settings.



SNMP	
OK	
Cancel	
<b>General settings</b>	
Read-only community	public
System contact	Charles Brown
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>Trap handling</b>
Trap community	trap-secret
Trap host IP address	192.168.112.51

The following parameters can be configured using the OMM web service:

### General settings

- **Read-only community:** The SNMP community strings form a password that is sent by the SNMP management system when querying devices. The query is answered only if the SNMP community string matches. You may use “public” as a default keyword for read-only access.
- **System contact:** Enter a descriptive text that typically is displayed in the SNMP management software.

### Trap handling

Activate the checkbox behind the **Trap Handling** section to enable this feature.

- **Trap community:** This community string is used if the SNMP agent informs the SNMP management system about events (Traps).
- **Trap host IP address:** Enter the IP Address that the SNMP agent uses to send traps.

### Further notes

- The RFP needs an initial (one-time) OMM connection to receive its SNMP configuration. In case of a reset, this configuration does not change. Changing the SNMP configuration on the OMM forces all agents to be reconfigured.
- The agent does not support MIB-II write access, SNMPv2-MIB read/write access, NET-SNMP-MIB read/write access, NET-SNMP-AGENT-MIB read/write access and SNMPv3.
- For background information on using SNMP with the SIP – DECT system please refer to section 7.14.

## 5.4.6 “DB management” Menu

The database management (DB management) allows a flexible backup and restore management of the OMM database. The OMM database contains all configuration settings which are configurable via the OMM Web service interface.

The OMM database can be

- manually imported from the Web browser’s file system or from an external server (see chapter 5.4.6.1),
- automatically imported from an external server (see chapter 5.4.6.2),
- manually exported to the Web browser’s file system or to an external server (see chapter 5.4.6.3),
- automatically exported to an external server when configuration modifications are done (see chapter 5.4.6.4).

**Note:** The OMM database will be saved in a compressed file in a proprietary format. Any modification of this file outside the OMM is not allowed.

The following protocols for the transport to or from an external server are supported: FTP, TFTP, FTPS, HTTP, HTTPS.

### 5.4.6.1 Manual Database Import

**Please note:** A manual import of a database leads to a reset of the OMM to take effect.

Manual import	
Protocol	HTTP
Server	172.30.206.29
User name	horst
Password	••••••••
File	/open_mob/OMM_SIP_1F10187322_omm_conf.gz
<input type="button" value="Load"/>	

In the **Manual import** section of the **DB management** page enter the following:

**1 Protocol:**

- To import a database from the Web browser's file system the protocol **FILE** has to be selected.
- To import a database from an external server select the preferred protocol (e.g. HTTP).

**2 Server:** Enter the IP address or the name of the external server.

**3 User name, Password** (in case of import from an external server): If necessary, enter the account data of the server.

**4 File:** Enter the path and file name which include the OMM database. In case of import from the Web browser's file system you can use the **Browse** button to select the file from the file system.

**5** Press the **Load** button.

Before the OMM accepts the database, a validation check is performed. If the database is verified as valid, the OMM will be reset to activate the new database.

**Note:** After the reset all configurations of the restored database are taken effect but not the user account settings. The user account settings can be only modified locally via the OMM Web service (see chapter 5.4.3) and will never be restored by an database import.

### 5.4.6.2 Automatic Database Import

The automatic database import feature makes it easier to restore a prepared OMM database into an OMM for an initial configuration or for update reasons.

**Please note:** An automatic import of a database leads to a reset of the OMM to take effect.

Automatic import	
Startup only	<input type="radio"/>
Startup and periodically	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Time	00 : 00
URL	http://172.30.206.29/restore/OMM_SIP_1F10187322_omm_config.gz
<input type="button" value="OK"/>	

In the **Automatic import** section of the **DB management** page enter the following:

- 1 **Startup only**: Activate this option if the import should be started for an initial configuration.
- 2 **Startup and periodically**: If this option is activated, the OMM tries to import the configured database file during startup and at the configured time of day.
- 3 **Time**: Enter the time, the import should be started.

**Please note:** An automatic database import at a configured time recommends the time synchronization with an NTP server. For NTP server configuration see chapter 7.5.4 and chapter 7.6.

- 1 **URL**: The database file for an automatic import has to be configured in an URL format like

{ftp|ftps|http|https}://[[user:password@]server]/[directory/]file

or

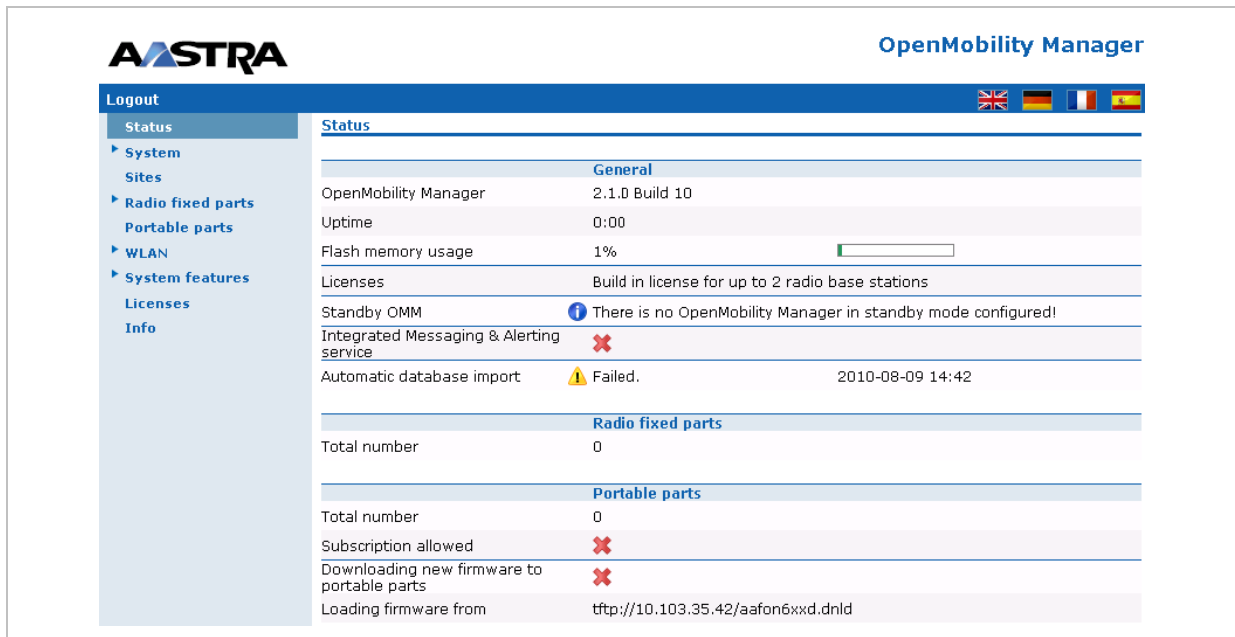
ftp://server]/[directory/]file. To be available at OMM startup time and to allow an initial configuration via automatic import, this URL has to be specified via DHCP (option 24, see chapter 7.5.4) or OM Configurator (see chapter 7.6). If such a URL is given by DHCP or OM Configurator, the OMM tries to import a configured database file automatically during the OMM startup. The file URL configured via DHCP or OM Configurator is always displayed.

- 2 Click **OK** to confirm the settings for the automatic import.

Before a database is accepted and replaced by automatic import process, the OMM performs the following checks:

- The integrity of the file must be OK.
- To avoid the import of the same file multiple times, the checksum of the new database file and the checksum of the last database import file (stored in the flash) must be different.
- For authorization/authentication reasons:  
The PARK of the new database file must be the same to the PARK of the current configuration.
- The admin/full access account (see also section 7.12.1) of the new database file must be the same to the one of the current configuration. Only if all of these checks are successful the database file is accepted.

If the database file is not accepted or was not found, an error message is displayed on the **Status** page of the OMM Web service.



**Aastra** OpenMobility Manager

Logout

**Status**

**System**

**Sites**

**Radio fixed parts**

**Portable parts**

**WLAN**

**System features**

**Licenses**

**Info**

**Status**

**General**

OpenMobility Manager	2.1.0 Build 10
Uptime	0:00
Flash memory usage	1%
Licenses	Build in license for up to 2 radio base stations
Standby OMM	There is no OpenMobility Manager in standby mode configured!
Integrated Messaging & Alerting service	✘
Automatic database import	Failed. 2010-08-09 14:42

**Radio fixed parts**

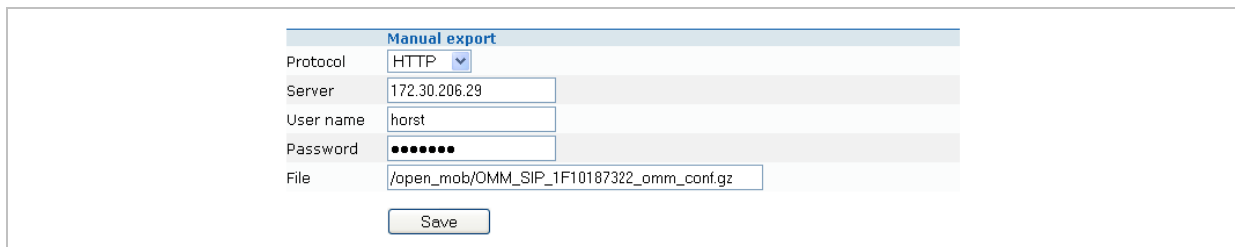
Total number	0
--------------	---

**Portable parts**

Total number	0
Subscription allowed	✘
Downloading new firmware to portable parts	✘
Loading firmware from	http://10.103.35.42/aafon6xxd.dnld

The automatic OMM database import allows to change all configuration settings but not the account settings and the PARK. There is only one exception: changing the default user account and the PARK for an initial configuration is possible. After the initial configuration, the user account settings and PARK can only be changed via the Web service on the target OMM itself.

### 5.4.6.3 Manual Database Export



**Manual export**

Protocol: HTTP

Server: 172.30.206.29

User name: horst

Password: ●●●●●●

File: /open\_mob/OMM\_SIP\_1F10187322\_omm\_conf.gz

Save

In the **Manual export** section of the **DB management** page enter the following:

- 1 Protocol:** Select the preferred protocol. If you want to export the database to the Web browser's file system, select the **FILE** setting.
- 2 Server:** Enter the IP address or the name of the server.
- 3 User name, Password:** If necessary, enter the account data of the server.
- 4 File:** Enter the path and filename where the database is to be saved.
- 5** Press the **Save** button.

### 5.4.6.4 Automatic Database Export

The automatic database export feature allows an automatic database backup to an external server for each configuration modification.

If this feature is activated, the OMM transfers a backup file to a configured external server any time configuration changes occur, e.g. handset subscription. If there is no configuration change, then no backup will be done. A backup file will be overwritten during a day if there is more than one modification. A new file will be created when this first change occurs at the day.

**Please note:** For an automatic database export a time synchronization with an NTP server is mandatory. For NTP server configuration see chapter 7.5.4 and chapter 7.6.

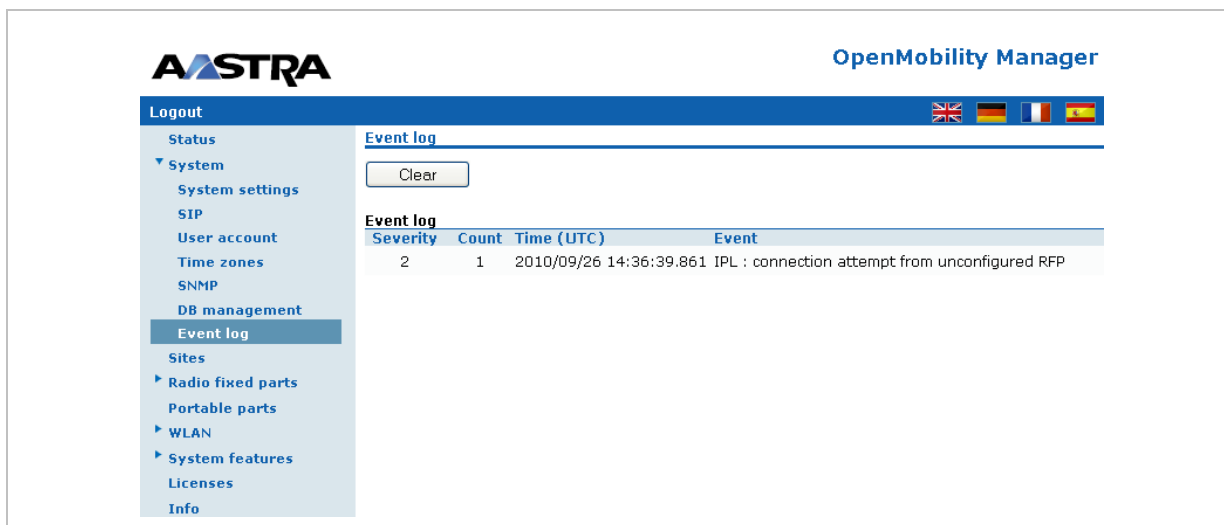
Automatic export	
Active	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Protocol	HTTP
Server	172.30.206.29
User name	horst
Password	••••••
File	/backup /081202_OMM_SIP_1F10187322_omm_conf.gz
<input type="button" value="OK"/>	

In the **Automatic export** section of the **DB management** page enter the following:

- 1 **Active:** Activate this option to enable the automatic export feature.
- 2 **Protocol:** Select the preferred protocol.
- 3 **Server:** Enter the IP address or the name of the server.
- 4 **User name, Password:** If necessary, enter the account data of the server.
- 5 **File:** Enter the path and filename where the database is to be saved.  
The OMM writes the database into a file on the external server with following name convention:  
<yymmdd>\_<system\_name>\_<PARK>\_omm\_conf.gz
- 6 Press the **OK** button.

## 5.4.7 “Event log” Menu

The **Event log** page displays important event information on OMM system functions, e.g. security aspects. A more detailed system log can be obtained by configuring the **Syslog** function in the **System settings** menu, see chapter 5.4.1.



The screenshot shows the OpenMobility Manager interface. The left sidebar contains a navigation menu with 'Event log' highlighted. The main content area is titled 'Event log' and includes a 'Clear' button. Below the button is a table with the following data:

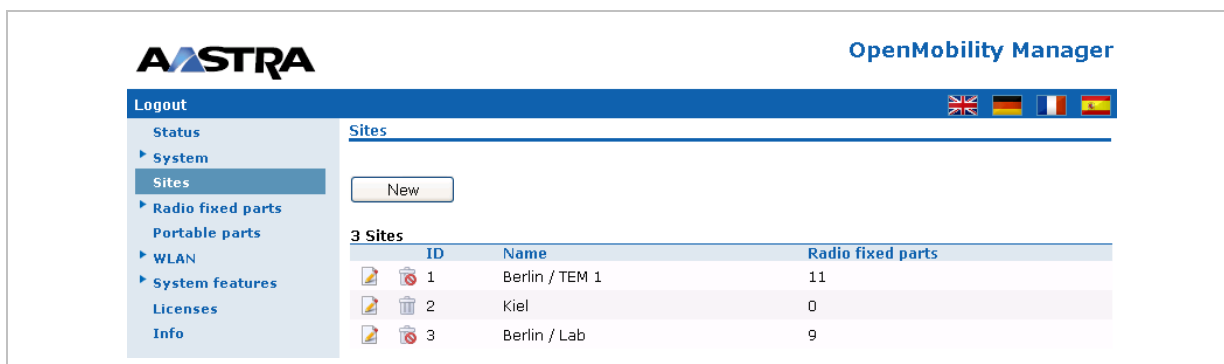
Severity	Count	Time (UTC)	Event
2	1	2010/09/26 14:36:39.861	IPL : connection attempt from unconfigured RFP

To clear the display, press the **Clear** button.

## 5.5 “Sites” Menu

RFPs can be grouped into different sites. A site consists of the following parameters:

- **ID**: Identification number of the site.
- **Name**: The name of the site.
- **Radio fixed parts**: The number of RFPs which are assigned to this site.



The screenshot shows the OpenMobility Manager interface. The left sidebar contains a navigation menu with 'Sites' highlighted. The main content area is titled 'Sites' and includes a 'New' button. Below the button is a table with the following data:

ID	Name	Radio fixed parts
1	Berlin / TEM 1	11
2	Kiel	0
3	Berlin / Lab	9

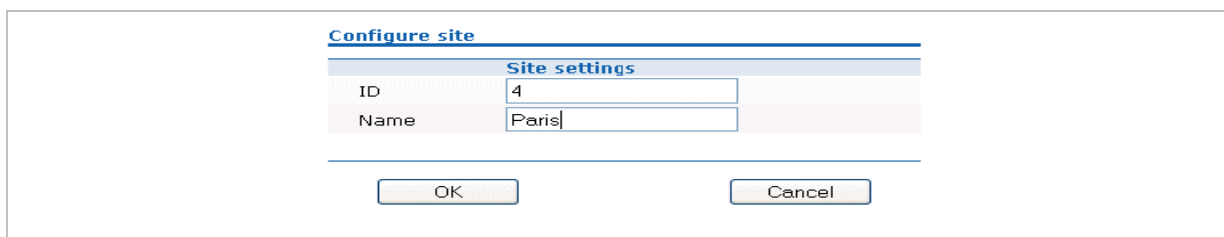
The following tasks can be performed:

- creating a new site (see chapter 5.5.1),
- editing a site (see chapter 5.5.2),
- deleting a site (see chapter 5.5.3).



## 5.5.1 Creating a New Site

- 1 On the **Sites** page press the **New** button.  
The **Configure site** dialog opens.




Site settings	
ID	4
Name	Paris

OK Cancel

- 2 **ID**: Enter the identification number of the site. A value between 1 and 250 is possible. If no value is given, the OMM selects the next free ID.
- 3 **Name**: Enter the name of the site.
- 4 Press the **OK** button.

## 5.5.2 Editing a Site


You can change the name of an existing site:

- 1 On the **Sites** page click on the  icon left behind the site entry.  
The **Configure site** dialog opens.
- 2 Change the site name.
- 3 Press the **OK** button.

## 5.5.3 Deleting a Site

**Note:** Only sites without assigned RFPs can be deleted.

To delete an existing site:

- 1 On the **Sites** web page click on the  icon left behind the site entry.  
The **Delete site** dialog opens.
- 2 Press the **Delete** button.

## 5.6 “Radio fixed parts” Menu

On the **Radio fixed parts** page, all configured RFPs are listed in tables. The RFPs are sorted by their Ethernet (MAC) addresses.

**AASTRA** OpenMobility Manager

Logout

Status

System

Sites

**Radio fixed parts**

DECT cluster 1

DECT cluster 2

Portable parts

WLAN

System features

Licenses

Info

**Radio fixed parts**

New Import

Sorted by DECT clusters

Capturing unconfigured radio fixed parts

Stop

Capture allowed: ✓

4 Radio fixed parts

**DECT cluster 1: 3 Radio fixed parts**

ID	Location	MAC address	IP address	HW type	Site	RPN	Reflective environment	Connected	Active
<b>0000</b>	<b>Aastra 31/314</b>	00:30:42:0D:EE:67	10.103.35.148	RFP32	1	00	✗	✓	✓
0002	Aastra 31/317	00:30:42:0C:BE:04	10.103.35.149	RFP32	1	02	✗	✓	✓
0003	Aastra 31/439	00:30:42:0C:8D:CA	10.103.35.147	RFP32	1	03	✗	✓	✓

**DECT cluster 2: 1 Radio fixed part**

ID	Location	MAC address	IP address	HW type	Site	RPN	Reflective environment	Connected	Active
0001	Lab 1	00:30:42:0D:20:80	10.103.35.152	RFP42	1	01	✗	✓	✓

You can select a sorting criterion for the RFP table. In the **Sorted by** field, select the criterion:

- **DECT clusters:** The RFPs are sorted by clusters. All used clusters are displayed in the navigation bar on the left side and the OMM RFP of each cluster is marked with a bold font.
- **WLAN profiles:** The RFPs are sorted by WLAN profile (see chapter 5.8).
- **Sites:** The RFPs are sorted by sites (see chapter 5.5). All used sites are displayed in the navigation bar on the left side and the OMM RFP of each site is marked with a bold font.

The table provides information on all configured RFPs and their status in several columns:

- **ID:** An internal number that is used to manage the RFP.
- **Location:** Indicates the RFP's location (see chapter 5.5).
- **MAC address:** Indicates the RFP's MAC address (see chapter 5.5).
- **IP address:** Shows the current IP address of the RFP. The IP address may change over time by using dynamic IP assignment on the DHCP server.
- **HW type:** When the RFPs are connecting the OMM they, submit their HW type. This type is displayed on the RFP list web page. If an error message is indicated in this column, there is a mismatch between the RFP and the OMM SW version (see chapter 5.6.2).
- **Site:** Indicates the site the RFP is assigned to (see chapter 5.5).
- **RPN:** Shows the Radio Fixed Part Number that is currently used by the RFP.
- **Reflective environment:** Indicates if this RFP is operated in a reflective environment (see chapter 5.6.3).
- **Connected:** Indicates if the RFP is connected to the OMM (see chapter 5.6.1).
- **Active:** Indicates if the RFP is active (see chapter 5.6.1).

The following tasks can be performed on the **Radio fixed parts** page:

- creating and changing RFPs (see chapter 5.6.3),
- importing RFP configuration files (see chapter 5.6.4),
- capturing RFPs (see chapter 5.6.5),
- deleting RFPs (see chapter 5.6.6).

## 5.6.1 States of an RFP

For each RFP the state of the DECT subsystem is displayed. These states are:

### Synchronous

ID	Location	MAC address	IP address	HW type	Site	RPN	Reflective environment	Connected	Active
 0001	Aastra 31/314	00:30:42:0D:EE:67	10.103.35.148	RFP32	1	01			


The RFP is up and running. The RFP recognizes and is recognized by other RFPs in its cluster through its air interface and delivers a synchronous clock signal to the PPs.

### Asynchronous

ID	Location	MAC address	IP address	HW type	Site	RPN	Reflective environment	Connected	Active
 0001	Aastra 31/314	00:30:42:0D:EE:67	10.103.35.148	RFP32	1	01			


The RFP has not been able to synchronize to its neighbors yet. No DECT communication is possible. But nevertheless the RFP has already been able to connect to the OMM. This phase should usually last only for a few seconds after starting up the RFP or the OMM. If this state lasts longer this is an indication for a hardware or network failure.

### Searching

ID	Location	MAC address	IP address	HW type	Site	RPN	Reflective environment	Connected	Active
 0001	Aastra 31/314	00:30:42:0D:EE:67	10.103.35.148	RFP32	1	01			

The RFP has lost synchronization to its neighbors. No DECT communication is possible. This phase should usually last only for a few seconds after starting up the RFP or the OMM. If this state lasts longer or is re-entered after being in a synchronous state this is an indication for a bad location of the RFP.

### Inactive

ID	Location	MAC address	IP address	HW type	Site	RPN	Reflective environment	Connected	Active
 0001	Aastra 31/314	00:30:42:0D:EE:67	10.103.35.148	RFP32	1	-	-		-






The RFP has connected to the OMM but the air interface has not been switched on yet. For any RFP with activated DECT functionality this phase should last only for a few seconds after starting up the RFP. If this state lasts longer this may indicate a hardware failure.

### Not connected

ID	Location	MAC address	IP address	HW type	Site	RPN	Reflective environment	Connected	Active
 0001	Aastra 31/314	00:30:42:0D:EE:67	-	RFP32	1	-	-		-

The RFP was configured but has not connected to the OMM yet. Therefore the IP address column is empty.

## SW Update available

ID	Location	MAC address	IP address	HW type	Site	RPN	Reflective environment	Connected	Active
 	0001 Aastra 31/314	00:30:42:0D:EE:67	10.103.35.148	RFP32	1	01			

The RFP is connected to the OMM. On the TFTP server has found a new software. The RFP is waiting that the OMM initiates a reboot. In the meantime is the RFP full operational.


## 5.6.2 OMM / RFP SW Version Check

When the RFPs are connecting the OMM they submit their SW version. If this version differs from the OMM SW version and the versions are incompatible the RFP connection attempt is rejected. This could happen when using several TFTP servers with different OpenMobility SW versions. In this case the RFP is marked with an error message. Moreover a global error message is displayed on the RFP list web page if at least one version mismatch has been found.

**Radio fixed parts**

---


**Status**

 Please check the status page.

Sorted by

---

Capturing unconfigured radio fixed parts














Capture allowed: 

---






4 Radio fixed parts

---

**DECT cluster 1: 3 Radio fixed parts**

ID	Location	MAC address	IP address	HW type	Site	RPN	Reflective environment	Connected	Active
 	0001 Aastra 31/314	00:30:42:0D:EE:67	10.103.35.148	RFP32	1	01			
 	0002 Aastra 31/317	00:30:42:0C:BE:04	10.103.35.149	RFP32	1	02			
 	0003 Aastra 31/439	00:30:42:0C:BD:CA	10.103.35.147	 Version mismatch (1.8.5)					

**DECT cluster 2: 1 Radio fixed part**

ID	Location	MAC address	IP address	HW type	Site	RPN	Reflective environment	Connected	Active
 	0000 -	00:30:42:0D:20:80	10.103.35.152	RFP42	1	00			

## 5.6.3 Creating and Changing RFPs

- To configure a new RFP press the **New** button on the **Radio fixed parts** page. To change the configuration of an existing RFP click on the  icon left behind the RFP entry.

The **New radio fixed part** resp. the **Configure radio fixed part** dialog opens.

Configure radio fixed part	
<b>General settings</b>	
MAC address	00:30:42:0D:20:80
Location	Lab 1
Site	1
<b>DECT settings</b>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DECT cluster 2
<input type="checkbox"/>	Preferred synchronization source
<input type="checkbox"/>	Reflective environment
<b>WLAN settings</b>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	WLAN profile 1
<input type="checkbox"/>	Antenna diversity
	Antenna 1
	802.11b/g channel 6
	Output power level Full
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <span>OK</span> <span>Cancel</span> </div>	

2 Configure the RFP, see parameter description below.

3 Press the **OK** button.

The following parameters can be set in the **New radio fixed part** resp. the **Configure radio fixed part** dialog:

#### General settings

- **MAC address:** Each RFP is identified by its unique MAC address (6 bytes hex format, colon separated). Enter the MAC address, it can be found on the back of the chassis.
- **Location:** For easier administration each RFP can be associated with a location string. The location string can hold up to 20 characters.
- **Site:** If several sites exist (see chapter 5.5), select the site the RFP is assigned to.

#### DECT settings

The DECT functionality for each RFP can be switched on/off.

- **Cluster:** If DECT is active the RFP can be assigned to a cluster.
- **Preferred synchronization source:** Activate this checkbox if the RFP should be used as synchronization source for the other RFPs in the cluster. For background information on RFP synchronization please refer to chapter 7.2.
- **Reflective environment:** Within areas containing lot of reflective surfaces (e.g. metal or metal coated glass) in an open space environment the voice quality of a DECT call can be disturbed because of signal reflections which arrive on the handset or RFP using multipath propagation. Calls may have permanent drop outs while moving and high error rates on the RFPs and handsets.

For such environment Aastra has developed the DECT XQ enhancement into base stations (RFP 32 IP, 34 IP, 42 WLAN) and the Aastra 600d handsets family. Using this enhancement by switching the **Reflective environment** flag on might reduce drop outs and cracking noise.

As soon as **Reflective environment** is switched on, the number of calls on an RFP 32 IP / 34 IP / 42 WLAN is reduced to 4 calls at the same time.

**Please note:** The RFPs and handsets use more bandwidth on the Air Interfaces if the “Reflective environment” is switched on. Therefore this shall only be used when problems sourced by metal reflections are detected.

### WLAN settings

The WLAN section applies to RFPs of the type “RFP 42 WLAN” and “RFP L42 WLAN” only. For details about WLAN configurations please see chapter 7.13.

- Activation check box: Enables or disables the WLAN function for this RFP.
- **WLAN profile:** Select the desired profile from the list. This applies all settings made in the respective WLAN profile to the current RFP. For information on configuring WLAN profiles see chapter 5.8.1.

The following settings are not applied by the WLAN profile. Configure these settings for each RFP individually.

- **Antenna diversity:** This option should generally be activated so that the AP (Access Point) can automatically select the antenna with the best transmission and reception characteristics.
- **Antenna:** If **Antenna diversity** is switched off, this setting determines the antenna that is used for transmitting or receiving WLAN data.
- **802.11b/g channel:** Determines the WLAN channel used by the current RFP. The channel numbers available are determined by the WLAN **Regulatory domain** setting on the **System settings** page (see 5.4.1).
- **Output power level** (default: “Full”): Determines the signal power level used by the RFP to send WLAN data. You may limit the power level to minimize interferences with other WLAN devices. The actual power level is also capped by the WLAN **Regulatory domain** setting on the **System settings** page.

**Please note:** An RFP which is configured as OMM cannot simultaneously operate as a WLAN Access Point.

## 5.6.4 Importing RFP Configuration Files

A set of RFPs can also be configured in a semiautomatic manner by import of a configuration file.

- 1 On the **Radio fixed parts** page press the **Import** button.  
The **RFP enrolment** page opens.

Enrolment data import

P:\open\_mob\rfpEnrolment\rfpWithoutWLAN.txt

---

Enrolment data

0 Radio fixed parts

- 2 Select your configuration file and press the **Import** button. For information on the file layout see chapter 9.7.2.
- 3 A parsing protocol can be read, if you press the referring **Log file** button. All successfully imported data records are presented in a list:

Enrolment data import

---

Enrolment data

**3 Radio fixed parts**

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Location	MAC address	DECT cluster	WLAN profile	Added
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 142(Mirko)	00:30:42:08:31:A2	1	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lab1	00:30:42:0D:95:E0	1	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lab2(kiel)	00:30:42:0A:C5:40	2	-	-

- 4 Select the RFPs you want to add to the OMM database by selecting the appropriate checkboxes.
- 5 Press **Add**.  
All successfully stored records are marked green in the **Added** column.  
Failed records are marked with a red star.

Enrolment data import

---

Enrolment data

**3 Radio fixed parts**

<input type="checkbox"/> Location	MAC address	DECT cluster	WLAN profile	Added
<input type="checkbox"/> 142(Mirko)	00:30:42:08:31:A2	1	-	✓
<input type="checkbox"/> Lab1	00:30:42:0D:95:E0	1	-	✓
<input type="checkbox"/> Lab2(kiel)	00:30:42:0A:C5:40	2	-	✓

- 6 To read error hints in the referring log file, press the **Log file** button. Error hints can also be read in a syslog trace (see chapter 5.4.1).
- 7 To remove imported data entries, activate the check box next to the desired entries. Press **Delete** to remove the selected entries.

## 5.6.5 Capturing RFPs

RFPs, which are assigned to the OMM by DHCP options or OM Configurator settings, may plug to the system.

ID	Location	MAC address	IP address	HW type	Site	RPN	Reflective environment	Connected	Active
	-	00:30:42:0D:20:80	10.103.35.152	RFP42	-	-	-	-	-
	-	00:30:42:0D:EE:67	10.103.35.148	RFP32	-	-	-	-	-
	-	00:30:42:0C:BE:04	10.103.35.149	RFP32	-	-	-	-	-
	-	00:30:42:0C:BD:CA	10.103.35.147	RFP32	-	-	-	-	-

- 1 On the **Radio fixed parts** page press the **Start** button.

After a while the list page is filled by the MAC addresses of those RFPs which tried to register to the OMM (unregistered RFPs).

**Note:** Please note that these entries are not really stored (they are lost after reset).

- 2 By pressing the customize icon of the appropriate RFP, you can add further data and store the RFP (see chapter 5.6.3).

## 5.6.6 Deleting RFPs

To delete an existing RFP:

- 1 On the **Radio fixed parts** page click on the icon left behind the RFP entry.  
The **Delete radio fixed part?** dialog opens showing the current configuration of this RFP.
- 2 Press the **Delete** button.

**Please note:** The RFPs bound to a license (License RFPs) can not be deleted. The License RFPs are displayed in the RFP list with a license icon instead of the trash icon. For further information on licenses see chapter 4).

## 5.7 “Portable parts” Menu

The **Portable parts** web page provides an overview of all configured DECT handsets (Portable Parts) sorted by their number. To keep the list concise, the complete list is split up into sub lists containing up to 100 handsets. The user can move back and forth in steps of 100 handsets.



**ASTRA** OpenMobility Manager

Logout UK DE FR ES

**Portable parts**

New Import Search

PARK: 31100303463747  
Subscription allowed: ✘  
Auto-create on subscription: ✘

Subscription with configured IPEIs

Start

Wildcard subscription

30 min Start

1 - 4 (4) Portable parts

Name	Number	IPEI	Subscribed	Download
Daniel	5143	01271 0573185 9	✓	-
James B.	5144	01271 0638727 3	✓	-
Otto	5145	03586 0016005 7	✓	🕒
Isabelle	5146	03586 0080123 6	✓	✓

The table provides information on the PPs and their status in several columns:

- **Name:** Indicates the PP name.
- **Number:** Indicates the internal call number of the PP.
- **IPEI:** Indicates the PP' IPEI.
- **Subscribed:** Indicates if the PP subscribed to the system.
- **Download:** This column is only presented if the “Download over Air” feature is started successfully and gives information about the download status of the handset SW (see chapter 7.15).

**Note:** All PP data that are configured as unbound (split into device and user data) are also listed at the OM Web service when user are logged in at the device, but they can not be deleted or changed. This is indicated by the and icons.

The following tasks can be performed on the **Portable parts** page:

- creating and changing PPs (see chapter 5.7.1),
- importing PP configuration files (see chapter 5.7.2),
- subscribing PPs (see chapter 7),
- deleting PPs (see chapter 5.7.4),
- searching within the PP list (see chapter 5.7.5).

## 5.7.1 Creating and Changing PPs

- 1 To configure a new PP press the **New** button on the **Portable parts** page. To change the configuration of an existing PP click on the icon left behind the PP entry. The **New portable part** resp. the **Configure portable part** dialog opens.

**New portable part**

General settings	
Name	Tony
Number	5147
IPEI	0358600083186
DECT authentication code	1234
Additional ID	101
SOS number	911
Man down number	912

SIP authentication	
User name	
Password	••••
Password confirmation	••••

OK Cancel

**Configure portable part**

**i** Changing Number and/or IPEI requires the PP to be subscribed again.

General settings	
Name	Brown
Number	1001
IPEI	03586 0015043 7
DECT authentication code	1001
Additional ID	01
Delete subscription	<input type="checkbox"/>
SOS number	30
Man down number	430

SIP authentication	
User name	om-1001
Password	••••••••••••••••
Password confirmation	••••••••~••••••••

OK Cancel

2 Configure the PP, see parameter description below.

3 Press the **OK** button.

The following parameters can be set in the **New portable part** resp. the **Configure portable part** dialog:

#### General settings

- **Name:** The name parameter represents the SIP Display Name field. This parameter is optional but recommended.
- **Number:** The number is the SIP account number or extension for the PP.
- **IPEI:** The IPEI is the DECT 142 / 6xxd handset IPEI number which can be found in the **System Options** menu of the DECT 142 / 6xxd handset.

- **DECT authentication code:** The DECT authentication code is used during initial DECT subscription as an security option and can be set here for each PP separately. If a global DECT authentication code is given on the **System settings** page (see chapter 5.4.1), this value is filled in here as default. This parameter is optional.
- **Additional ID:** The additional ID can be used as a mean for data search within wildcard subscription (because of the IPEI is not configured which selects the data otherwise).

**Note:** The authentication code and additional ID can only be changed if the PP is not subscribed.

- **Delete subscription:** This option is only available when configuring an existing PP (in the **Configure portable part** dialog). If this option is selected, the PP will be unsubscribed.
- **SOS number, Man down number:** SOS and Man down are calling numbers which will be automatically called as soon as an SOS or Man down event happens. If no individual SOS or Man down number is configured for a handset the number of the appropriate alarm trigger will be used as calling number in case of a SOS or Man down event. Please see chapter 6.9.3 and /25/ for details.

### SIP authentication

- **User name:** The SIP Authentication user name is optional but recommended. It represents the name which will be used during SIP registration and authentication. If no name is given the number will be used by default.
- **Password, Password confirmation:** The password will be used during SIP registration and authentication. Enter the appropriate data in these fields.

## 5.7.2 Importing PP Configuration Files

A set of PPs can also be configured in a semiautomatic manner by import of a configuration file.

- 1 On the **Portable parts** page press the **Import** button.  
The **Portable part enrolment** page opens.

- 2 Select your configuration file and press the **Import** button. For information on the file layout see chapter 9.7.1.
- 3 A parsing protocol can be read, if you press the referring **Log file** button. All successfully imported data records are presented in a list:

**Portable part enrolment**

Enrolment data import

Enrolment data

**12 Portable parts**

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Name	Number	IPEI	DECT authentication code	Additional ID	Added
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PP 1	101	0081008625768	1001	101	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PP 4	104	0007701154842	1002	104	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Kiel Phone1	5401	0127105395099	1003	5401	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Karl May	5402	-	1004	5402	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Karl Valentin	5403	-	1005	5403	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Karl Heinz	5404	-	1006	5404	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Radi Radenkowicz	5405	-	1007	5405	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Radi Rettich	5406	-	1008	5406	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Wadi Wade	5407	-	1009	5407	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stephan	5408	0127105314450	1010	5408	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waldi Hartmann	5409	-	1011	5409	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> -	5410	-	1012	5410	-

4 Select the PPs you want to add to the OMM database by selecting the appropriate checkboxes.

5 Press **Add**.

**Portable part enrolment**

Enrolment data import

Enrolment data

**12 Portable parts**

<input type="checkbox"/> Name	Number	IPEI	DECT authentication code	Additional ID	Added
<input type="checkbox"/> PP 1	101	0081008625768	1001	101	✓
<input type="checkbox"/> PP 4	104	0007701154842	1002	104	✓
<input type="checkbox"/> Kiel Phone1	5401	0127105395099	1003	5401	✓
<input type="checkbox"/> Karl May	5402	-	1004	5402	✓
<input type="checkbox"/> Karl Valentin	5403	-	1005	5403	✓
<input type="checkbox"/> Karl Heinz	5404	-	1006	5404	✓
<input type="checkbox"/> Radi Radenkowicz	5405	-	1007	5405	✓
<input type="checkbox"/> Radi Rettich	5406	-	1008	5406	✓
<input type="checkbox"/> Wadi Wade	5407	-	1009	5407	✓
<input type="checkbox"/> Stephan	5408	0127105314450	1010	5408	✓
<input type="checkbox"/> Waldi Hartmann	5409	-	1011	5409	✓
<input type="checkbox"/> -	5410	-	1012	5410	✓

All successfully stored records are marked green in the **Added** column.

Failed records are marked with a red star.

6 To read error hints in the referring log file, press the **Log file** button. Error hints can also be read in a syslog trace (see chapter 5.4.1).

7 To remove imported data entries, activate the check box next to the desired entries. Press **Delete** to remove the selected entries.

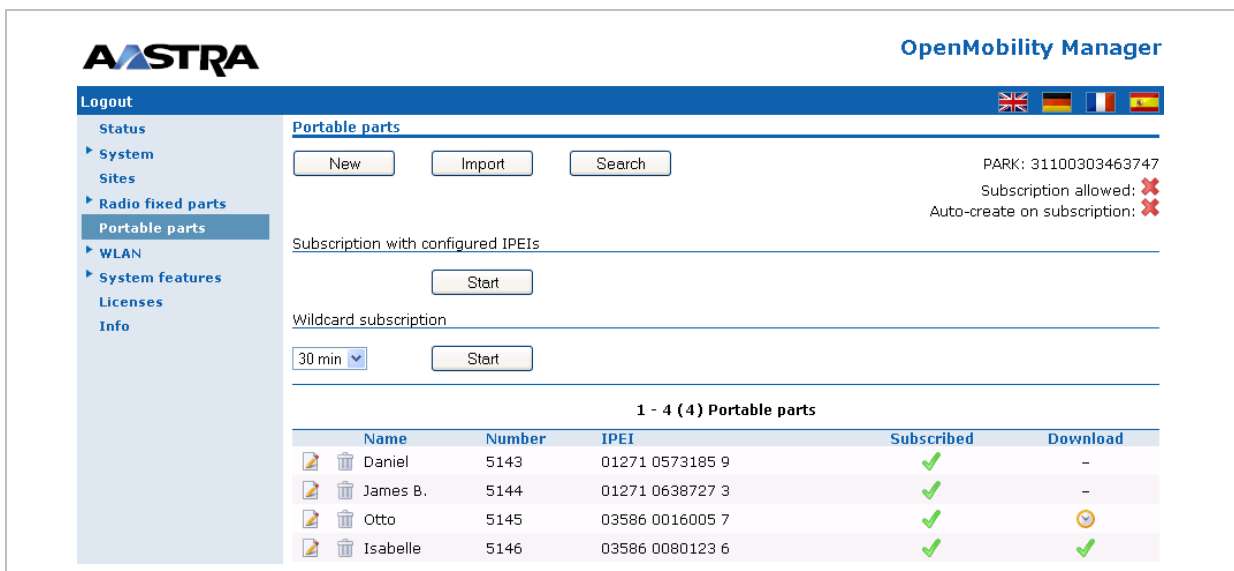
## 5.7.3 Subscribing PPs

### Preparation by OMM Web service

After adding a PP configuration to the OMM, the PP must be subscribed. The OMM must first be enabled to allow subscriptions to be take place from PP handsets. This is done by pressing the following buttons on the Portable Parts OMM web page.

- **Start** button of the **Subscription with configured IPEIs** section (see chapter 5.7.3.1). This button enables the subscription for the next 24 hours.
- or
- **Start** button and time interval of the **Wildcard Subscription** section (see chapter 5.7.3.2). This button enables the “wildcard subscription” for the selected time. After expiry the “subscription with configured IPEIs” is still enabled for 24 hours.

**Note:** To ease the first installation of a DECT system, the subscription is enabled permanently while at least one PP (with IPEI) is set up within the database and no PP is subscribed. After successful subscription of the first PP the subscription will still be enabled for 24 hours.



The screenshot shows the AASTRA OpenMobility Manager interface. The left sidebar contains a navigation menu with options like Status, System, Sites, Radio fixed parts, Portable parts (selected), WLAN, System features, Licenses, and Info. The main content area is titled 'Portable parts' and includes buttons for 'New', 'Import', and 'Search'. Below these buttons, there are sections for 'Subscription with configured IPEIs' and 'Wildcard subscription', each with a 'Start' button. A dropdown menu is set to '30 min'. In the top right corner, the PAK code '31100303463747' is displayed, along with status indicators for 'Subscription allowed' and 'Auto-create on subscription', both marked with a red 'X'. At the bottom, a table titled '1 - 4 (4) Portable parts' lists the following data:

Name	Number	IPEI	Subscribed	Download
Daniel	5143	01271 0573185 9	Yes	-
James B.	5144	01271 0638727 3	Yes	-
Otto	5145	03586 0016005 7	Yes	Yes
Isabelle	5146	03586 0080123 6	Yes	Yes

**Note:** To allow an unbound device subscription, the **Auto-create on subscription** flag must be set with the help of the OM Management Portal (OMP). Please see chapter 6.5.1 for details.

### Subscription steps, done by PP

After the PP configuration is complete on the OMM and the OMM is allowing new subscriptions, each PP must subscribe to the system.

On each PP handset, the administrator or user must subscribe to the SIP – DECT system through the System/Subscriptions menu. The specific PAK code for the SIP – DECT system should be entered in order to subscribe to the system.

**Please note:** The PAK code in numeric format can be found at the top-right corner of the Portable Parts OMM web page. Each SIP – DECT deployment will have a unique PAK code that was provided with the OMM Activation kit.

If the administrator configured a global or individual Portable Part DECT authentication code, the administrator/user must enter in the code before the PP will subscribe to the system.

In case of “wildcard subscription”, please note that an additional ID may be configured (see sub section Wildcard Subscription), which has to be typed then.

If administrators/users have any difficulties subscribing to the SIP – DECT system, it is recommended that they power-off the PP handset and reattempt subscription again. This completes the subscription process for a PP on the SIP – DECT system.

### 5.7.3.1 Subscription with Configured IPEI

The PP data to be assigned to the subscribing PP are identified by the IPEI. Furthermore the IPEI leads to a further guarantee not to receive none authorized subscriptions even if AC is not set as a mean to achieve security.

To enable subscriptions, press the **Start** button of the section **Subscription with configured IPEIs** on the **Portable parts** page.

The OMM will allow a subscription of configured but not subscribed PPs during the next hour only. The administrator must press the Subscribe button again to permit more PP handsets to subscribe to the SIP – DECT system.

### 5.7.3.2 Wildcard Subscription

To minimize administration effort, subscription is also possible, if the IPEI is not configured. But because of the loss of further security by IPEI check, this kind of subscription is only allowed within a short default time interval of 2 minutes.

To enable subscriptions, press the **Start** button of the section **Wildcard subscription** on the **Portable parts** page. If necessary, increase the time interval (or refresh subscription permission in time).

The OMM will allow a wildcard subscription during the set time interval. In case of timeout the permission is lost. Only subscription with IPEI remains allowed within the fixed limit of one hour (see chapter before).


To achieve a selection of data during subscription (e.g. the user name being assigned to the PP), the field “additional ID” can be set in OMM data. If the OMM receives a valid “additional ID” during subscription, the referring data are assigned to the PP.

If the additional ID is requested for a data record, the PP user has to type it. “Additional ID” can be set within the authentication code menu. Please type the R-Key and type the additional ID.

**Please note:** The input of the additional ID is only possible with Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d and 6xxd. There is no possibility to type that value on third party GAP phones. If GAP phones are going to subscribe wildcard, the first free PP data record without any additional ID will be selected and assigned.

## 5.7.4 Deleting PPs

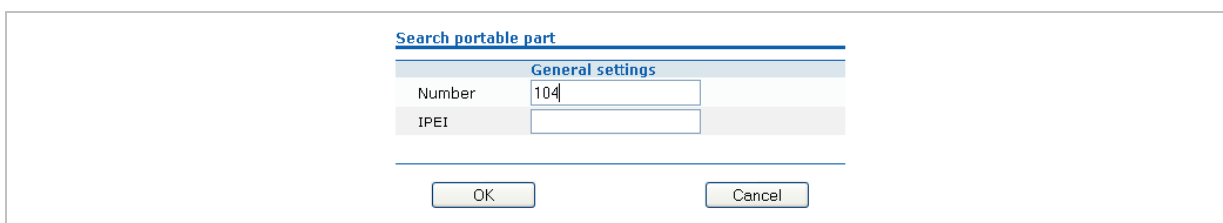
To delete an existing RFP:

- 1 On the **Portable parts** page click on the  icon left behind the PP entry.  
The **Delete portable part?** dialog opens showing the current configuration of this PP.
- 2 Press the **Delete** button.

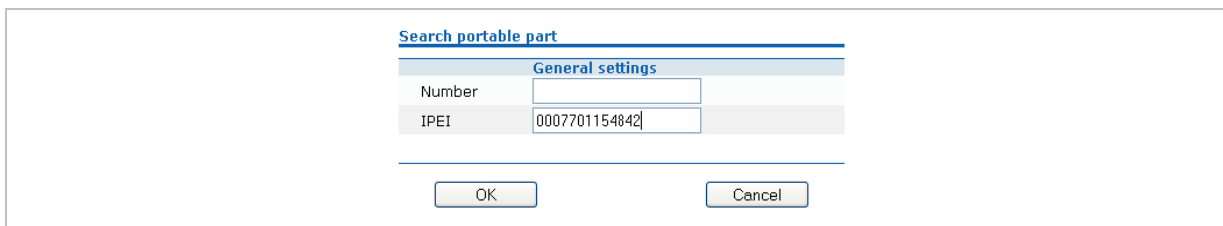
## 5.7.5 Searching within the PP List

To search for a certain handset in the PP list, the search function can be used which allows to find a handset by a given number or IPEI.

- 1 On the **Portable parts** page click on the **Search** button.  
The **Search portable parts** dialog opens.




Search portable part	
General settings	
Number	104
IPEI	
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	







Search portable part	
General settings	
Number	
IPEI	0007701154842
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

- 2 Enter the handset's number or IPEI. At least one parameter has to be set. The entered number or IPEI has to match exactly with a handset's number or IPEI. If number **and** IPEI are given then a handset has to exist in the OMM's database whose number and IPEI match both otherwise the search fails.

If a handset with the specified number and/or IPEI was found, a list is displayed which has this handset as the first entry. The search function can also be used to get to the right sub list in one step.


OpenMobility Manager

Logout

- Status
- ▶ System
- Sites
- ▶ Radio fixed parts
- Portable parts
- ▶ WLAN
- ▶ System features
- Licenses
- Info

### Portable parts

PARK: 31100303463747  
 Subscription allowed: ✔  
 Auto-create on subscription: ✘

---

Subscription with configured IPEIs







---

Wildcard subscription

30 min ▾

---

← Previous page 2 - 18 (18) Portable parts

	Name	Number	IPEI	Subscribed	Download
 	PP 4	104	00077 0115484 2	✘	-
 	PP 5	105	00077 0115817 1	✘	-
 	PP 6	106	00077 0115822 7	✘	-



## 5.8 “WLAN” Menu

The **WLAN** menu allows you to manage the wireless LAN function of all WLAN capable RFPs that are connected to the OMM. You can view and change wireless parameters and security settings to adapt the WLAN configuration to suit your needs. You can also check how many and which wireless clients are currently connected. Nevertheless, the WLAN function is only available for devices of the type RFP L42. Note also, that you cannot activate the WLAN function for the OMM, even if the OMM device is an RFP L42.

For a detailed description on WLAN configuration please refer to the section 7.13.

### 5.8.1 “WLAN profiles” Menu

WLAN settings are grouped in WLAN profiles. You need at least one WLAN profile that can be assigned to one or more WLAN-RFPs. Of course, you can define more than one WLAN profile. You can manage / change the desired WLAN settings for a group of WLAN-RFPs by changing their assigned WLAN profiles. Moreover, you can manage different settings, for example separate WLAN profiles for different buildings, a special WLAN profile for temporary use, or WLAN profile for RFPs only useable by guests.


The **WLAN profiles** menu allows to configure and administrate these WLAN profiles. The following tasks can be performed:

- Creating and changing WLAN profiles (see chapter 5.8.1.1),
- Deleting WLAN profiles (see chapter 5.8.1.2).

The defined WLAN profiles are then assigned to one or more WLAN RFPs (see chapter 5.8.2). Note, that some device-specific WLAN settings are not part of a WLAN profile, such as the channel and the antenna configuration. These settings are defined separately for each RFP (see chapter 5.6.3).

#### 5.8.1.1 Creating and Changing WLAN Profiles

You need at least one active WLAN profile in order to operate the WLAN function for an RFP L42 device.

- 1 Navigate to the **WLAN profiles** page. This page shows the number of existing WLAN profiles and a list of available WLAN profiles.
- 2 To add a new WLAN profile, press the **New** button. To change an existing WLAN profile, click on the  icon available on the left of the WLAN profile entry.

The **New WLAN profile** page resp. the **WLAN profile [Number]** page shows the WLAN profile configuration.



Logout 





- Status
- ▶ System
- Sites
- ▶ Radio fixed parts
- Portable parts
- ▶ WLAN
  - WLAN profiles
  - WLAN clients
- ▶ System features
- Licenses
- Info

WLAN profile 1: 0 Access points

OK Cancel

General settings

Profile active

SSID

VLAN tag  [1 .. 4094]

Beacon period  msec [50 .. 65535]

DTIM period  Beacon(s) [1 .. 255]

RTS threshold  Byte(s) [0 .. 4096]

Fragmentation threshold  Byte(s) [0 .. 4096]

Maximum rate  Mbps

802.11b/g mode

Hidden SSID mode

Interference avoidance

Security settings

Open system

Wired equivalent privacy (WEP)

  Privacy

  Number of tx keys  as

  Default tx key

  Key #1

  Key #2

  Key #3

  Key #4

WiFi protected access (WPA)

  Type

  802.1x (Radius)

  Pre-shared key

  Value   as

802.1x (Radius)

MAC access filters

BSS isolation

Key settings

Cipher length

Distribution interval  sec [1 .. 65535]

Radius settings

IP address

Port

Secret

QoS settings

WME with

Multiple SSID

SSID2

SSID3

- 3 Change the desired settings of the WLAN profile. You need at least to define the ESSID setting. The different settings are explained in detail in the sections below.
- 4 Activate the **Profile active** setting, otherwise the WLAN profile is inactive which deactivates the WLAN function for RFPs that are assigned to this WLAN profile.
- 5 Press the **OK** button to apply the settings. If you created a new WLAN profile, you can proceed by assigning the WLAN profile to the desired RFPs (see chapter 5.6.3). If you changed an existing WLAN profile, the settings are applied to the assigned RFPs automatically.

The following description details the different parameters that are available on the **New WLAN profile** page resp. on the **WLAN profile [Number]** page.

### General settings

- **Profile active**: Activate this checkbox to activate the profile. This in turn activates the WLAN function for all RFPs that are assigned to the WLAN profile.
- **SSID**: Enter a descriptive character string to identify the WLAN network (e.g. "OurCompany"). The service set identifier is broadcasted by the RFP within "WLAN beacons" in a regularly interval. The SSID identifies the WLAN network and is visible by all WLAN clients. This is typically used with a scan function, e.g. from a WLAN client that tries to establish a connection. The SSID should not exceed 32 characters and it is advisable not to use unusual characters that may trigger WLAN client software bugs.
- **VLAN tag** (number, 1..4094, default: off): You can separate VoIP and client data traffic (transferred via WLAN) by using different virtual LANs, e.g. to prevent bulk data transfers to interfere with VoIP. To use a separate VLAN for the client data traffic, activate the check box and enter the desired VLAN number (see chapters 7.13 and 7.8).
- **Beacon period** (milliseconds, 50..65535, default: 100 ms): Determines the WLAN beacon interval. A higher value can save some WLAN airtime that can be used for data transfers.
- **DTIM period** (number, 1..255, default: 5): Determines the number of beacons between DTIM messages. These messages manage the WLAN wakeup/sleep function e.g. that is critical for battery powered WLAN clients.
- **RTS threshold** (bytes, 0..4096, default: 2346): If a WLAN packet exceeds this threshold, it will be transferred with RTS/CTS handshake. This may improve transfer reliability if several WLANs share the same channel. The default of 2346 byte switches off this function because the IP-MTU is typically only 1500 byte.
- **Fragmentation threshold** (bytes, 0..4096, default: 2346): If a WLAN packet exceeds this threshold, it will be transferred in chunks. This may improve transfer reliability for a weak connection. The default of 2346 bytes switches off this function because the IP-MTU is typically only 1500 byte.
- **Maximum rate** (list of rates in Mbps, 1..54, default: 54): Determines the maximum transfer rate used by the RFP. You can limit the rate to increase the WLAN range, e.g. to prevent WLAN clients in the vicinity of the RFP to disturb distant WLAN clients.
- **802.11b/g mode** (selection, Mixed / b-only / g-only, default: Mixed): Both the older and long-ranged B-Mode and the newer and faster G-Mode are typically supported by WLAN clients. You can change this setting to prevent problems with very old WLAN clients.
- **Hidden SSID mode** (on / off, default: off): If switched on, the transmission of the SSID within beacons is suppressed. This in turn requires a more elaborate and manual connection procedure for WLAN clients.

- **Interference avoidance** (on / off, default: off): Enables a WLAN procedure to enhance radio interference avoidance.

### Security settings

These settings determine the encryption used for the WLAN connection. Select one of the four modes (Open, WEP, WPA, or Radius). This will activate / gray-out the necessary additional input fields that specify further security settings on the **WLAN profile** page.

- **Open system**: Enable this option to deactivate authentication and encryption (“Internet Café mode”). Note, that all data is transferred un-encrypted in this mode, which can be easily eavesdropped with any WLAN equipment.
- **Wired equivalent privacy (WEP)**: Enable this option to use the older WEP encryption mode. This mode may be useful, e.g. if your WLAN should support older WLAN clients that do not implement the recommended WPA encryption.
  - **Privacy** (on / off, default: off): De-activate this setting to use no authentication (“Open System”) with standard WEP encryption. Activate this setting to use an additional shared key authentication between the RFP and the WLAN client.
  - **Number of tx keys** (number, 1..4, default: 1): The WEP encryption can use a single shared key or multiple shared keys (“key rotation”). Select the number of shared keys, select how to enter a shared key (by default as **Text** or as **Hex value**), and select the **Cipher length** (see **Key settings** below).
  - **Default tx key** (number, 1..4, default: 1): If more than one shared keys is used, you can select the default shared key. You need to configure the same default key on the WLAN client.
  - **Key #1 – Key #4**: Enter one or more shared key. The **Cipher length** setting (see **Key settings** below) determines the length of the required input. If you selected to enter as **Text** (see above), input a password with 5, 13, or 29 characters that matches a 64, 128, or 256 bit cipher. If you selected to enter as **Hex value**, you can input a hexadecimal number with 10, 26, or 58 characters (0-9, a-f). Press the **Generate** button to generate a random shared key that matches the current settings.
- **WiFi protected access (WPA)**: Enable this option to use the recommended WPA encryption mode.
  - **Type** (selection, WPA any / WPA v.1 / WPA v.2, default: WPA any): Select the WPA version required for WLAN clients. The **WPA any** setting allows WPA v.1 and WPA v.2 to be used concurrently. The **WPA v.1** setting enforces the use of the older RC4-based encryption. The **WPA v.2** setting enforce the use of the stronger AES encryption. You can also change the distribution interval (see **Key settings** below).
  - **802.1x (Radius)**: Select this option if your WLAN should use a RADIUS server for WLAN client authentication (“Enterprise WPA” with different username/password combinations per client). You also need to specify the **Radius settings** (see below). For details about the RADIUS authentication procedure, using the public keys, and importing certificates to the WLAN clients refer to the documentation of your RADIUS server product.
  - **Pre-shared key**: Select this option to use a single shared key for all WLAN clients (**Value** setting below). A WLAN client user needs to enter the shared key in order to connect.

- **Value:** You can enter a shared key as **Text**. Use a longer text sequence with alphanumeric characters and special characters to enhance the shared key strength. A text shared key is case sensitive. Alternatively, the shared key can be entered as **Hex value** (hexadecimal number, 0-9, a-f). Press the **Generate** button to generate a random shared key that matches the current settings.
- **802.1x (Radius):** Enable this option to use the RADIUS authentication without the stronger WPA encryption. You also need to specify the **Radius settings** and you may adapt the **Key settings** (see below).
- **MAC access filters** (on / off, default: off): You can limit WLAN access for WLAN clients with specified MAC addresses. Note, that without encryption this should not be used for security reasons. Press the **Configure** button to enter a list of MAC addresses that are allowed to connect.
- **BSS isolation** (on / off, default: off): In a standard WLAN setup, each WLAN client can contact other WLAN clients. For special purposes (e.g. "Internet café setup"), you may switch on this options to protect WLAN clients from eavesdropping on other WLAN clients.

### Key settings

- **Cipher length** (selection, 64 Bits / 128 Bits / 256 Bits, default: 64 Bits): Determines the key length used for the WEP encryption. Larger bit sequences provide better security but may be unsupported by very old WLAN clients.
- **Distribution interval** (seconds, 1..65535, default: 20): Determines how often the WEP encryption is re-negotiated.

### Radius settings

The parameters in this section can only be configured if the **802.1x (Radius)** option has been selected.

- **IP address:** Enter the IP address of the RADIUS server.
- **Port:** Enter the port number used to connect to the RADIUS server. Press the **Default** button to change to the standard port.
- **Secret:** Enter the character string that is used by the RFP to secure the communication with the RADIUS server.

### QoS settings

- **WME with:** (on / off, VLAN or DiffServ, default: off/VLAN): You can enable the Wireless Media Extensions to prioritize WLAN traffic. The WLAN traffic priority is determined by **VLAN** number or by examining the **DiffServ** data field of IP packets.

### Multiple SSID (SSID2 – SSID4)

You can enable up to three additional virtual WLAN networks that are managed by their SSID. This can be used for example to provide WLAN access for guests that is separated from the company WLAN by means of VLAN tags and encryption settings. To activate this feature proceed as follows:


- 1 Switch on the **VLAN tag** checkbox and enter the desired number under **General settings** (see above).
- 2 Activate the check box next to the desired **SSID 2**, **SSID 3**, or **SSID 4** heading. This will unfold a new settings area that provides separate configuration items for the selected SSID.

- 3 Enter at least a new **SSID**. Also enter a currently unused **VLAN tag** number.
- 4 You can specify different authentication/encryption settings for each SSID section. For example, you can use **WPA/Pre-shared key** with different passwords.

Note, that some configuration combinations are incompatible with multiple SSIDs. For example, the wireless hardware only manages a single WEP encryption key. Also, some features apply to all defined SSIDs, this includes the **MAC access filters** list and the **BSS isolation** option.

### 5.8.1.2 Deleting WLAN Profiles

To delete an existing WLAN profile:

- 1 You cannot remove WLAN profile that is in use. To remove a currently used WLAN profile, you need to select another WLAN profile for all assigned RFPs first (see chapter 5.6.3).
- 2 On the **WLAN profiles** page click on the  icon next to the profile entry.  
The **Delete WLAN profile?** dialog opens showing a summary of the WLAN profile's configuration.
- 3 Press the **Delete** button.

### 5.8.2 “WLAN clients” Menu

The **WLAN clients** page shows the status of all WLAN clients currently connected to the WLAN. This can be used for example for troubleshooting purposes. The display shows the total number of connected WLAN clients and a list of RFPs that are part of the WLAN. For each RFP, the WLAN client connected to the RFP are listed. You can view the **MAC address** and the current **Status** of each WLAN client.

## 5.9 “System features” Menu

























The **System features** menu allows administration of system features concerning call number handling and directory access.

### 5.9.1 “Digit treatment” Menu

A number manipulation is provided by the digit treatment feature for LDAP corporate directories, that handles both incoming and outgoing calls (see chapter 5.9.2).

#### Digit treatment

#### 6 Digit treatment entries

External pattern	Internal pattern	Direction	Directory	Sites
  +4930	0			all
  +4940	0040			all
  +4989	0089			all
  +4969	0069			all
  110	≠*09			all
  0	004930			all

## LDAP

A chosen number from a LDAP entry is checked against the external prefix pattern and if a pattern matches it is replaced by the configured internal prefix pattern. Only the best matching rule will be applied.

Before a rule is applied the following character are automatically removed from the LDAP entry: '%', space, '(' and ')'. The result of the conversion is sent to the handset to be displayed e.g. directory entry details and entered in the redial list.

**Note:** A conversion performed for a LDAP entry can be reversed if the rule is also activated for an outgoing call.

## Incoming Call

The calling party number of an incoming call is checked against the configured external prefix pattern and if a pattern matches it will be replaced by the internal prefix pattern. Only the best matching rule will be applied.

The result of the conversion is sent to the handset to be displayed and entered in the call log<sup>1</sup>.

## Outgoing Call

A dialled number of an outgoing call is checked against the configured internal prefix pattern and if a pattern matches it will be replaced by the external prefix pattern. This applies to on-bloc dialled numbers and to overlap sending as long as the SIP session has not been initiated.


**Note:** To support digit treatment and overlap sending, it is necessary to have a dial terminator configured.

The result of the conversion is not sent to the handset to be displayed or entered in the call log<sup>2</sup>.

The following tasks can be performed on the [Digit treatment](#) page:

- creating and changing “Digit treatment” entries (see chapter 5.9.1.1),
- deleting “Digit treatment” entries(see chapter 5.9.1.2).

### 5.9.1.1 Creating and Changing “Digit treatment” Entries

- 1 To configure a new entry press the **New** button on the [Digit treatment](#) page.  
To change the configuration of an existing entry click on the  icon left behind the entry.  
The **New digit treatment entry** resp. the **Configure digit treatment entry** dialog opens.

---

<sup>1</sup> For Incoming Call/Calling Party Number; Depending on the capabilities of the handset and the level of integration.

<sup>2</sup> For Outgoing Call/Called Number; If the user would dial the number from the redial list again the same procedure will be applied as for the initial dialling.


- 2 **External pattern:** enter an external prefix pattern with up to 32 characters that matches an incoming call number or a number received via LDAP. The prefix to be substituted for calling party numbers has the same character set as the user telephone number (e.g.:".~\*~#;,.-\_!\$%&/()=?09aAZZ").
- 3 **Internal pattern:** enter an internal prefix pattern with up to 32 character that replaces the external pattern for LDAP / incoming calls or vice versa for outgoing calls. An internal prefix pattern can be composed of:characters "\*", "#" and "0" – "9".

**Please note:** The plus character ("+") can not be dialled from a handset and can not be transferred to a call log.

- 4 **Direction:** select one of the following options:
  - "Incoming calls": Rule applies on incoming calls.
  - "Outgoing calls": Rule applies on outgoing calls.
  - "Incoming and outgoing calls": Rule applies on incoming and outgoing calls.
  - "Apply on directory only": Rule applies on LDAP only.
- 5 **Directory:** Activate this option if the rule applies to LDAP directories (see chapter 5.9.2).
- 6 **Sites:** Specifies the sites for which a rule shall be applied e.g. "1,2" (see chapter 5.5). If set to "0" the rule applies to all sites i.e. the rule will be applied to all calls or corporate directory requests.
- 7 Press the **OK** button.

### 5.9.1.2 Deleting "Digit treatment" Entries

To delete an existing entry:

- 1 On the **Digit treatment** page click on the  icon left behind the entry.  
The **Delete digit treatment entry?** dialog opens showing the current configuration of this entry.
- 2 Press the **Delete** button.

### 5.9.2 "Directory" Menu

The **System features** menu allows you to manage connections to one or more LDAP servers that in turn facilitate central corporate directories. The OMM supports multiple LDAP servers with specific parameter settings to support different types of directories e.g. global corporate directory, group specific directory, personal directory.



## LDAP

4 LDAP entries						
Order	Active	Name	Search base			
				test	test	DE=<TEL>
				Personal Dir.	berdc1.de.aastra.com	DC=de,DC=aastra,DC=com, DC=fr
				Group. Dir	berdc1.de.aastra.com	DC=de,DC=aastra,DC=com
				CorpDir	berdc1.de.aastra.com	DC=de,DC=aastra,DC=com

If there is more than one LDAP server configured then the multiple options are offered to the user as a list. The list is presented to the user if the central directory is called e.g. via soft key or selecting central directory from the menu. The user can choose one of the entries in the list. The name of an entry shown in the list is configured in the OMM when creating the LDAP server entry. (Latin-1 character set is supported).

- If there is only one LDAP server configured then the directory function is directly started when pressing the soft key or selecting central directory from the menu.
- The name configured in the OMM is not relevant and ignored if there is only one LDAP server configured.
- There are up to 5 LDAP directories configurable.

The OMM determines the display order of the directories in the handset menu by the order specified by the administrator.

The following tasks can be performed on the **Directory** page:

- creating and changing LDAP entries (see chapter 5.9.1.1),
- deleting LDAP entries(see chapter 5.9.2.2).

### 5.9.2.1 Creating and Changing LDAP Servers

To configure a new LDAP entry press the **New** button on the **Directory** page.

To change the configuration of an existing entry click on the icon left behind the entry.

The **New LDAP entry** resp. the **Configure LDAP entry** dialog opens.

**Configure LDAP entry**

LDAP	
Active	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Order	4
Name	CorpDir
Server name	berdc1.de.aastra.com
Server port	3268
Search base	DC=de,DC=aastra,DC=com
User name	ocphone@de
Password	••••••••
Password confirmation	••••••••
Search type	Surname
Display type	Surname, given name
Server search timeout	10 sec

- 1 On the **LDAP entry** page enter the parameters for the LDAP access, see parameter description below.
- 2 Press the **OK** button to create or change an LDAP directory entry.

The following parameters can be set per LDAP directory entry:

**Active flag:** allows to enable/disable a specific entry.

- **Order:** determines the position in the handset menu (1 – top; 5 – bottom).
- **Server name** (mandatory): Enter the name or IP address of the LDAP server.
- **Server port** (mandatory): Enter the server port number (default: 389)

**Note:** SSL (default port 689) is not supported.  
Windows® Active Directory Server uses port 3268.

- **Search base:** The search base has to be edited (e.g. “ou=people,o=my com”).
- **User name, Password:** User name (a distinguished name) and password may be filled, if requested by the LDAP Server. Otherwise an anonymous bind takes place.

**Note:** The DECT IP OMM supports LDAP simple bind.

- **Search type:** Searches will be done for one of the following attributes:
  - Name (sn) // Surname (default)
  - First name (Given name)
- **Display type:** Selection between the following two alternatives is possible:
  - Surname (sn), first name (given name) (default)
  - first name (Given name) and Surname (sn)
- **Server search timeout:** The search results will be accepted within the entered search time (value range: 1 - 99 sec).

The configuration is valid for all PP handsets which support the LDAP directory feature. To make search requests unique for different users the search base configuration can include space holders which are replaced by user specific values when submitting the LDAP request to a server.


The following placeholders are defined:

- “<TEL>” which is replaced by the specific telephone number of the user,
- “<DESC1>” which is replaced by the “Description 1” attribute value of the user
- “<DESC2>” which is replaced by the “Description 2” attribute value of the user

**Note:** The telephone number in SIP - DECT is not limited to numeric character.

### 5.9.2.2 Deleting LDAP Entries

To delete an existing LDAP directory entry:

- 3 On the **Directory** page click on the  icon left behind the entry.  
The **Delete LDAP entry?** dialog opens showing the current configuration of this entry.
- 4 Press the **Delete** button.

### 5.9.3 “Feature access codes” Menu

Features access codes (FAC) allow to perform specific actions on the OMM from any subscribed DECT handset.

Feature access codes	
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	
General settings	
FAC number	<input type="text" value="9999"/>
FAC action	
Activate subscription	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="text" value="*4701#"/>
Activate wildcard subscription	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="text" value="*4702#"/>
Deactivate subscription	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="text" value="*4703#"/>
User login	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="text" value="*4704#"/>
User logout	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="text" value="*4705#"/>

To configure the FAC feature:

- 1 FAC number:** Enter a unique FAC number.
- Activate the appropriate checkbox(es) to enable the corresponding FAC feature(s). For each enabled FAC feature enter an assigned access code.
- Press the **OK** button.

Afterwards the appropriate action can be performed by dialing the “FAC number” followed by the “FAC access code” en bloc from any subscribed DECT handset.

In the example above a subscribed user can activate the OMM DECT subscription by dialing “9999\*4701#” en bloc.

**Please note:** Overlap sending will not supported for FAC. “FAC number” and “FAC action code” must be entered en bloc.

FAC functions will be confirmed by an audible indication to the user (in-band tone signals).

## 5.10 “Licenses” Menu

The **Licenses** page provides an overview on the currently used license. On this page you can also import an activation or license file:

- Select the path and file name where the activation or license key is stored.
- Afterwards press the **Import** button.

**Aastra** OpenMobility Manager

Logout

Status

System

Sites

Radio fixed parts

Portable parts

WLAN

System features

**Licenses**

Info

**Licenses**

Import license file

Import license file

P:\open\_mob\license.xml

**General**

License type Build in license for up to 2 radio base stations

PARK 1F1018733F (31100303463747)

**System**

Number of radio fixed parts 2  OM System License XXX

Software version 2.1.x currently running 2.1.0 Build 11

**Messaging**

Users allowed to send text messages 512  OM Messaging License XXX

Receiving text messages  OM Messaging & Alerting System License

**Locating**

Number of locatable users - OM Locating License XXX

External locating application  OM Locating Server License

For a detailed description on the OMM licensing model see chapter 4.

## 5.11 “Info” Menu

On the **Info** page, the End User License Agreement (EULA) is displayed.

With the first login into a new SIP – DECT SW version, this page is displayed automatically and the user has to accept the EULA by pressing the **Accept** button.

**Aastra** OpenMobility Manager

Logout

Status

System

Sites

Radio fixed parts

Portable parts

WLAN

System features

**Licenses**

**Info**

**End-user license agreement**

BY CLICKING "ACCEPT", INSTALLING, COPYING, OR OTHERWISE USING ANY PART OF THE SOFTWARE (AS DEFINED BELOW), YOU AGREE TO BE BOUND BY THE TERMS OF THIS EULA. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE WITH THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, DO NOT INSTALL OR USE THE SOFTWARE.

Aastra Software End User License Agreement (EULA) for  
RFP (L)3xIP, RFP (L)4xIP, OpenMobilityManager (OMM), OM Management Portal (OMP), OM Locating (OMC)  
2010/06/09

These license terms are an agreement between Aastra Telecom Schweiz AG or one of its affiliates and you. By downloading or installing the Software, or using the product containing the Software, you represent and warrant that you have read, understand, have the legal capacity to, and hereby agree to be legally bound by these terms and conditions. If you do not agree to all of these terms, then you may not download, install or use the software.

1. License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Aastra grants the original purchaser of the Software or the Aastra product containing the Software ("You") a nonexclusive license to use the Software in object form solely with the equipment for which the Software was intended or authorized in the applicable documentation) for communication with such product. This license is non-transferable, non-sublicensed, and is not transferable except to a person or entity to whom you transfer ownership of the complete Aastra product containing the Software, provided you permanently transfer all rights under this Agreement and do not retain any full or partial copies of the Software, and the recipient agrees to these terms. This license applies also to Software that is distributed for free.

2. "Software" includes, and this Agreement will apply to (a) the Aastra software or software with the applicable Aastra product, (b) associated media and corresponding Documentation and (c) upgrades, updates, bug fixes or modified versions ("Upgrades") or backup copies of the Software to You by Aastra or an authorized reseller, provided you already hold a valid license to the Software and have paid any applicable fee for the Upgrade. "Documentation" means the end user manual and other documentation (including print and online), provided to you with the Software.

3. OTHER RESTRICTIONS. Aastra reserves all rights not expressly granted to you herein. With

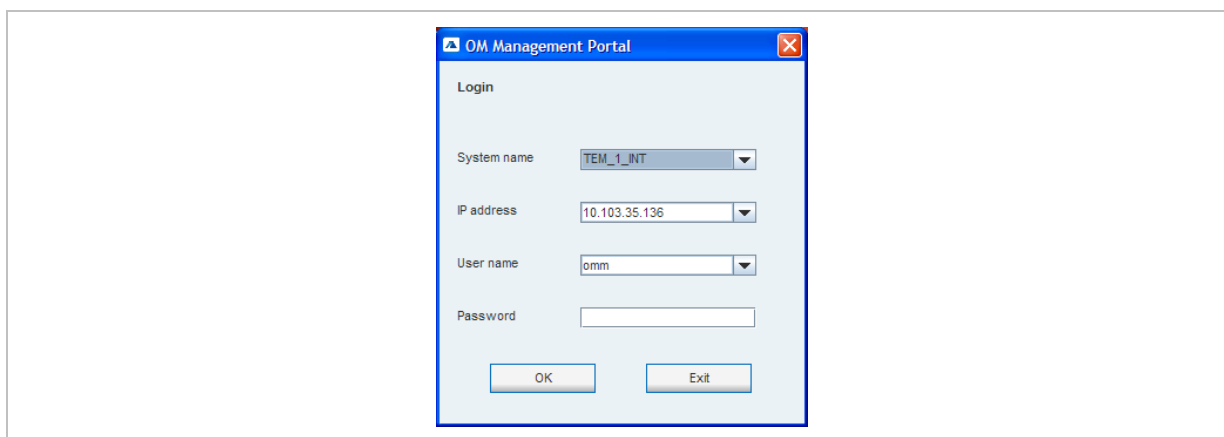
## 6 OM Management Portal (OMP)

The OM Management Portal (OMP) is a Java tool to manage the SIP – DECT solution. It can be used to view and configure OMM system data in the same way as the OM Web service.

This section lists all parameters which can be configured and viewed using OMP. All parameters which are also accessible by the OM Web service are described in the appropriate OM Web service section (section 5). New parameters which are only accessible via OMP are described in this section.

### 6.1 Login

The OMM allows only one user at a time to configure the system.



To log in to the system enter the following data:

- **IP address** of the OMM.
- **User name, Password:** Enter a user name and a password. Both strings are checked case sensitive.

With initial installation or after removing the configuration file, the OMM Web service is accessible via a default build-in user account with user "omm" and password "omm".

The **System name** is set by the system administrator after first successful login to the OMM, see chapter 6.5.1.

The system name and the IP address of successful logins are stored in the local OMP preferences and can be reselected for further logins. Up to 10 different login datasets can be stored in the preferences.

- On a Linux system, preferences are stored in the users home directory  
"~/java/.userPrefs/...".
- On a windows system in the registry node  
"HKEY\_CURRENT\_USER/Software/JavaSoft/Prefs/...".


**Note:** The OMM password can not be changed using OMP, please use the OM Web service instead (see chapter 5.4.3).

After login the OMP is set to the configuration mode page showing the system status page which contains health state information of the connected OMM (see chapter 6.4).

## 6.2 Logout

There is no automatically logout for the OMP. The user has to log out manually.

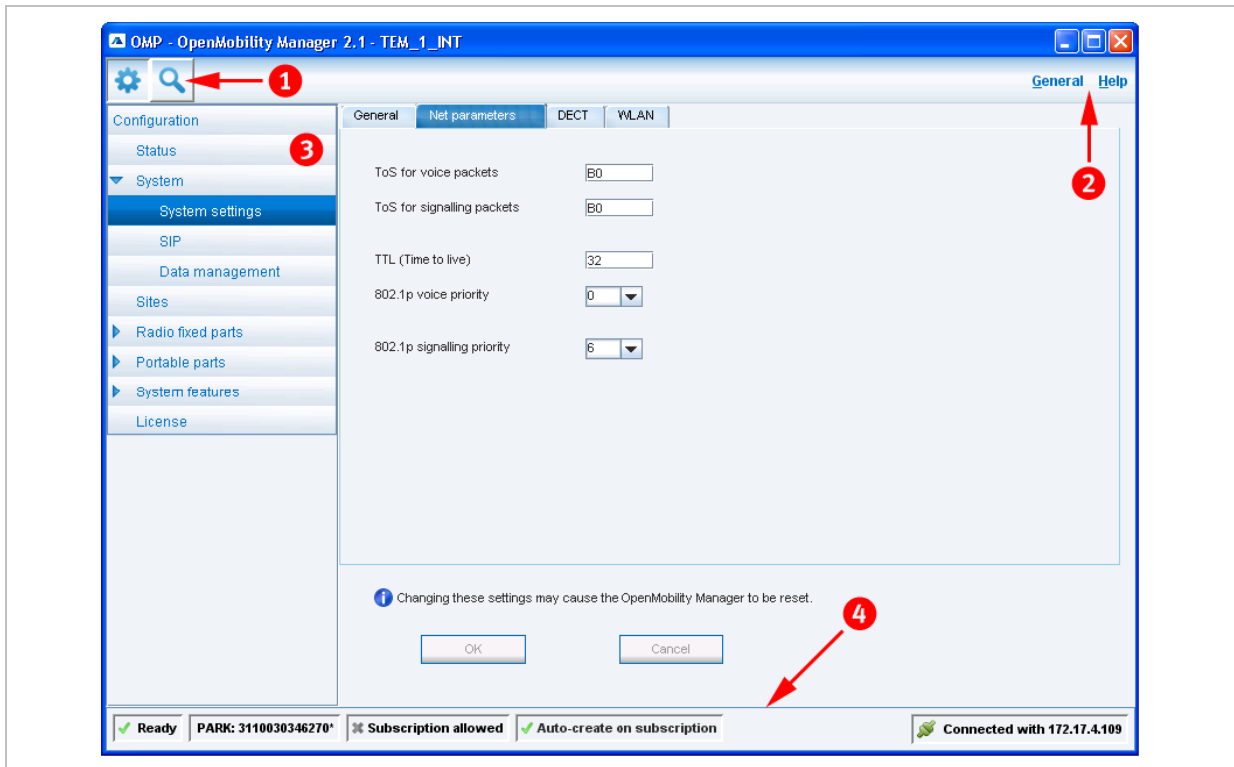
To log out from the system:

- click on the closing icon  on the upper left in the upper right corner of the OMP window
- or select the **Exit** entry from the **General** menu.

**Note:** If the OMM link is broken, the OMP asks if you want to reconnect to the OMM. In that case you have to enter the login data again.

## 6.3 OMP Main Window



The header of the OMP window shows version info of the connected OMM.



### 1 – “OMP mode” toolbar buttons

The OMP provides two different modes: the **configuration mode** and the **monitor mode**. The configuration mode allows changing of parameters. In monitor mode parameters are only displayed, they are not changeable. The monitor mode provides additional features, e.g. system and RFP statistics and RFP synchronization monitoring.

To select the desired mode, press the appropriate toolbar button in the upper left corner of the OMP window:

-  configuration mode,
-  monitor mode.

## 2 – Main menus

The OMP provides two main menus which are available in all program situations:

- **General** menu, see chapter 6.11.
- **Help** menu, see chapter 6.12.

## 3 – Navigation panel

Both configuration and monitor mode contain a navigation panel. This panel contains the mode-dependant menu.

## 4 – Status bar

The status bar is located at the bottom of the main window. It shows the following items:

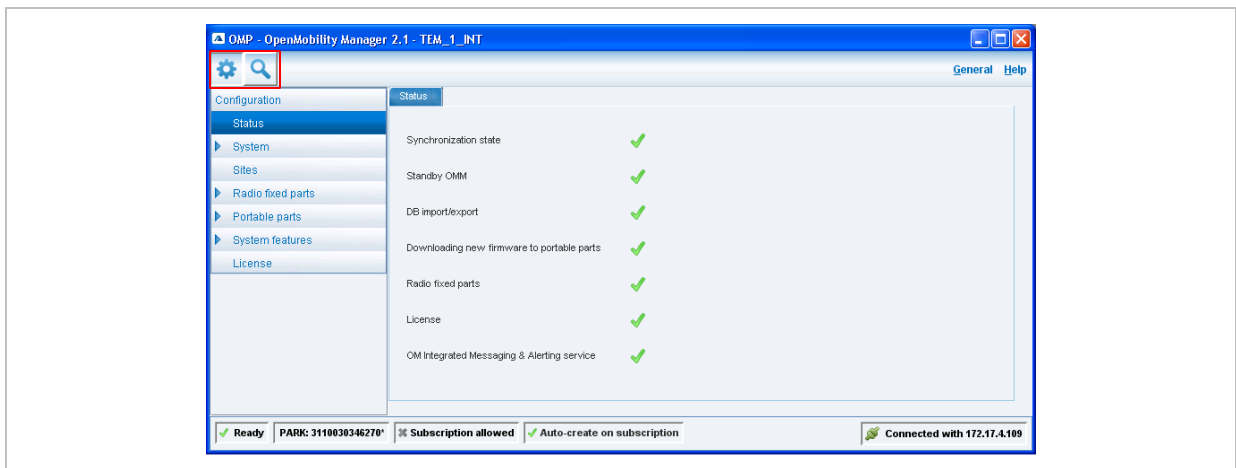
- OMP status: shows state “Ready” or “Error”. In case of error additional error information will be shown.
- PARK,
- Subscription allowed (on/off),
- Auto-create on subscription (on/off),
- Connection status to OMM: If connected to the OMM, the IP address of the OMM is displayed.

Optionally the following status information will be inserted if applicable:

- Active filter (on/off): Indicates if tables with RFP or PP (user/device) datasets are filtered (see also chapters 6.7.1.8 and 6.8.10).

## 6.4 “Status” Menu

The system status is displayed after startup of OMP. The **Status** panel provides information about the system health state.







The following health state items are displayed:

- **Synchronization state**: indicates the current synchronization state for **all** RFPs (see chapter 6.7.5).
- **Standby OMM**: indicates if the status of the standby OMM (see chapter 7.1.11).
- **Database import/export**: indicates the status of a current import/export (see chapter 6.5.4).

- **Downloading new firmware to portable parts:** indicates the status of the “Download over Air” service (see chapter 7.15).
- **RFP status:** indicates the status of **all** RFPs. The status of an individual RFP can be viewed in the RFP detail panel (see chapter 6.7.1.1).
- **License:** indicates the status of the current system license (see chapter 4).
- **Integrated message and alarm server:** indicates the status of the integrated message and alarm server (see chapter 6.5.1).

Health states can be set to these values:

-  – inactive or unknown
-  – error
-  – warning
-  – OK

## 6.5 “System” Menu

The **System** menu allows to configure/view the global settings of the OMM. The systems settings are changeable in configuration mode. Change of some parameters can cause the OMM to be reset. In this case a new login is required.

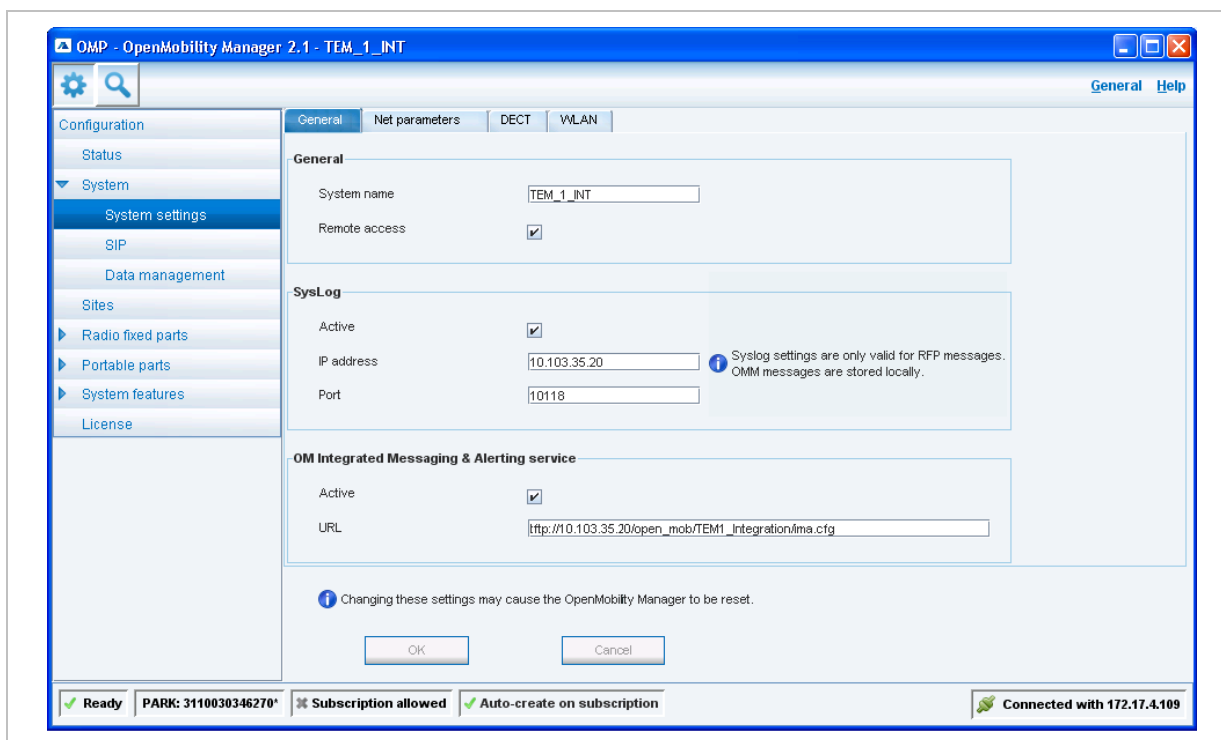
The **System** menu provides the following entries:

Configuration mode	Monitor mode	See chapter
System settings	System settings	6.5.1
	Statistics	6.5.2
SIP	SIP	6.5.3
Data management	Data management	6.5.4



## 6.5.1 “System settings” Menu

The **System settings** menu contains general settings of the OpenMobility Manager.



The menu provides the settings in several tabs:

### General

For a description of the parameters which can be set in the **General** tab, please refer to the description of the **System settings** page of the OMM Web service (see chapter 5.4.1). The corresponding parameters can be found there in the **General settings**, **Syslog**, and **Integrated message and alarm server** page sections.

### Net parameters

For a description of the parameters which can be set in the **Net parameters** tab, please refer to the description of the **System settings** page of the OMM Web service (see chapter 5.4.1). The corresponding parameters can be found there in the **IP parameters** page section.

Notes:

- The **802.1p signaling priority** parameter (OMP) corresponds to the **VLAN priority Call control** parameter (OMM Web service).
- The **802.1p voice priority** parameter (OMP) corresponds to the **VLAN priority Audio** parameter (OMM Web service).

### DECT

For a description of the parameters which can be set in the **DECT** tab, please refer to the description of the **System settings** page of the OMM Web service (see chapter 5.4.1). The corresponding parameters can be found there in the **DECT settings** page section.

The following settings are only available in the OMP.

- **Paging area size:** Select the number of paging areas for the SIP – DECT system. A paging area can consist of up to 16 RFPs. The configuration of the paging areas is done in the **Paging areas** menu of the OMP (see chapter 6.7.2).
- **Auto-create on subscription:** Activate this option if an unbound subscription of portable parts should be allowed. Please see the SIP – DECT; OM Handset Sharing & Provisioning; User Guide /26/ for details.

## WLAN

For a description of the parameters which can be set in the **WLAN** tab, please refer to the description of the **System settings** page of the OMM Web service (see chapter 5.4.1). The corresponding parameters can be found there in the **WLAN settings** page section.

## 6.5.2 “Statistics” Menu

The **Statistics** menu provides system statistics information. It contains a table with numerous system statistics counters which can be used to check the system behavior. The menu is only available in **monitor mode**.

Counter	Total	Average	Minimum	Maximum
SYN:RFP lost sync	0	-	-	-
SYN:Active rels chan...	0	-	-	-
SYN:RFP offset jump	4026	-	-	-
DLC:Abnormal air co...	0	-	-	-
CC:Transaction Esta...	10417459	-	-	-
CC:PP Not Found	0	-	-	-
CC:Paging for PP	5208267	-	-	-
CC:Release from PP	10413046	-	-	-
CC:Setup rejected	0	-	-	-
MM:PP Location regi...	4003	-	-	-
MM:PP Detach	0	-	-	-

From	To	Number
16.08.0...	16.08.0...	104325
16.08.0...	16.08.0...	160019
16.08.0...	16.08.0...	160019
16.08.0...	16.08.0...	160024
16.08.0...	16.08.0...	160000
16.08.0...	16.08.0...	160040
16.08.0...	16.08.0...	160021
16.08.0...	16.08.0...	160021
16.08.0...	16.08.0...	160028
15.08.2...	16.08.0...	160000
15.08.2...	15.08.2...	160010
15.08.2...	15.08.2...	160004
15.08.2...	15.08.2...	160004
15.08.1...	15.08.2...	160038
15.08.1...	15.08.1...	160000
15.08.1...	15.08.1...	160018
15.08.1...	15.08.1...	160033
15.08.1...	15.08.1...	160033
15.08.1...	15.08.1...	160020
15.08.1...	15.08.1...	160002

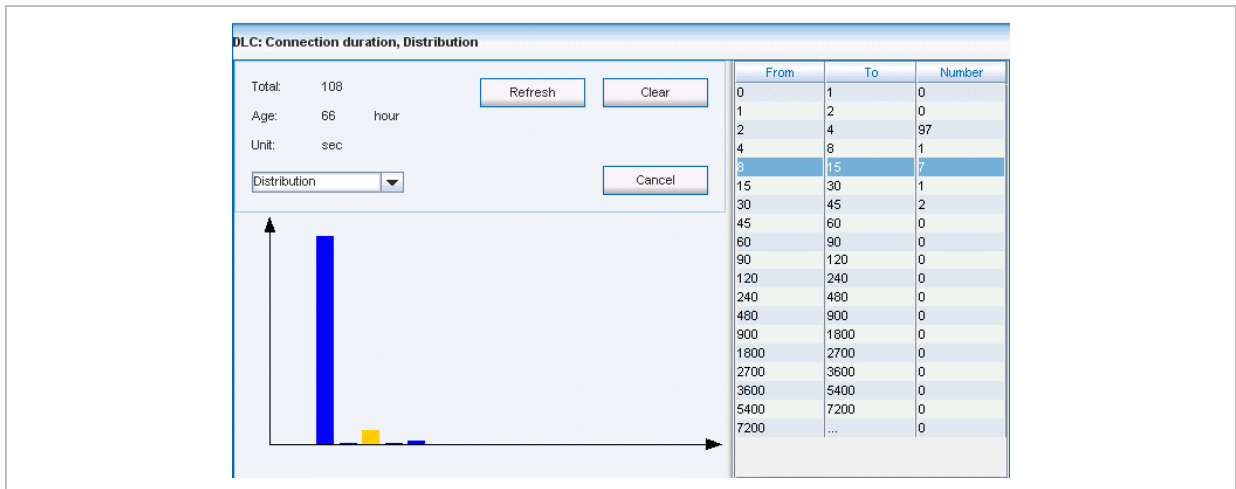
Statistic counters beginning with “+” are counters which are taken over by standby OMM in case of a failover. All other counters will be reset to the defaults in case of a failover. For more details about the standby feature, see section 7.11.

The following tasks can be performed:

- **Refresh all:** request OMM update for all statistics counters create alarm trigger.
- **Clear all:** reset all statistics counters in OMM.

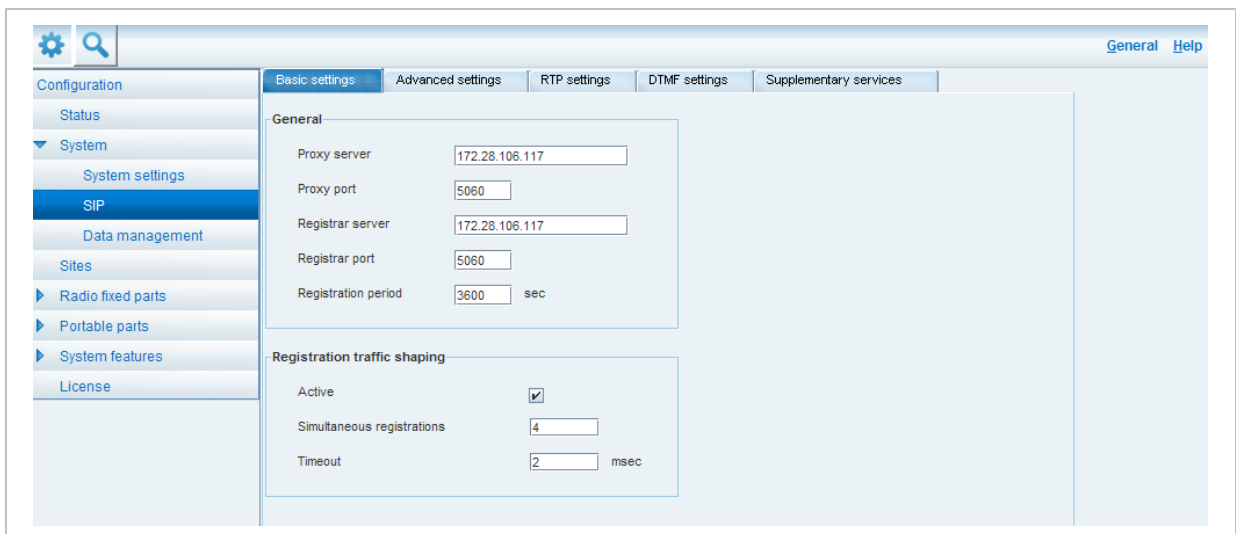
If a statistics counter is selected in the table, it is shown in a detail panel. This detail panel provides all available information for this statistics counter. You can:

- update this single statistics counter by pressing the **Refresh** button or
- reset this single statistics counter by pressing the **Clear** button.



### 6.5.3 “SIP” Menu

The **SIP** menu covers global settings for SIP signaling and RTP voice streams.



The menu provides the settings in several tabs:

#### Basic settings

For a description of the parameters which can be set in the **Basic settings** tab, please refer to the description of the **SIP** page of the OMM Web service (see chapter 5.4.2). The corresponding parameters can be found there in the **Basic settings** and **Registration traffic shaping** page sections.

Note that the **Registration traffic Shaping – Timeout** parameter (OMP) corresponds to the **Waiting time** parameter (OMM Web service).

### Advanced settings

For a description of the parameters which can be set in the **Advanced settings** tab, please refer to the description of the **SIP** page of the OMM Web service (see chapter 5.4.2). The corresponding parameters can be found there in the **Advanced settings** page section.

### RTP settings

For a description of the parameters which can be set in the **RTP settings** tab, please refer to the description of the **SIP** page of the OMM Web service (see chapter 5.4.2). The corresponding parameters can be found there in the **RTP settings** page section.

### DTMF settings

For a description of the parameters which can be set in the **DTMF settings** tab, please refer to the description of the **SIP** page of the OMM Web service (see chapter 5.4.2). The corresponding parameters can be found there in the **DTMF settings** page section.

### Supplementary services

**Call forwarding/diversion:** Enables or disables the OMM based call forwarding/diversion for handset users.

**Local line handling:** Enables or disables the OMM based local line handling.

## 6.5.4 “Data management” Menu

The **Data management** menu provides access to data related to import and export features.

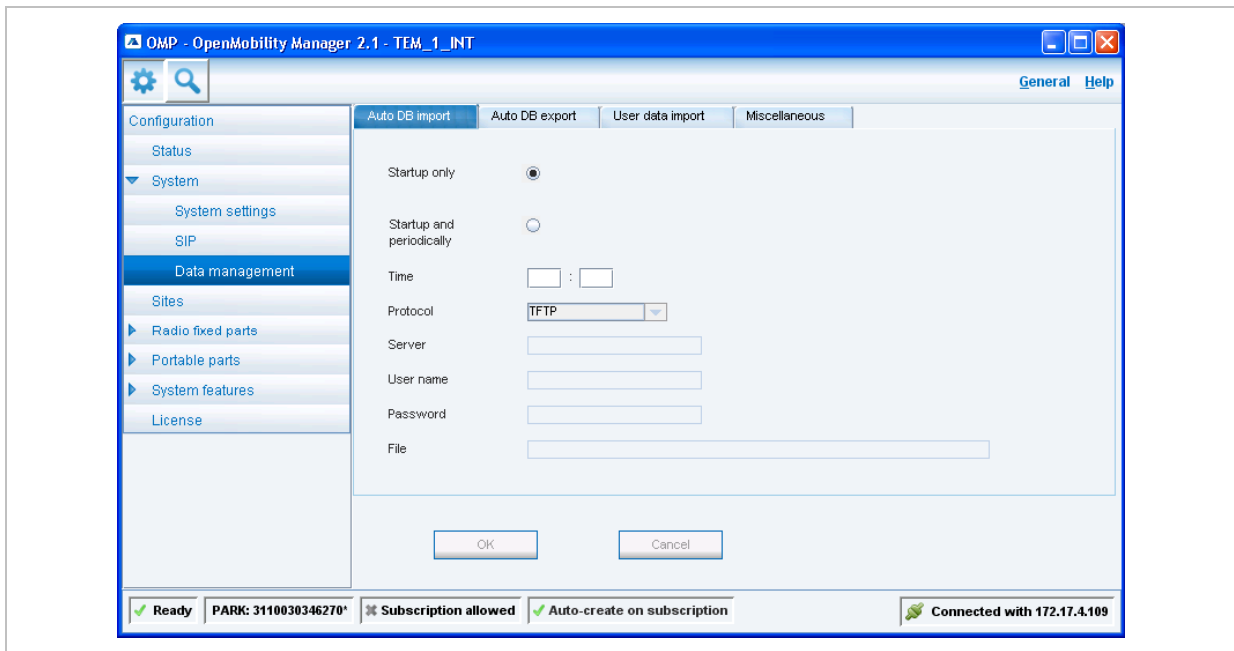
The menu provides the settings in several tabs:

- **Automatic DB import** (see chapter 6.5.4.1),
- **Automatic DB export** (see chapter 6.5.4.2),
- **User data import** (see chapter 6.5.4.3),
- **Miscellaneous** (see chapter 6.5.4.4).

### 6.5.4.1 “Automatic DB import” Tab

The automatic database (DB) import feature makes it easier to restore a prepared OMM database into an OMM for an initial configuration or for update reasons.

**Please note:** An automatic import of a database leads to a reset of the OMM to take effect.



In the **Automatic DB import** panel enter the following:

- 1 **Startup only:** Activate this option if the import should be started for an initial configuration.
- 2 **Startup and periodically:** If this option is activated, the OMM tries to import the configured database file during startup and at the configured time of day.
- 3 **Time:** Enter the time, the import should be started.

**Please note:** An automatic database import at a configured time recommends the time synchronization with an NTP server. For NTP server configuration see chapter 7.5.4 and chapter 7.6.

- 4 **Protocol:** To import a database from an external server select the preferred protocol. The following protocols are supported: FTP, FTPS, HTTP, HTTPS, TFTP.
- 5 **Server:** Enter the IP address or the name of the external server.
- 6 **User name, Password:** If necessary, enter the account data of the server.
- 7 **File:** Enter the path and file name which include the OMM database.  
The database file for an automatic import has to be configured in an URL format like  

```
{ftp|ftps|http|https}://[[user:password@]server]/[directory/]file
```

 or  

```
tftp://server]/[directory/]file.
```

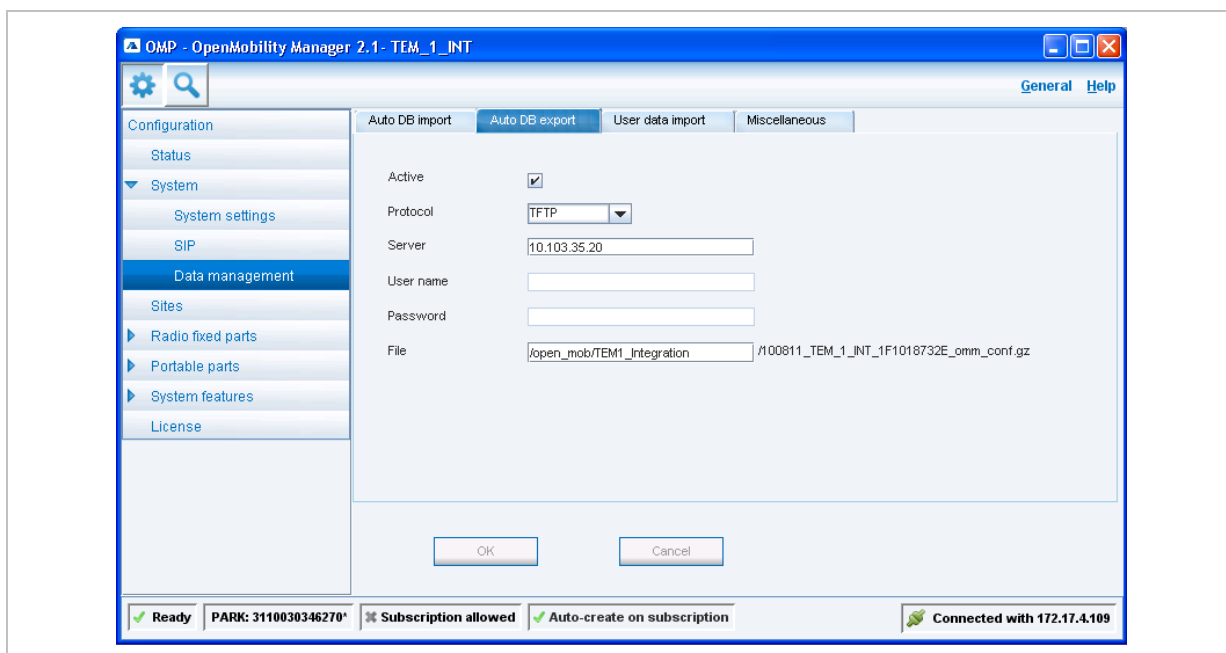
 To be available at OMM startup time and to allow an initial configuration via automatic import, this URL has to be specified via DHCP (option 24, see chapter 7.5.4) or the OM Configurator (see chapter 7.6). If such a URL is given by DHCP or the OM Configurator, the OMM tries to import a configured database file automatically during the OMM startup.
- 8 Click **OK** to confirm the settings for the automatic import.

For further information on the automatic database import process please refer to the chapter 5.4.6.2.

## 6.5.4.2 “Automatic DB export” Tab

The automatic database export feature allows an automatic database backup to an external server for each configuration modification.

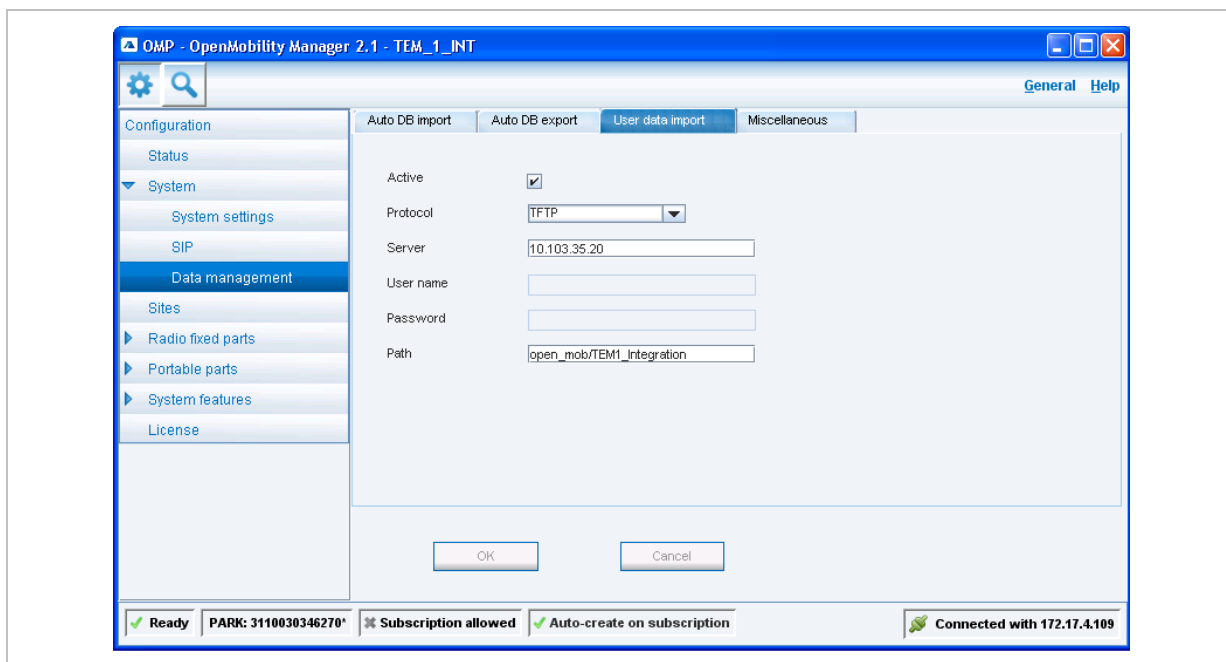
**Please note:** For an automatic database export a time synchronization with an NTP server is mandatory. For NTP server configuration see chapter 7.5.4 and chapter 7.6.



For a description of the parameters which can be set in the **Automatic DB export** tab, please refer to the corresponding description in the chapter 5.4.6.3.

### 6.5.4.3 “User data import” Tab

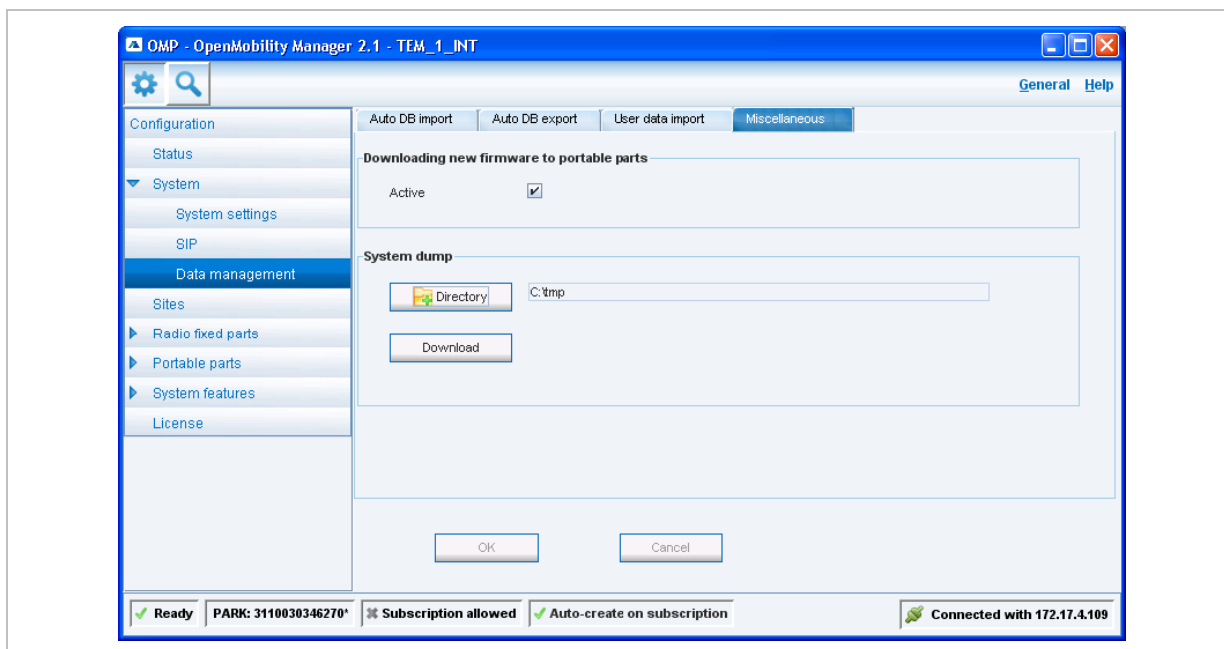
The user data import feature allows the import of user data from an external provisioning server.



- 1 **Active:** Activate this option to enable the user data import feature.
- 2 **Protocol:** Select the preferred protocol.
- 3 **Server:** Enter the IP address or the name of the server.
- 4 **User name, Password:** If necessary, enter the account data of the server.
- 5 **Path:** Enter the path which includes the user data.
- 6 Click **OK** to confirm the settings for the user data import.

For further information on the user data import please refer to the “OpenMobility Provisioning” user guide for details see /26/.

## 6.5.4.4 “Miscellaneous” Tab



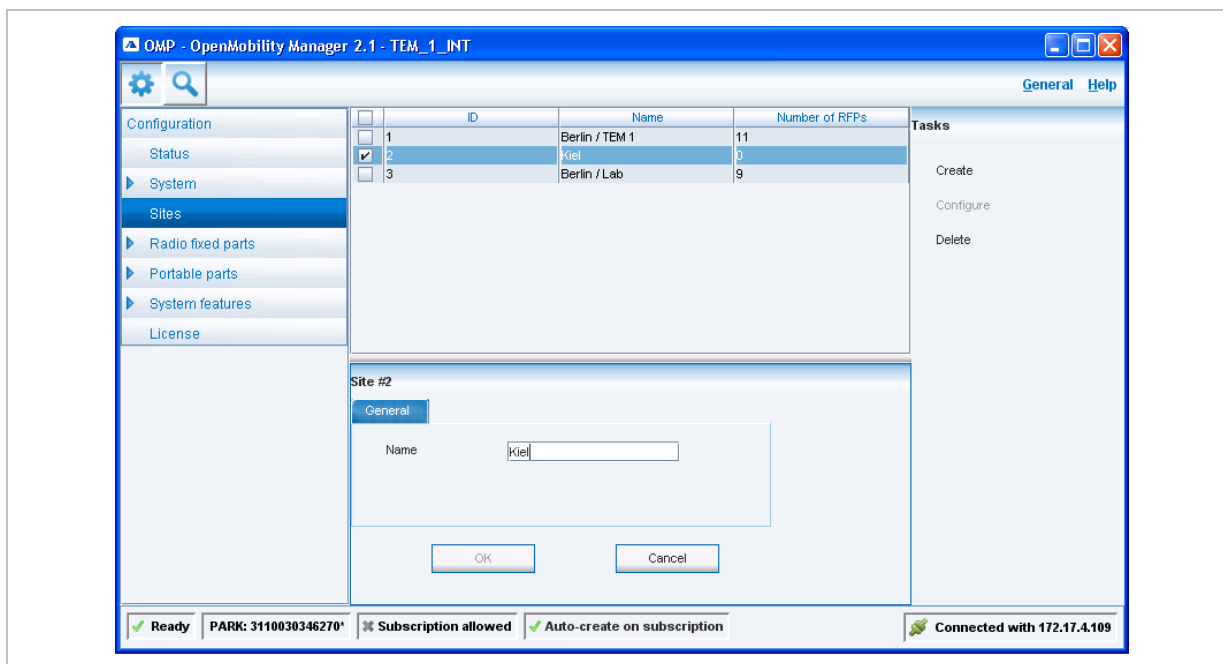
In the **Miscellaneous** panel you can configure the following parameters:

- **Downloading new firmware to portable parts:** If the **Active** checkbox is enabled, the “Download over Air” feature is activated. The OMM is acting as a download server which provides the firmware for downloads. For more information on this feature please refer to section 7.15.
- **System dump** (only available in **configuration mode**): You can configure and start a system dump. A file “sysdump.txt” is created in the selected directory. Press the **Directory** button to select the directory. Then press the **Download** button to start the system dump.



## 6.6 “Sites” Menu

RFPs can be grouped into different sites. The **Sites** menu allows to configure/view the configured sites. An empty system has one predefined site (ID: 1) named “default”.



A site consists of the following parameters:

- **ID**: Identification number of the site. A value between 1 and 250 is possible. If no value is given, the OMM selects the next free ID.
- **Name**: The name of the site.
- **Number of RFPs**: The number of RFPs which are assigned to this site.

The following tasks can be performed:

- **Create**: create a new site in the **General** tab.
- **Configure**: configure an existing site in the **General** tab.
- **Delete**: delete selected sites.
- **Show details** (only in **monitor mode**): shows configuration of a selected site in the **General** tab.

**Note:** Only sites without assigned RFPs can be deleted.

## 6.7 “Radio fixed parts” Menu

RFPs can be configured and viewed in the **Radio fixed parts** menu. The **Radio fixed parts** menu provides the following entries:

Configuration mode	Monitor mode	See chapter
Device list	Device list	6.7.1
Paging areas		6.7.2
Enrolment		6.7.3
Export		6.7.4
	Sync view	6.7.5
	Statistics	6.7.6

### 6.7.1 “Device list” Menu

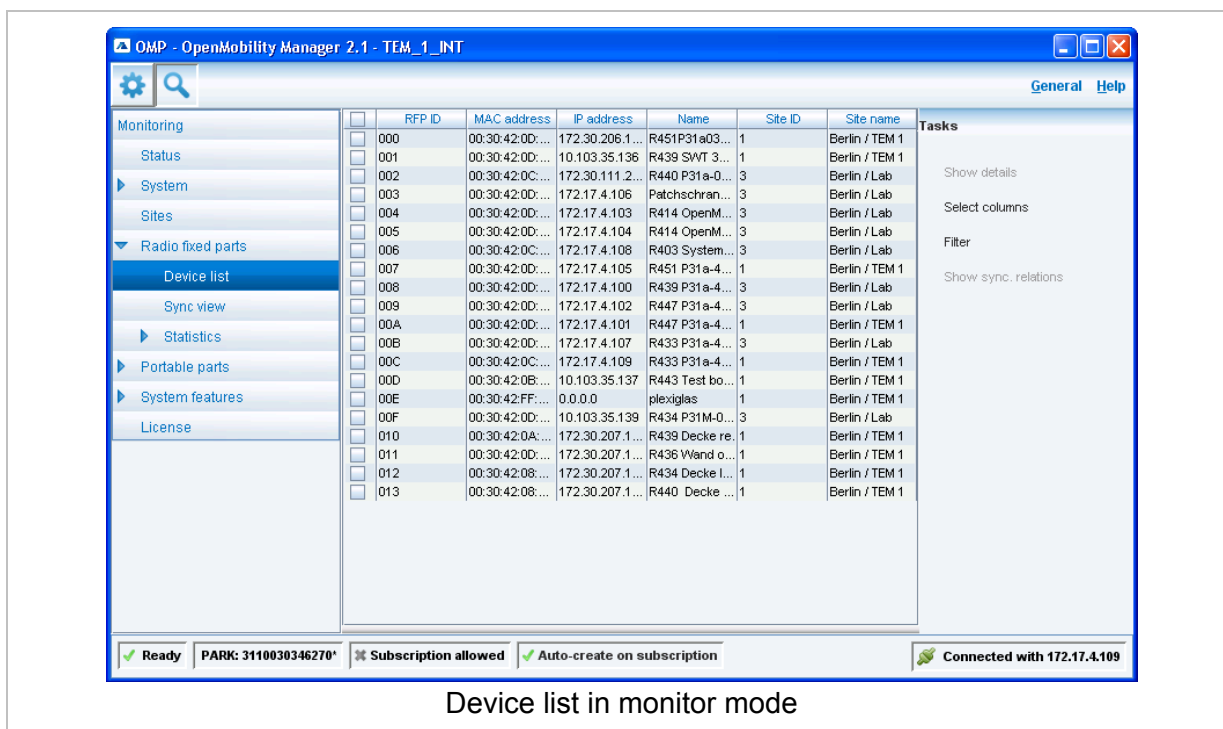
In the **Device list** panel, all configured RFPs are listed in a table. The device list is available in **configuration mode** as well as in **monitor mode**.

Device list in configuration mode

The **Active** column shows the following states:

- – DECT is not enabled and/or RFP not connected.
- – DECT is enabled and RFP connected, but DECT has not been activated yet.
- – DECT is enabled and RFP is connected, but RFP is not synchronized and searches for other synchronized RFPs.
- – DECT is enabled and RFP is connected and synchronized.

**Note:** If the **Active** column is not displayed, you can activate it in the **Select columns** dialog, see chapter 6.7.1.7.



The tasks which can be performed are mode-dependant.

Configuration mode	Monitor mode	See chapter
<b>Create:</b> create new RFP in detail panel		6.7.1.2
<b>Configure:</b> configure selected RFP in detail panel		6.7.1.3
	<b>Show details:</b> show selected RFP in detail panel	6.7.1.4
<b>Delete:</b> delete selected RFP		6.7.1.5
	<b>Show sync relations:</b> show synchronization relation for selected RFPs	6.7.1.6
<b>Select columns:</b> select columns/parameters to be shown in RFP table	<b>Select columns:</b> select columns/parameters to be shown in RFP table	6.7.1.7
<b>Filter:</b> show only RFP datasets in table which contain a special search string	<b>Filter:</b> show only RFP datasets in table which contain a special search string	6.7.1.8

### 6.7.1.1 RFP Detail Panel

The RFP detail panel is used for configuration/showing of RFP settings and creation of new RFP datasets.

To call up the RFP detail panel

- choose one of the commands in the task bar on the right of the **Radio fixed parts** panel (**Create**, **Configure**, or **Show details**)
- or
- select the appropriate RFP in the RFP table and double-click the entry.

The RFP detail panel contains the following parameter groups sorted in different tabs.

#### “Status” tab

This tab is only available in **monitor mode**. It shows system status information relating to the selected RFP.

Radio fixed part #001				
Status	General	DECT	WLAN	Hardware
Connected	✓			Software version: 2.1.4
OMM running	✘			IP address: 192.168.112.53
Branding mismatch	✘			
Version mismatch	✘			
Wrong standby OMM configuration	✘			
Software request	✘			

Cancel

#### “General” tab

This tab contains the general RFP parameters.

Radio fixed part #001				
Status	General	DECT	WLAN	Hardware
Name	Room 002			
MAC address	00:30:42:00:DF:33			
Site	default			
Building				
Floor				
Room				

Cancel

**“DECT” tab**

This tab contains the RFP's DECT parameters.

The screenshot shows the 'DECT' configuration tab for 'Radio fixed part #001'. The interface includes a 'Cancel' button at the bottom. The configuration parameters are as follows:

Parameter	Value	Status
DECT activated	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DECT running <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DECT cluster	1	Synchronization state <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Paging area	0	
Preferred synchronisation source	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Reflective environment	<input type="checkbox"/>	

**“WLAN” tab**

This tab contains the RFP's WLAN parameters. Settings in the **WLAN** tab apply to RFPs of the type “RFP 42 WLAN” and “RFP L42 WLAN” only.

The screenshot shows the 'WLAN' configuration tab for 'Radio fixed part #001'. The interface includes a 'Cancel' button at the bottom. The configuration parameters are as follows:

Parameter	Value	Status
WLAN activated	<input type="checkbox"/>	WLAN supported <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WLAN profile	1	WLAN running <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Antenna diversity	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	WLAN link not OK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Antenna	[Dropdown]	
Channel	[Dropdown]	
Output power level	Full	

**“Hardware” tab**

This tab is only available in **monitor mode**. It shows hardware information of the selected RFP.

The screenshot shows the 'Hardware' configuration tab for 'Radio fixed part #001'. The interface includes a 'Cancel' button at the bottom. The hardware information is as follows:

Parameter	Value	Status
Hardware type	RFP32	
Radio type	NormalTX	
Outdoor type	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Frequency shift supported	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

## 6.7.1.2 Adding New RFPs

Adding new RFPs is only possible in **configuration mode**. To add an RFP to the list of known RFP proceed as follows:

- 1 In the task bar on the right of the **Radio fixed parts** panel click on the **Create** command. The **New RFP** panel opens. It provides various tabs where the RFP data has to be entered, see chapter 6.7.1.1.
- 2 Configure the RFP, see parameter description below.
- 3 Press the **OK** button.

The following parameters can be set in the tabs of the **New RFP** panel:

### “General” tab

- **Name**: The a name for the RFP.
- **MAC address**: Each RFP is identified by its unique MAC address (6 bytes hex format, colon separated). Enter the MAC address, it can be found on the back of the chassis.
- **Site**: If several sites exist (see chapter 6.6), select the site the RFP is assigned to.
- **Building, Floor**: For easier localization of the RFP you can enter data in these fields.

### “DECT” tab

- **DECT activated**: The DECT functionality for each RFP can be switched on/off.
- **DECT cluster**: If DECT is active the RFP can be assigned to a cluster.
- **Paging area**: Enter the paging area, the RFP is assigned to.

**Note:** The **Paging area size** is set in the **DECT** tab of the **System settings** menu (see chapter 6.5.1). The assignment between RFPs and paging areas can be changed in the **Paging areas** menu (see chapter 6.7.1.8).

- **Preferred synchronization source**: Activate this checkbox if the RFP should be used as synchronization source for the other RFPs in the cluster. For background information on RFP synchronization please refer to chapter 7.2.
- **Reflective environment**: Within areas containing lot of reflective surfaces (e.g. metal or metal coated glass) in an open space environment the voice quality of a DECT call can be disturbed because of signal reflections which arrive on the handset or RFP using multipath propagation. Calls may have permanent drop outs while moving and high error rates on the RFPs and handsets.

For such environment Aastra has developed the DECT XQ enhancement into base stations (RFP 32 IP, 34 IP, 42 WLAN) and the Aastra 600d handsets family. Using this enhancement by switching the **Reflective environment** flag on might reduce drop outs and cracking noise.

As soon as **Reflective environment** is switched on, the number of calls on an RFP 32 IP / 34 IP / 42 WLAN is reduced to 4 calls at the same time.

**Please note:** The RFPs and handsets use more bandwidth on the Air Interfaces if the “Reflective environment” is switched on. Therefore this shall only be used when problems sourced by metal reflections are detected.

### “WLAN” tab

Settings in the **WLAN** tab apply to RFPs of the type “RFP 42 WLAN” and “RFP L42 WLAN” only. For details about WLAN configurations please see chapter 7.13.

For a description of the parameters which can be set in the **WLAN** tab, please refer to the description of the **Radio fixed parts** page of the OMM Web service (see chapter 5.6.3). The corresponding parameters can be found there in the **WLAN settings** section.

**Note:** Configuration of WLAN profiles is only possible with the OM Web service, see chapter 5.8.1.

### 6.7.1.3 Changing RFPs

Changing RFPs is only possible in **configuration mode**. To change the configuration of an existing RFP proceed as follows:

- 1 Select the appropriate RFP in the RFP table.
- 2 In the task bar on the right of the **Radio fixed parts** panel click on the **Configure** command.  
The RFP detail panel opens, see chapter 6.7.1.1.
- 3 Change RFP parameters, see parameter description in chapter 6.7.1.3.
- 4 Press the **OK** button.

### 6.7.1.4 Viewing RFP Details

You can view the configuration of an RFP in **monitor mode**. Proceed as follows:

- 1 Select the appropriate RFP in the RFP table.
- 2 In the task bar on the right of the **Radio fixed parts** panel click on the **Show details** command.  
The RFP detail panel opens, see chapter 6.7.1.1.
- 3 To close the RFP detail panel press the **Cancel** button.

### 6.7.1.5 Deleting RFPs

Deleting RFPs is only possible in **configuration mode**. To delete one or more existing RFPs proceed as follows:

- 1 Select the appropriate RFP(s) in the RFP table by activating the corresponding checkbox(es).
- 2 In the task bar on the right of the **Radio fixed parts** panel click on the **Delete** command.  
The **Delete RFP** dialog opens showing a confirmation prompt.
- 3 Confirm the displayed prompt with **OK**.

**Please note:** <Ergänzung>If a Licence RFP was deleted, a new license file will be required!  
For further information on licenses see chapter 4). </Ergänzung>

### 6.7.1.6 Showing Synchronization Relations

You can view the synchronization relations of an RFP in **monitor mode**. Proceed as follows:

- 1 Select the appropriate RFP in the RFP table.
- 2 In the task bar on the right of the **Radio fixed parts** panel click on the **Show sync relations** command.

The view switches to the **Sync view** menu . For further information see chapter 6.7.5.

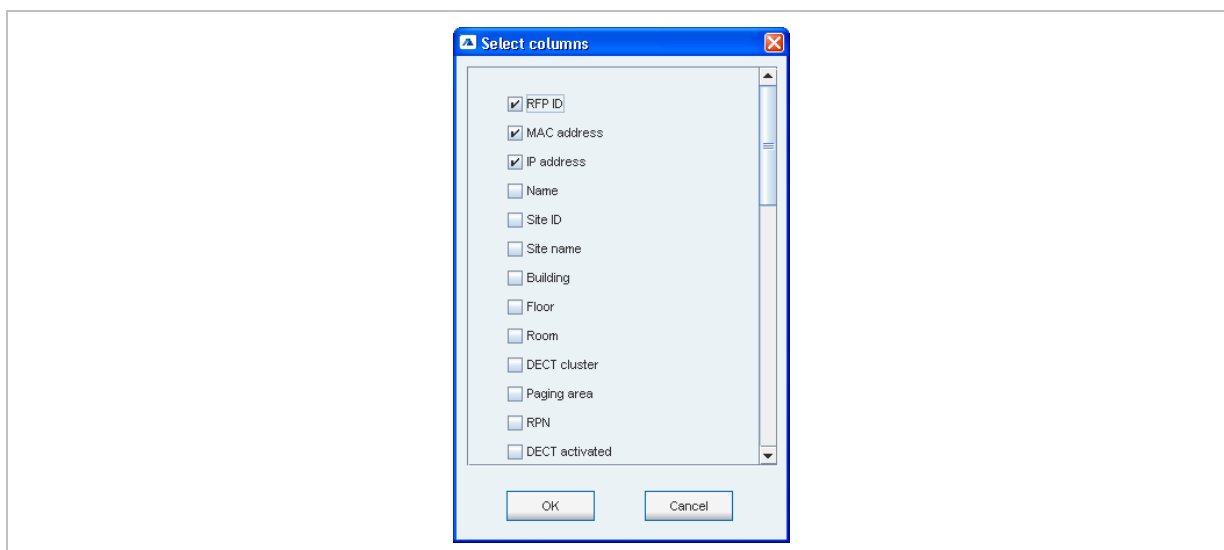
**Note:** At least two RFPs must be selected for showing their synchronization relations.

### 6.7.1.7 Selecting Columns

You can adapt the parameters shown in the RFP table to your needs:

- 1 In the task bar on the right of the **Radio fixed parts** panel click on the **Select columns** command.

The **Select columns** dialog opens.



- 2 Select the columns that shall be shown by activating the appropriate checkboxes.
- 3 Click the **OK** button.

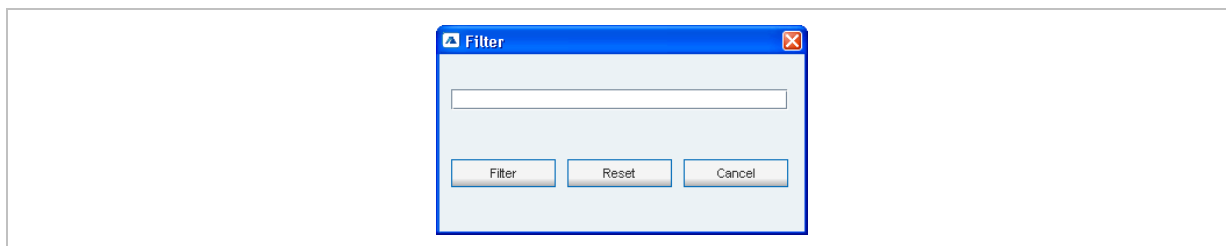
The RFP table will be adapted accordingly.

### 6.7.1.8 Filtering RFP Table

You can filter the list of RFP datasets shown in the RFP table by using a filter.

- 1 In the task bar on the right of the **Radio fixed parts** panel click on the **Filter** command.  
The **Filter RFPs** dialog opens.



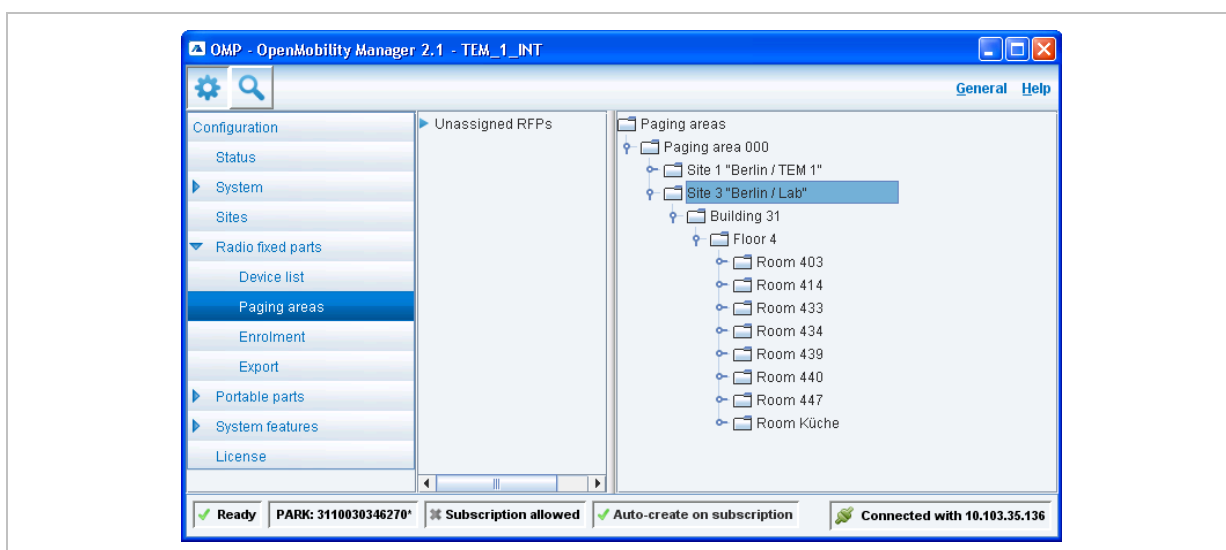


- 2 Enter the search string that serves as filter criterion. You can enter digits and characters. The search is case sensitive.
- 3 Click on the **Filter** button.  
The **Filter RFPs** dialog is closed and the RFP table will be adapted accordingly.
- 4 To reset the filter, click on the **Filter** command in the task bar on the right of the **Radio fixed parts** panel.
- 5 In the **Filter RFPs** dialog click on the **Reset** button.

## 6.7.2 “Paging areas” Menu

The **Paging area** menu shows all configured RFPs in a tree structure consisting of two trees:

- The left **Unassigned RFPs** tree contains all RFPs without an assigned paging area.
- The right **Paging areas** tree shows all configured paging areas with RFPs assigned to these paging areas.



All RFPs are shown including their site and optional hierarchy (building, floor, and room) settings.

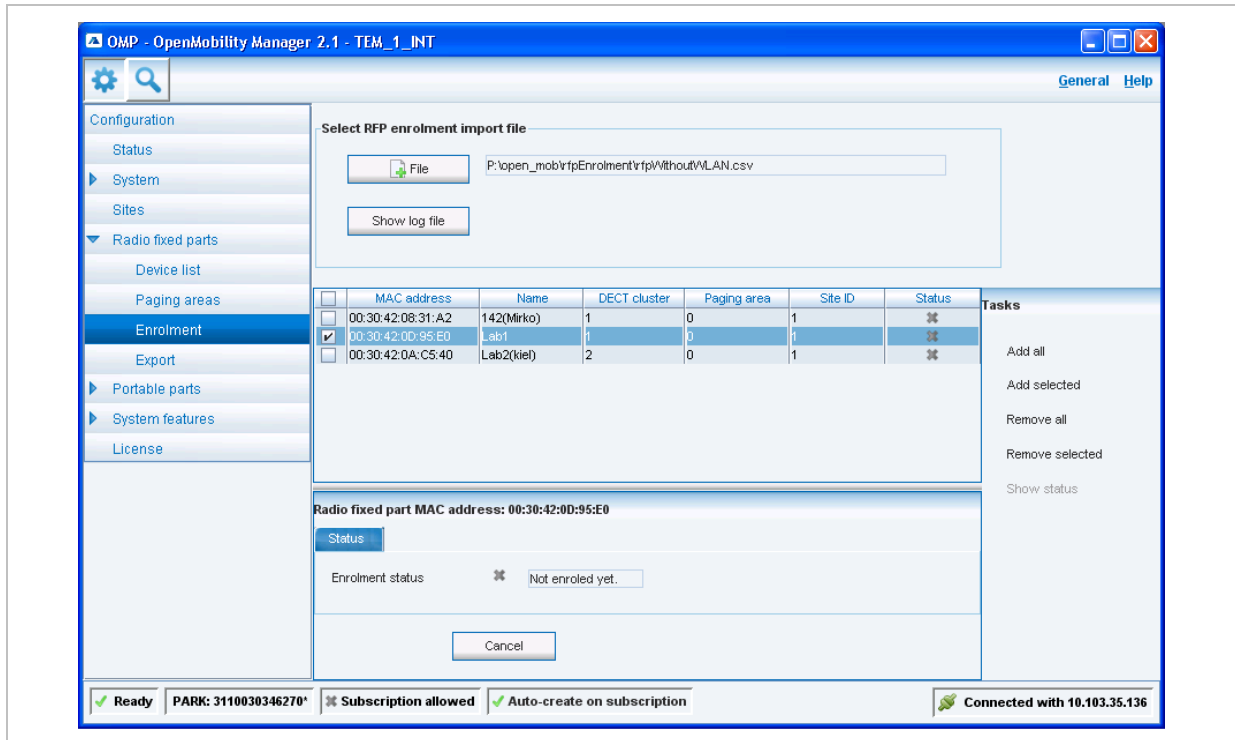
- RFPs can be moved by drag and drop from unassigned tree to paging area tree and vice versa, as well as between different paging areas inside the paging area tree.
- Only one RFP node can be moved at once.
- If a site or a hierarchy node is selected, all RFPs which are children of this node will be moved.
- If a paging area is completely filled with RFPs, moving additional RFPs in that paging area is prevented.

- If not all RFPs (selected by a site or hierarchy node) can be moved into a paging area, you will be asked if you want to move as much as possible RFPs or if the operation shall be cancelled.

**Note:** The **Paging area size** is set in the **DECT** tab of the **System settings** menu (see chapter 6.5.1).

### 6.7.3 “Enrolment” Menu

The **Enrolment** menu allows import of RFP datasets using a configuration file. For information about required configuration file format see chapter 9.7.2.



- 1 Press the **File** button.

A file system dialog opens in which you can select the configuration file.

- 2 To check the results from reading the configuration file press the **Show log file** button. In case of file format errors these errors are listed here.

If reading of configuration file is successful, all RFP datasets read are shown in a newly created table. This table contains, apart from some RFP parameters, the **Status** column which shows the current import status for every RFP dataset:

- ✘ – Not enrolled yet
- ✘ – Enrolment failed
- ✔ – OK (Enrolment successful)

- 3 Start the import by selecting one of the following commands:

**Add all:** import all RFP datasets into the OMM.

**Add selected:** import selected RFP datasets to the OMM. For selection activate the corresponding checkboxes in the RFP table.

**Remove all:** remove all RFP datasets from table. The table will be hidden.

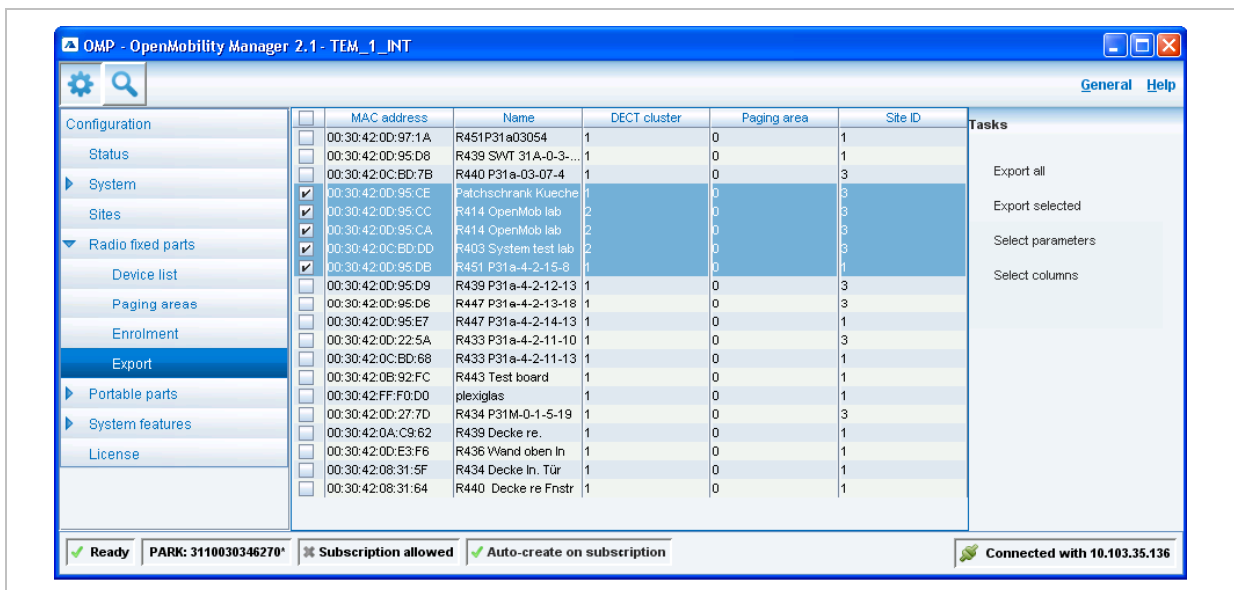
**Remove selected:** remove selected RFP datasets from table. If the table is empty after removing of datasets, the table will be hidden. For selection activate the corresponding checkboxes in the RFP table.

**Show status:** show import status of a selected RFP dataset. If enrolment failed for this RFP, a message describing the enrolment error is shown.

## 6.7.4 “Export” Menu

The **Export** menu allows export of all RFPs enrolled to the OMM into an file using “\*.csv” file format. The created file can be viewed externally with a standard spreadsheet application.

All enrolled RFPs are shown in a table.



The following tasks can be performed:

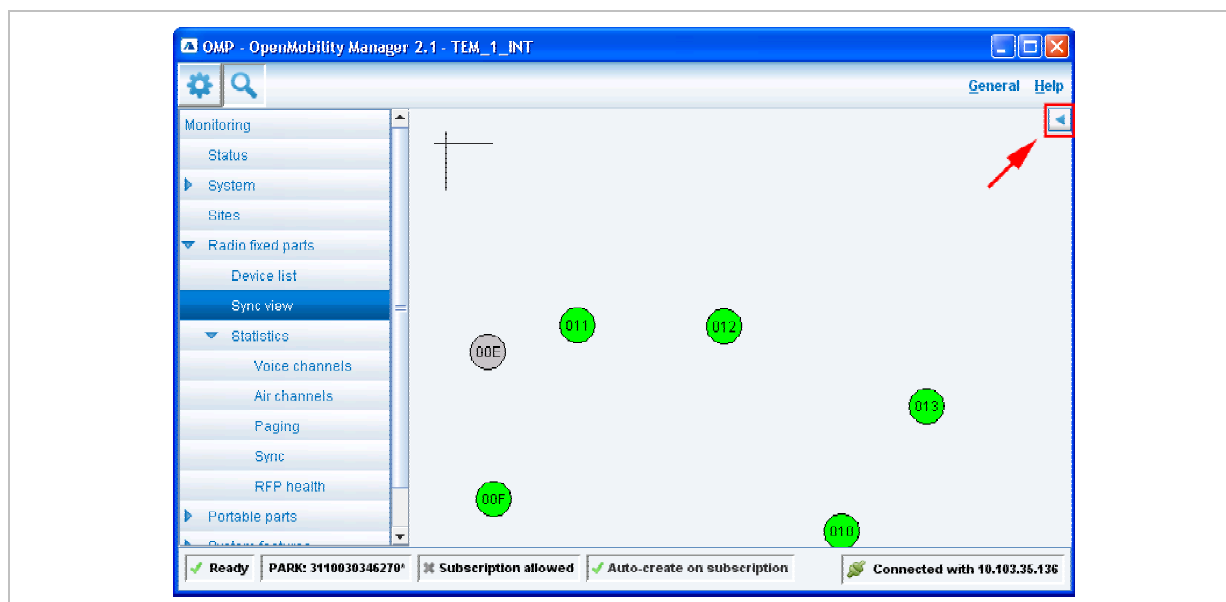
- **Export all:** export all RFP datasets.
- **Export selected:** export selected RFP datasets.
- **Select parameters:** select RFP parameters which shall be written to csv file (select all RFP parameters or a subset of these parameters).
- **Select columns:** select the columns that shall be written to the csv file.

When the export is started, a file system dialog will be opened and the export file name can be selected. If all parameters are selected for export, the export file can be re-imported using Enrolment (see chapter 6.7.3). For information about RFP export file format see Appendix, chapter 9.8).

## 6.7.5 “Sync view” Menu

The Sync view menu allows to check the synchronization relations between RFPs in a graphical manner.

**Note:** For background information on RFP synchronization please refer to chapter 7.2.



To open the task panel for sync view press the arrow icon in the upper right corner of the sync view panel.

The task panel is displayed on the right. The following tasks can be performed:

- **Show all RFPs:** If this checkbox is activated, all configured RFPs are shown in the sync panel; else only selected RFPs are shown.
- **RFP positioning:** If this checkbox is activated, RFP positions can be changed; else RFP positions are fixed.
- **Reset monitoring:** reset all active sync view monitoring relations.
- **Image:** select background image for sync panel.
- **Reset view:** reset selected view (zero coordinates are reset to the left upper corner of the sync view panel).
- **Refresh RSSI:** request new RSSI values from OMM for active sync relations.

### Viewing sync relations

RFPs for which sync relations shall be shown, can be selected as follows:

- Select (more than one) RFP in device list table (see chapter 6.7.1)
- or
- Activate RFP mouse menu in sync view: Press the right mouse button while mouse cursor is on an RFP icon and select the **Activate Monitoring** command from the context menu.

The color of the RFP icon indicates synchronization state of that RFP:

- Grey: inactive
- Red: not synchronized
- Yellow: searching
- Green: synchronized

Sync relations between RFPs are represented by arrows.

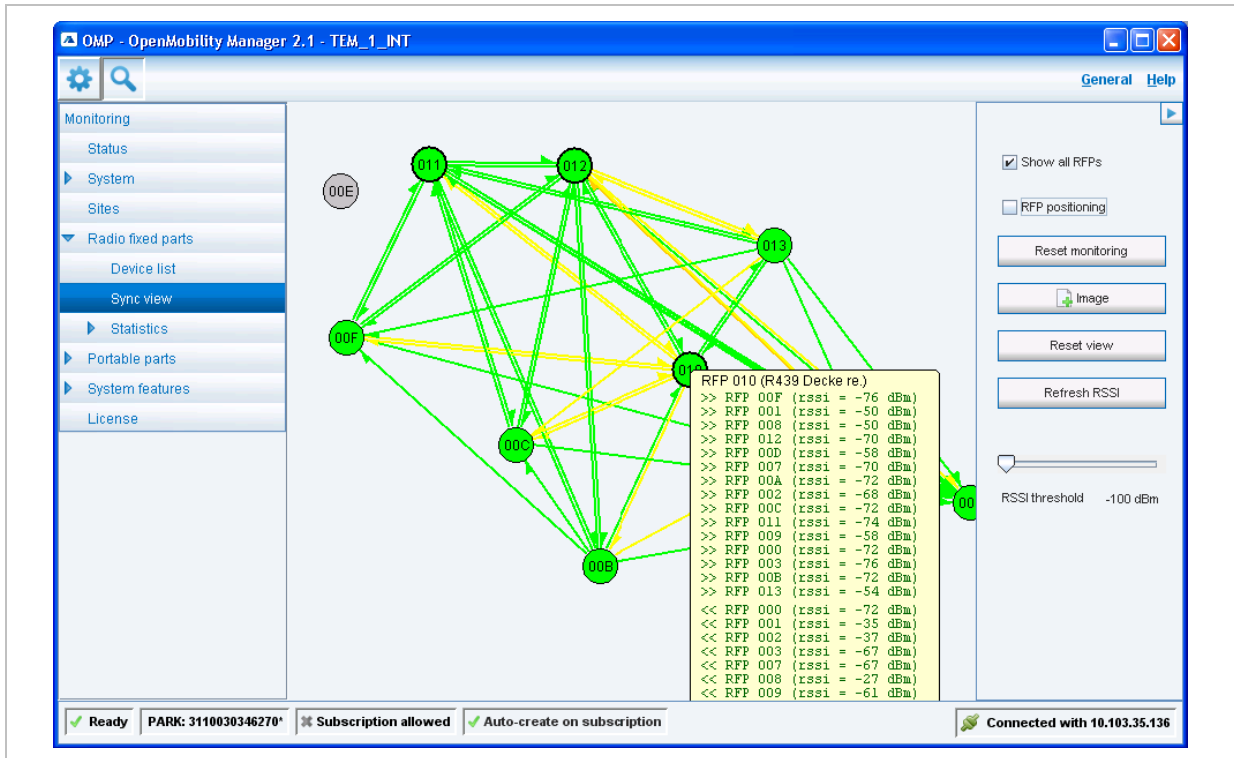
### Viewing RSSI values

The color of the arrows between RFPs is an indication of the RSSI value of the link:

- Red: RSSI < -90 dBm
- Orange: -90 dBm <= RSSI <= -70 dBm
- Green: RSSI > -70 dBm

If the mouse is moved over an RFP with monitoring activated, a tool tip with RSSI values will be opened.

You can use the **RSSI threshold** slider to limit the display of values in the tool tip.



## 6.7.6 “Statistics” Menu

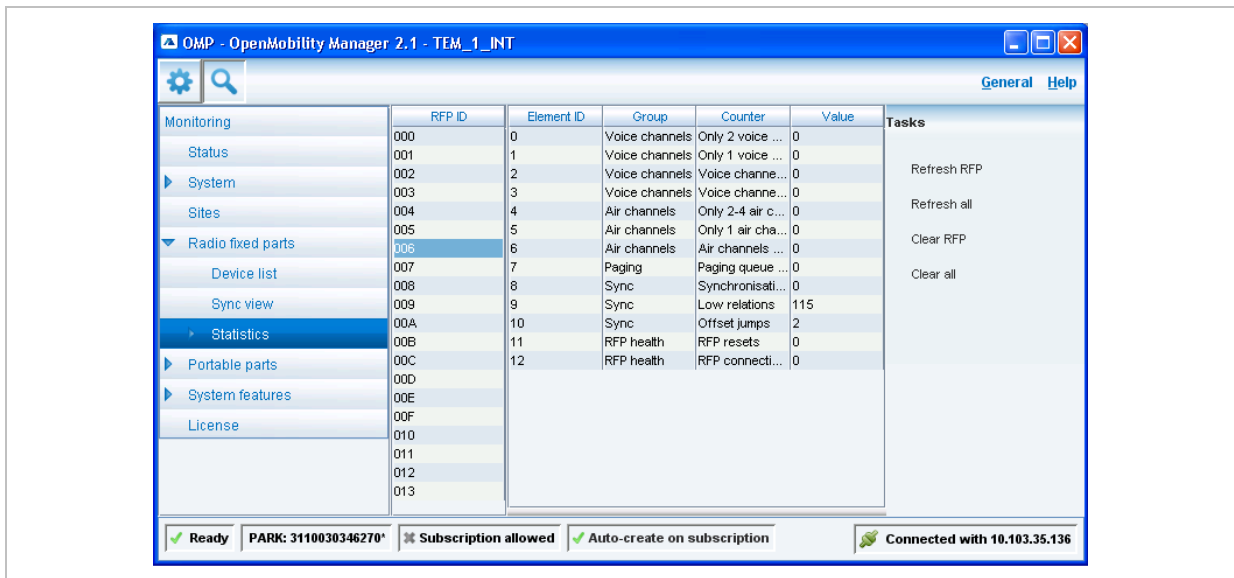
The **Radio fixed parts > Statistics** menu provides information about RFP statistics counters. It contains:

- an overview panel with all statistics counters (see chapter 6.7.6.1) and
- several statistics group panels. In these groups statistics counter types which are related are pooled together (see chapter 6.7.6.2).

The menu is only available in **monitor mode**.

### 6.7.6.1 RFP Statistics Overview

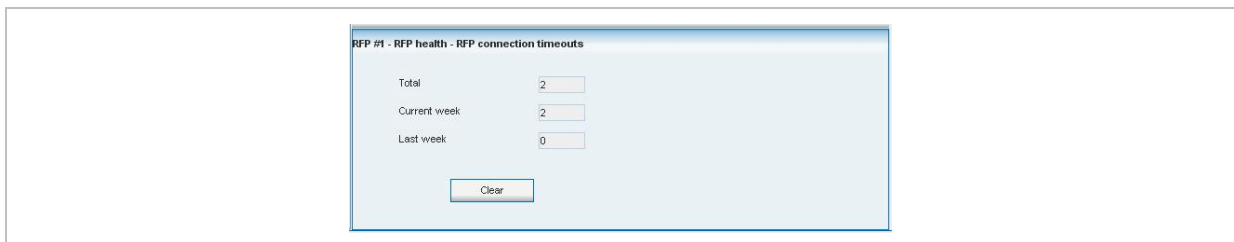
The RFP statistics overview consists of two tables, left RFP ID table and right an overview of all RFP statistics counters.



The following tasks can be performed:

- **Refresh RFP**: request counter update by OMM for selected RFPs statistics counters.
- **Refresh all**: request counter update by OMM for all RFP statistics counters.
- **Clear RFP**: clear all RFP statistics counters on selected RFP.
- **Clear all**: clear all RFP statistics counters.

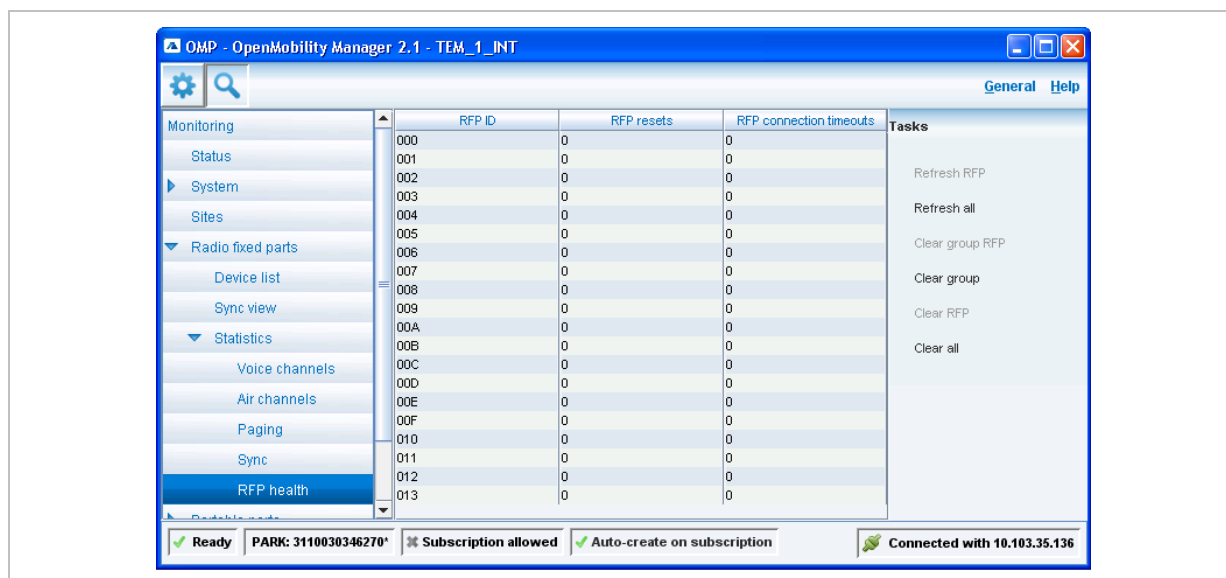
If an RFP is selected (left **RFP ID** table), the statistics counter table shows counter values of that RFP (right table). By selecting a statistics counter entry, a detail panel is opened which shows more detailed information of that counter.



The detail panel for selected statistics counter shows values for total occurrence and occurrence in current and last week. You can clear the selected statistics counter on the selected RFP by pressing the **Clear** button.

### 6.7.6.2 RFP Statistics Group Panels

The RFP statistics group panels divide RFP statistics counters into logical groups. This allows to view all statistics counters of a special group of all RFPs in one table.



The following tasks can be performed:

- **Refresh RFP**: request counter update by OMM for selected RFP.
- **Refresh all**: request counter update by OMM for all counters.
- **Clear group RFP**: clear counter group of selected RFP.
- **Clear group**: clear counter group of all RFPs.
- **Clear RFP**: clear all counters of selected RFP.
- **Clear all**: clear all counters of all RFPs.

## 6.8 “Portable parts” Menu

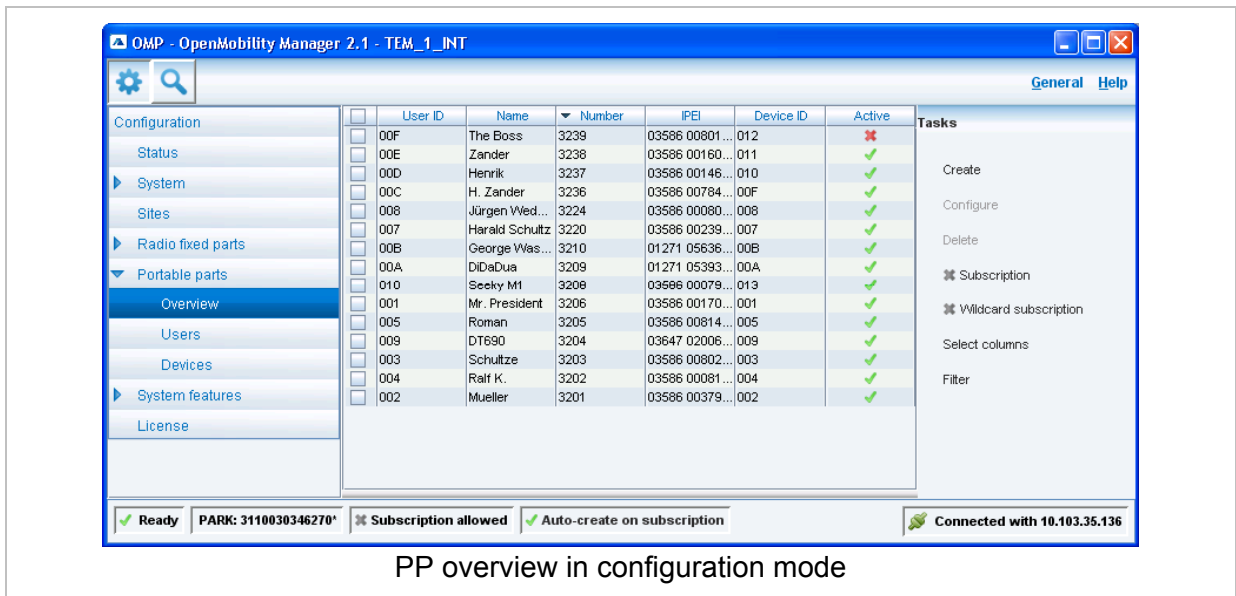
Portable parts datasets can be configured and viewed in the **Portable parts** menu. The **Portable parts** menu provides the different submenus. Each submenu displays an own table of PP datasets.

Configuration mode	Monitor mode	See chapter
Overview: displays the table of all PP data, user and device related	Overview: displays the table of all PP data, user and device related	6.8.1
Users: displays the table of all PP user data		6.8.2
Devices: displays the table of all PP device data		6.8.3

### 6.8.1 Overview” Menu

In the **Overview** panel, all PPs data are listed in a table, user related as well as device related. The overview is available in **configuration mode** as well as in **monitor mode**.

In **configuration mode**, the **Overview** panel allows to create **fixed** PPs (user and device are permanently associated).

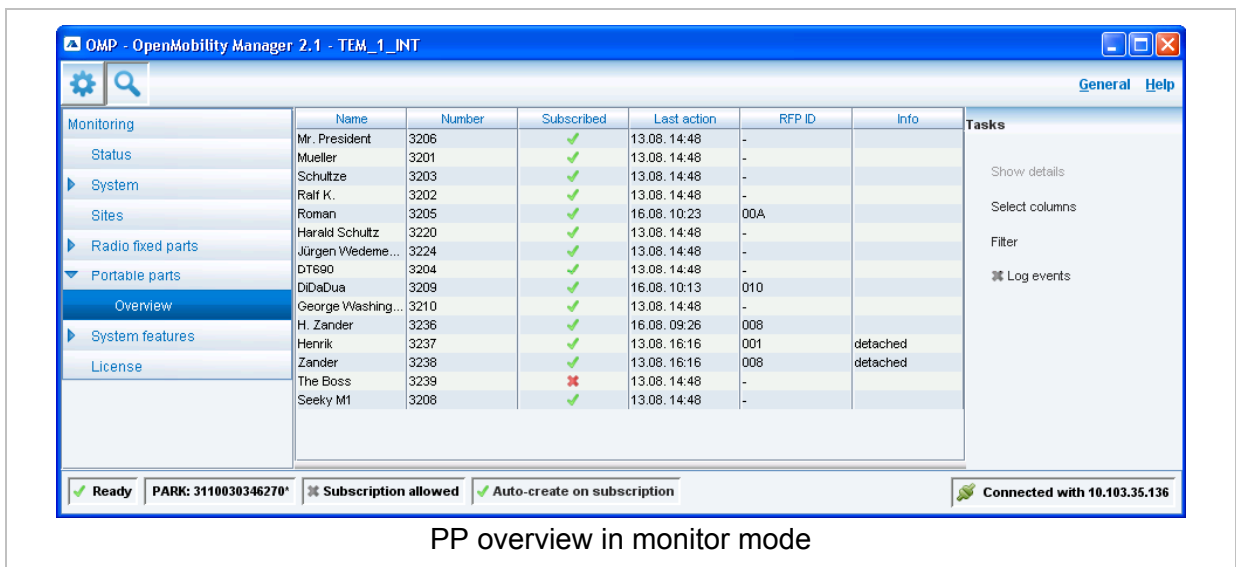


PP overview in configuration mode

The **Active** column shows the following states:

- ✗ - PP user is not related to a PP device.
- ✓ - PP user is related to a PP device, which is subscribed.

**Note:** If the **Active** column is not displayed, you can activate it in the **Select columns** dialog, see chapter 6.8.9.  
To view the user-device-relation, ensure that the **User ID** and **Device ID** columns are also activated.



PP overview in monitor mode

The tasks which can be performed are mode-dependant.

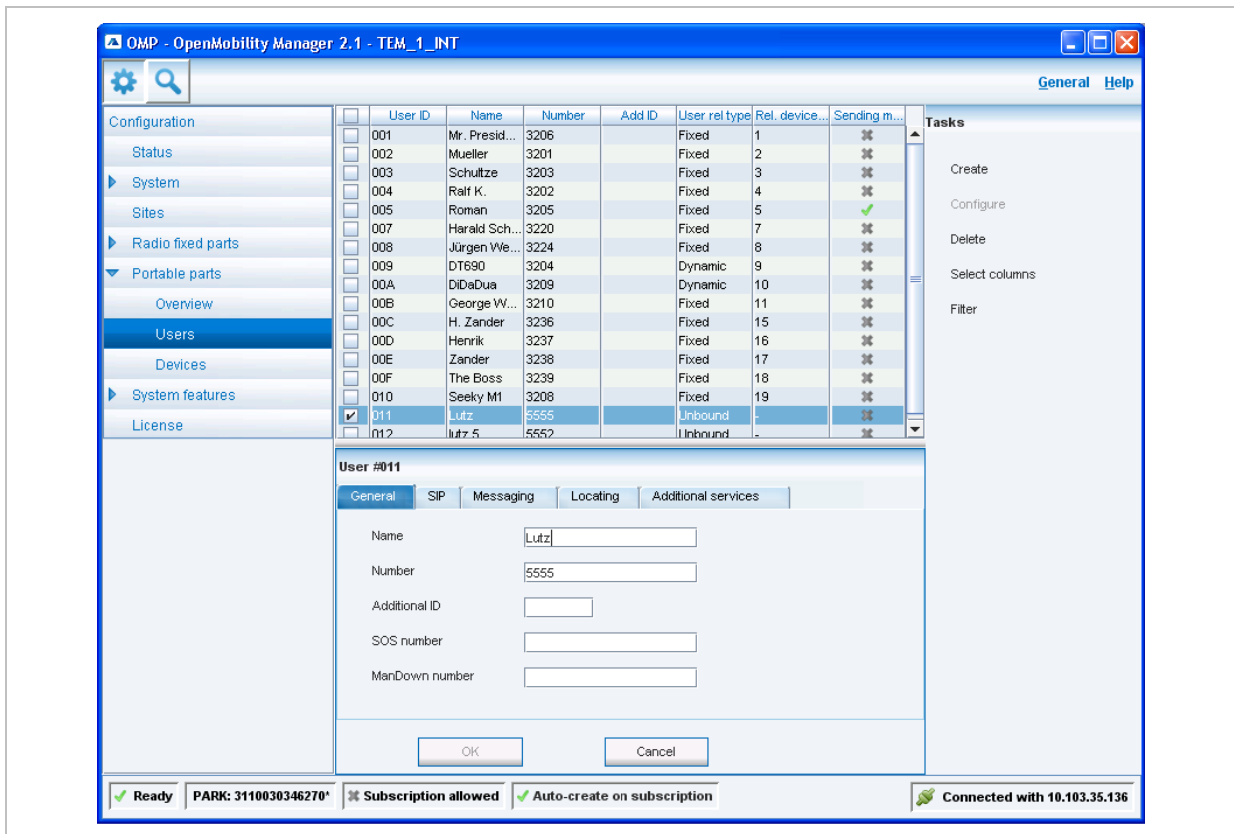
Configuration mode	Monitor mode	See chapter
<b>Create:</b> create new fixed PP dataset in detail panel		6.8.5
<b>Configure:</b> configure selected PP user and device dataset in detail panel		6.8.6



	<b>Show details:</b> show selected PP user and device dataset in detail panel	6.8.4
<b>Delete:</b> delete selected PP user and device dataset		6.8.8
<b>Subscription:</b> start PP subscription		6.8.7
<b>Wildcard subscription:</b> start PP wildcard subscription		6.8.7
<b>Select columns:</b> select columns/parameters to be shown in PP table	<b>Select columns:</b> select columns/parameters to be shown in PP table	6.8.9
<b>Filter:</b> show only PP datasets in table which contain a special search string	<b>Filter:</b> show only PP datasets in table which contain a special search string	6.8.10
	<b>Log events:</b> enable/disable PP event log	6.8.11

### 6.8.2 “Users” Menu

In the **Users** panel, all PP user data are listed in a table. The **Users** panel allows to create (unbound) users (which should be able to login and logout at a device).



**Note:** Use the **Select columns** dialog (see chapter 6.8.9) to display the desired PP user data.

The following tasks can be performed:

- **Create**: create new unbound PP user dataset (see chapter 6.8.5).
- **Configure**: configure selected PP user dataset (see chapter 6.8.6).
- **Delete**: delete selected PP user dataset (see chapter 6.8.8).
- **Select columns**: select parameter columns to be shown in table (see chapter 6.8.9).
- **Filter**: filter PP datasets shown in table for string set in filter mask (see chapter 6.8.10).

### 6.8.3 “Devices” Menu

In the **Devices** panel, all PP device data are listed in a table. The **Device** panel allows to configure the DECT part of a PP device dataset.

Devices can not be created separately. They will be automatically created during subscription (unbound) or they will be created fixed bound to a user when a user is created in the **Overview** submenu (see chapter 6.8.1).

Device ID	IMEI	DECT Auth. c.	Device rel type	Ref user ID	Subscribed
001	03586 00170...	12345678	Fixed	1	✓
002	03586 00379...		Fixed	2	✓
003	03586 00802...		Fixed	3	✓
004	03586 00081...		Fixed	4	✓
005	03586 00814...		Fixed	5	✓
006	03586 00081...	12345678	Unbound	-	✓
007	03586 00239...	12345678	Fixed	7	✓
008	03586 00080...	12345678	Fixed	8	✓
009	03647 02006...	12345678	Dynamic	9	✓
00A	01271 05393...	12345678	Dynamic	10	✓
00B	01271 05636...		Fixed	11	✓
00C	00286 00199...	12345678	Unbound	-	✗
00D	02806 00464...	12345678	Unbound	-	✗
00E	00810 06419...	12345678	Unbound	-	✗
00F	03586 00784...		Fixed	12	✓
010	03586 00146...		Fixed	13	✓
011	03586 00160...		Fixed	14	✓
012	03586 00801...		Fixed	15	✗
013	03586 00079...		Fixed	16	✓

**Note:** Use the **Select columns** dialog (see chapter 6.8.9) to display the desired PP device data.

The following tasks can be performed:

- **Configure**: configure selected PP device dataset (see chapter 6.8.6).
- **Delete**: delete selected PP device dataset (see chapter 6.8.8).
- **Subscription**: start PP subscription (see chapter 6.8.7).
- **Wildcard subscription**: start PP wildcard subscription (see chapter 6.8.7).
- **Select columns**: select parameter columns to be shown in table (see chapter 6.8.9).
- **Filter**: filter PP datasets shown in table for string set in filter mask (see chapter 6.8.10).

## 6.8.4 PP Detail Panel

The PP detail panel is used for configuration/showing of PP settings and creation of new PP datasets.

To call up the PP detail panel

- choose one of the commands in the task bar on the right of the **Portable parts** panel (**Create**, **Configure**, or **Show details**)
- or
- select the appropriate PP in the PP table and double-click the entry.

The PP detail panel contains the different parameter groups sorted in tabs. Which tabs are displayed depends on the current mode and from which panel the PP detail panel was called up:

- **Overview** panel (configuration and monitor mode): The PP detail panel contains all tabs listed below.
- **User** panel (configuration mode): The PP detail panel contains all tabs but not **DECT**.
- **Device** panel (configuration mode): The PP detail panel contains only **DECT**.

### “General” tab

This tab enables to configure the general settings for the PP dataset.

- **Name**: represents the handset user name with up to 20 characters
- **Number**: the handset telephone number with up to 31 characters (1234567890\*#azAz+-.!\$%&/()=?\$&). Please be aware that only “\*”, “#” and “0” to “9” can be dialled with a handset..
- **Description 1** and **Description 2**: free text comments with up to 16 characters each.
- **Additional ID**: The additional ID can be used as a mean for data search within wildcard subscription (because of the IPEI is not configured which selects the data otherwise).

**Note:** The authentication code and additional ID can only be changed if the PP is not subscribed.

- **PIN**: a user PIN to be entered during user login.

### “SIP” tab

This tab enables to configure the SIP authentication for the PP dataset.

- **User name:** The SIP Authentication user name is optional but recommended. It represents the name which will be used during SIP registration and authentication. If no name is given the number will be used by default.
- **Password, Password confirmation:** The password will be used during SIP registration and authentication. Enter the appropriate data in these fields.

#### “DECT” tab

This tab enables to configure the DECT part for the PP dataset. When configuring a device (see 6.8.3), only the **DECT** tab is shown in the PP detail panel.

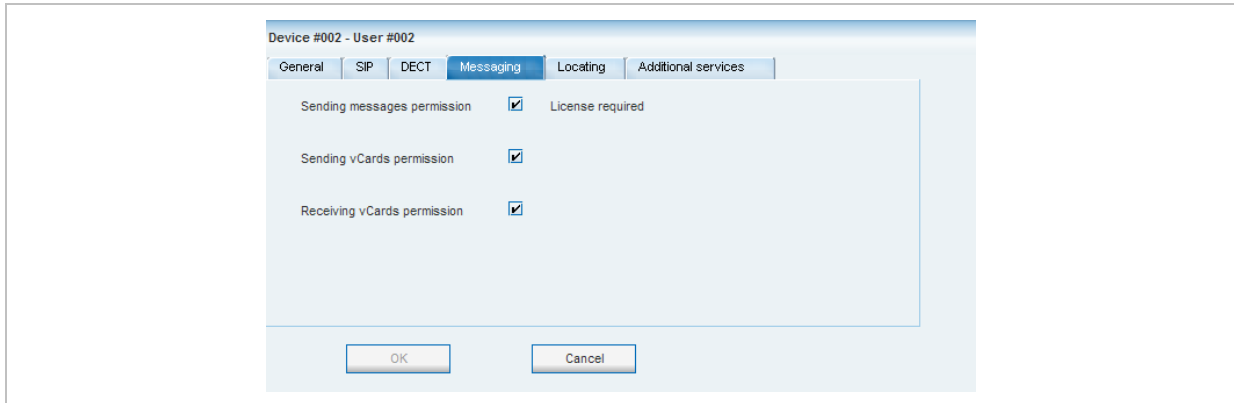
- **IPEI:** The IPEI is the DECT 142 / 6xxd handset IPEI number which can be found in the **System Options** menu of the DECT 142 / 6xxd handset.
- **DECT authentication code:** The DECT authentication code is used during initial DECT subscription as an security option and can be set here for each PP device separately. If a global DECT authentication code is given on the **System settings** page (see chapter 6.5.1), this value is filled in here as default. This parameter is optional.
- **Encryption:** If the encryption feature is enabled for the whole system (in the **System settings** menu, see chapter 6.5.1), you can de-activate the DECT encryption for this device.

**Please note:** The PP device has to support DECT encryption which is not a mandatory feature.

- **Delete subscription:** This option is only available when configuring an existing PP. If this option is activated, the subscription data will be deleted which also requires a re-subscription of the handset device.

### “Messaging” tab

This tab enables to configure the OM Integrated Messaging and Alerting service for the PP dataset.



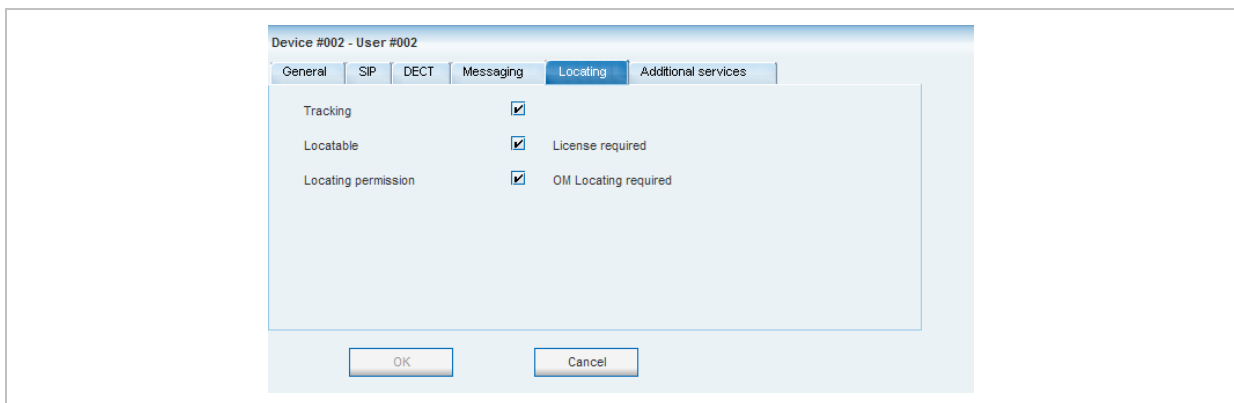
- **Sending messages permission:** If this option is enabled, the PP can send messages (if this function is supported by the device).

**Note:** For further information please refer to the separate document SIP – DECT; OM Integrated Messaging & Alerting Application; Installation, Administration & User Guide.

- **Sending vCards permission:** Allows the user to send personal directory entries as a vCard message from the handset to other users (if this function is supported by the device).
- **Receiving vCards permission:** If this option is enabled, all received vCard messages are automatically processed and written into the personal directory of the handset (if this function is supported by the device).

### “Locating” tab

This tab enables to configure the OM Locating Application for the PP dataset.



- **Tracking:** If this option is enabled, the operator of the OM Locating application is able to use the constant tracking feature for the portable part. Note, that this feature consumes more of the portable part's battery power, because it activates an RFP update information if the device roams and is not in communication. You also cannot enable this feature, if the **Locatable** option is disabled.
- **Locatable:** If this option is enabled, the portable part is locatable. Either with the OM Locating application or by querying it's location from other portable parts.

- **Locating permission:** This option applies to Aastra 610d/620d/630d handsets only. If this option is enabled, the portable part is able to determine the location of other portable parts. The main menu of the Aastra 610d/620d/630d phones provides an extra menu entry **Locating** for this.

**Note:** For further information please refer to the separate document SIP – DECT; OM Locating Application; Installation, Administration & User Guide.

### “Additional services” tab

This tab enables to configure extra configuration items for the PP dataset.

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Device #002 - User #002". It has several tabs: "General", "SIP", "DECT", "Messaging", "Locating", and "Additional services" (which is currently selected). Inside the "Additional services" tab, there are three configuration items:
 

- "SOS number" with an empty text input field.
- "ManDown number" with an empty text input field.
- "Keep personal directory" with an unchecked checkbox.

 At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

- **SOS number:** User specific SOS number that is dialled automatically if the SOS key on the handset is pressed.
- **ManDown number:** User specific “Man down” number that is dialed automatically if a Man down event happens. This event is triggered by the sensor of an Aastra630d handset.

If no individual SOS or Man down number is configured for a handset, the number of the appropriate alarm trigger will be used as calling number in case of a SOS or Man down event. Please see chapter 6.9.3 and /25/ for details.

- **Keep personal directory:** Activate this option, to keep the personal directory data in the handset if the user logs out.

## 6.8.5 Creating PP Datasets

Creating PP datasets is only possible in **configuration mode**. You can create the fixed PP dataset or only the PP user data resp. the PP device data.

To create a PP dataset proceed as follows:

- 1 In the task bar on the right of the **Portable parts** panel click on the **Create** command.
  - In the **Overview** submenu you can now create a fixed PP dataset (with combined user and device data).
  - In the **Users** submenu you can create an unbound user. This user can login and logout at any prepared device.
 The PP detail panel opens. It provides various tabs where the PP data has to be entered.
- 2 Configure the PP, see parameter description in chapter 6.8.4.
- 3 Press the **OK** button.

## 6.8.6 Configuring PP Datasets

Configuring PP datasets is only possible in **configuration mode**. To configure an existing PP dataset proceed as follows:

- 1 In the task bar on the right of the **Portable parts** panel click on the **Configure** command.
  - In the **Overview** submenu you can configure the whole PP dataset (user and device data).
  - In the **Users** submenu you can configure the PP user data.
  - In the **Device** submenu you can configure the PP device data.The PP detail panel opens.
- 2 Change the PP dataset as desired, see parameter description in chapter 6.8.4.
- 3 Press the **OK** button.

## 6.8.7 Subscribing PP Datasets

After adding a PP dataset to the OMM, the PP must be subscribed. The OMM must first be enabled to allow subscriptions to be take place from PP handsets. Subscribing PP datasets is possible in the **Overview** panel and in the **Device** panel. To start subscription, press one of the following commands in the **Portable parts** menu:

- **Subscription**: start PP subscription with configured IPEI. For more information on this see chapter 5.7.3.1.
- **Wildcard subscription**: start PP wildcard subscription (without configured IPEI). In the **Wildcard subscription** dialog, which is now opened, enter the **Timeout** for this subscription method. Press the **Start** button. For more information on this see chapter 5.7.3.2.

## 6.8.8 Deleting PP Datasets

Deleting PP datasets is only possible in **configuration mode**. You can delete the fixed PP dataset or only the PP user data resp. the PP device data.

To delete one or more existing PP datasets proceed as follows:

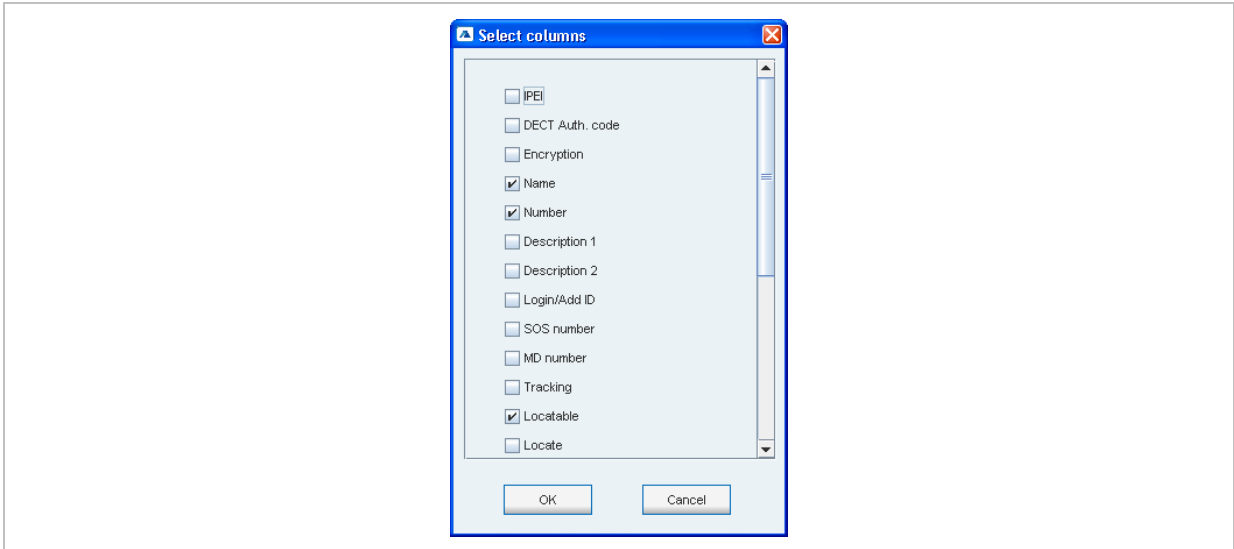
- 1 Select the appropriate PP dataset(s) in the PP table by activating the corresponding checkbox(es).
- 2 In the task bar on the right of the **Portable parts** panel click on the **Delete** command.
  - In the **Overview** submenu the whole PP dataset will be deleted.
  - In the **Users** submenu only the PP user data will be deleted.
  - In the **Devices** submenu only the PP device data will be deleted.The **Delete [xxx]** dialog opens showing a confirmation prompt.
- 3 Confirm the displayed prompt with **OK**.

## 6.8.9 Selecting Columns

You can adapt the parameters shown in the PP table to your needs:

- 1 In the task bar on the right of the **Portable parts** panel click on the **Select columns** command.

The **Select columns** dialog opens.



- 2 Select the columns that shall be shown by activating the appropriate checkboxes.

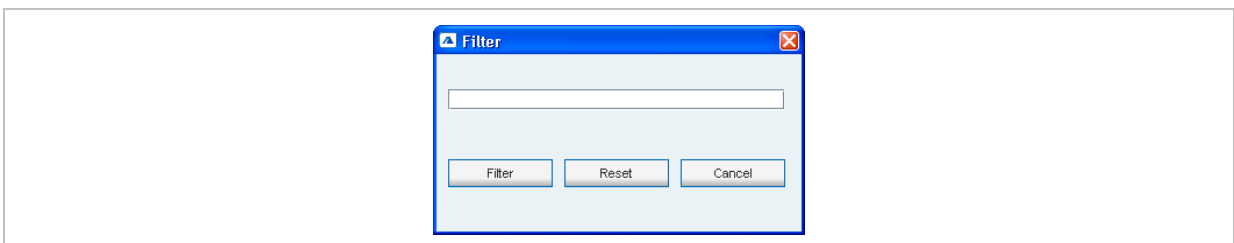
- 3 Click the **OK** button.

The PP table will be adapted accordingly.

## 6.8.10 Filtering PP Table

You can filter the list of PP datasets shown in the PP table by using a filter.

- 1 In the task bar on the right of the **Portable parts** panel click on the **Filter** command.  
The **Filter PPs** dialog opens.



- 2 Enter the search string that serves as filter criterion. You can enter digits and characters.  
The search is case sensitive.

- 3 Click on the **Filter** button.

The **Filter PPs** dialog is closed and the PP table will be adapted accordingly.

- 4 To reset the filter, click on the **Filter** command in the task bar on the right of the **Portable parts** panel.

- 5 In the **Filter PPs** dialog click on the **Reset** button.



## 6.8.11 Enabling / Disabling PP Event Log

You can store an PP event log file in **monitor mode**. Proceed as follows:

- 1 To enable/disable the PP event log, click on the **Log events** command in the task bar on the right of the **Portable parts** panel:

✓ - PP event log is enabled.

✗ - PP event log is disabled.

- 2 Repeat step 1 to disable/enable the PP event log.

The PP event log will be stored in a file called “pp\_event.log“. This file can be found in the users home directory:

- on a Linux it is located under ‘~/oamp’,
- on a windows system under ‘c:/Users/<user>/MyDocuments/.Oamp’.

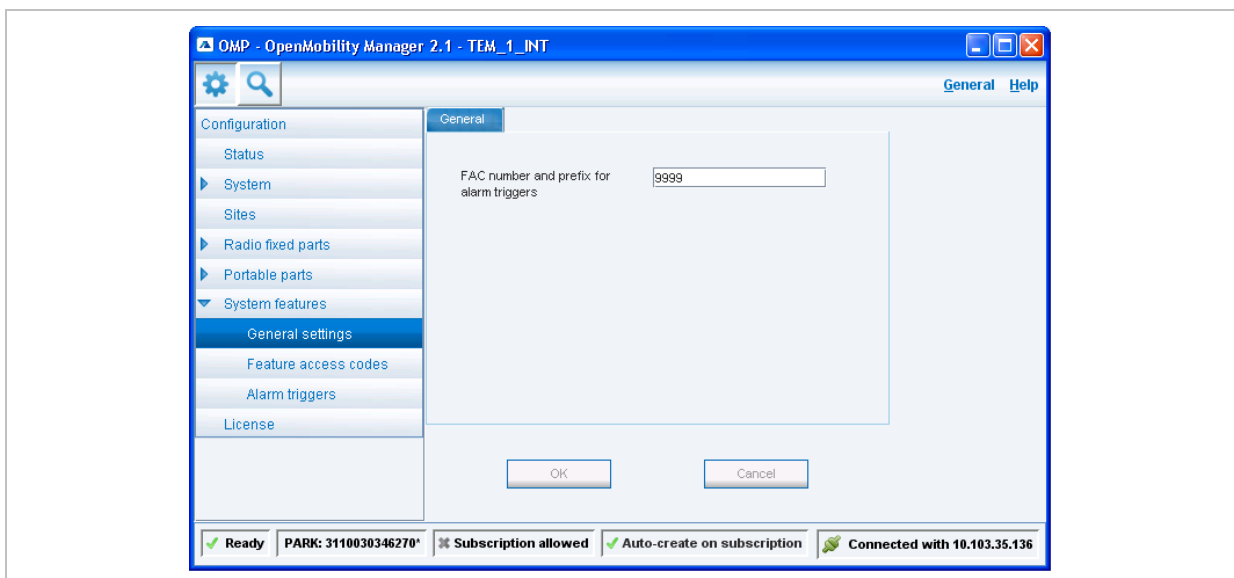
## 6.9 “System features” Menu

The **System features** menu provides the following entries:

Configuration mode	Monitor mode	See chapter
General settings	General settings	6.9.1
Feature access codes (FAC)	Feature access codes (FAC)	6.9.2
Alarm triggers	Alarm triggers	6.9.3
Digit Treatment	Digit Treatment	6.9.4
Directory	Directory	6.9.5

### 6.9.1 “General settings” Menu

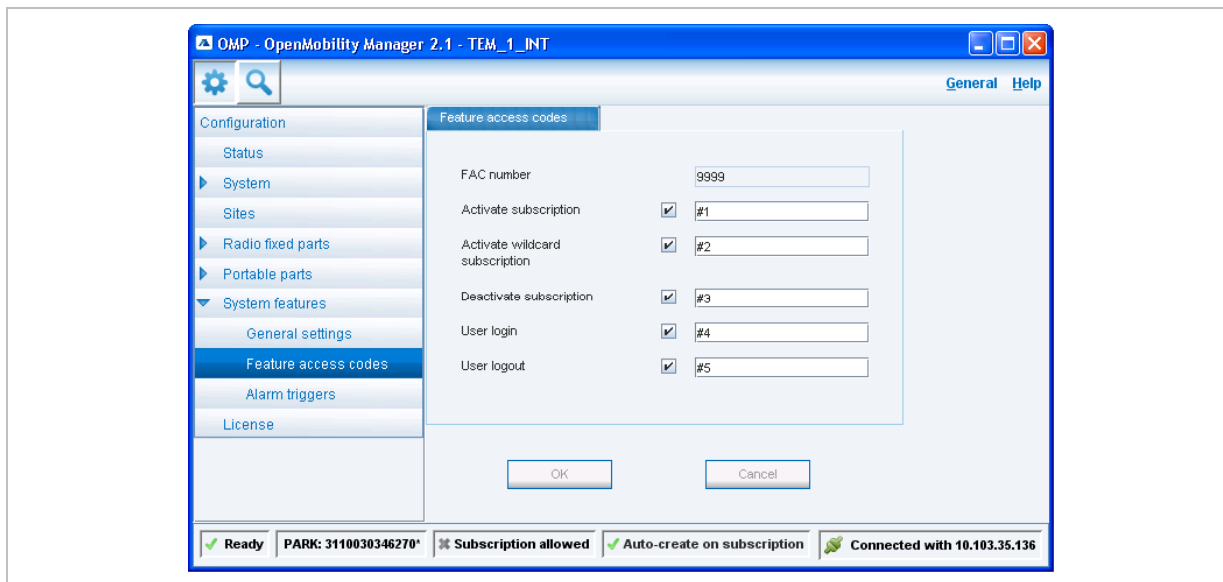
The **General settings** menu allows to configure/view the FAC number prefix used for feature access codes and alarm triggers.



- 1 **FAC number and prefix for alarm triggers:** Enter a unique FAC number.
- 2 Press the **OK** button.

## 6.9.2 “Feature access codes” Menu

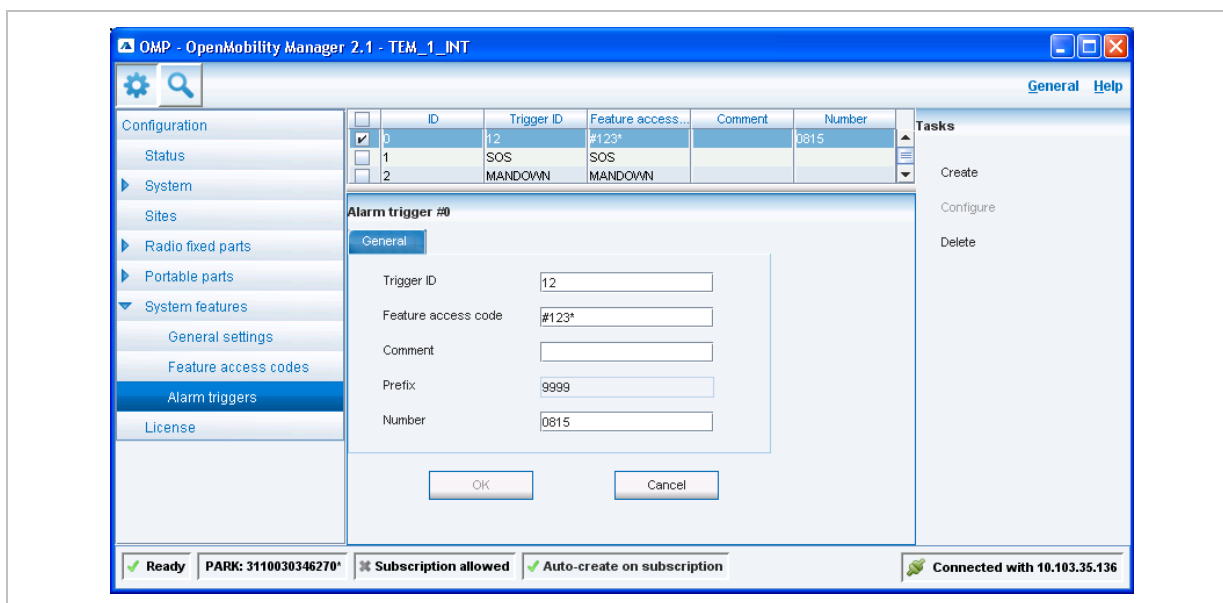
The **Feature access codes** menu is used to configure/view the feature access codes parameters.



The **FAC number** which introduces the feature access code (see also section 6.9.1) is displayed. For a description of the parameters which can be set in this menu see chapter 5.9.3.

## 6.9.3 “Alarm triggers” Menu

The **Alarm triggers** menu allows to configure/view numerous alarm trigger datasets. There are two predefined alarm triggers ('SOS and 'Man down') which can not be deleted.

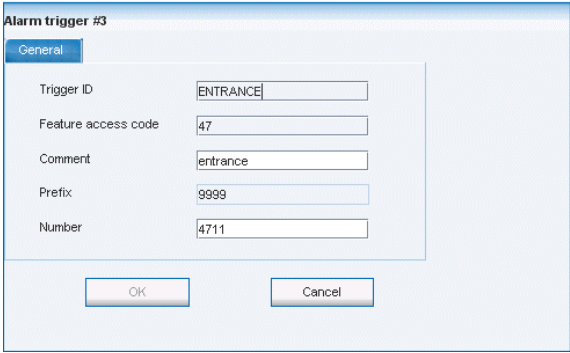


The following tasks can be performed:

- **Create**: create alarm trigger (see chapter 6.9.3.1).
- **Configure**: configure a selected alarm trigger (see chapter 6.9.3.2).
- **Delete**: delete selected alarm triggers (see chapter 6.9.3.3).
- **Show details**: shows parameters of a selected alarm trigger (see chapter 6.9.3.4).

### 6.9.3.1 Creating “Alarm triggers”

In **configuration mode** you can create new alarm triggers.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Alarm trigger #3" with a "General" tab. The dialog contains the following fields and values:

Field	Value
Trigger ID	ENTRANCE
Feature access code	47
Comment	entrance
Prefix	9999
Number	4711

Buttons: OK, Cancel

- 1 Click **Create**. In the **General** tab enter the alarm trigger parameters.
- 2 **Trigger ID**: Enter the Trigger ID. The Trigger ID identifies the alarm scenario and also selects the source which triggers the alarm.
- 3 **Feature access code**: Enter the access code which should be assigned to the alarm trigger.
- 4 **Comment**: Enter a comment for the new trigger.
- 5 **Prefix**: This field displays the **FAC number** which introduces the feature access code (see also section 6.9.1).
- 6 **Number**: Enter the number to be called in case of this alarm trigger.
- 7 Press the **OK** button.

### 6.9.3.2 Configuring “Alarm triggers”

In **configuration mode** you can configure an existing alarm trigger.

- 1 In the alarm trigger table click on the appropriate trigger entry.
- 2 Click **Configure**.  
The **General** tab is displayed showing the current trigger configuration.
- 3 Change the trigger parameters, see chapter 6.9.3.1.
- 4 Press the **OK** button.

### 6.9.3.3 Deleting “Alarm triggers”

In **configuration mode** you can delete alarm triggers. The predefined alarm triggers ('SOS and 'Man down') can not be deleted.

- 1 In the alarm trigger table click on one or more trigger entries.
- 2 Click **Delete**.
- 3 Confirm the displayed prompt with **OK**.

### 6.9.3.4 View “Alarm trigger” Details

In **monitor mode** you can view the details of an alarm trigger.

- 1 In the alarm trigger table click on the appropriate trigger entry.
- 2 Click **Show details**.  
The **General** tab is displayed showing the trigger configuration.
- 3 Click **Cancel** to close the tab.

## 6.9.4 “Digit Treatment” Menu

The **Digit Treatment** menu allows to configure the number manipulation that is provided by the digit treatment feature for LDAP corporate directories.

The screenshot displays the 'Digit treatment' configuration menu. On the left is a navigation tree with 'Digit treatment' selected. The main area shows a table of entries and a configuration form for 'Digit treatment entry #1'.

ID	External pattern	Internal pattern	Direction	Directory	Sites
0	+4930	0	→	✘	All
1	+4940	0040	↔	✓	All
2	+4989	0089	↔	✓	All
3	+4969	0069	↔	✓	All
4	110	#*09	↔	✓	1,2
6	0	004930	←	✘	All

**Digit treatment entry #1**

**General**

External pattern:

Internal pattern:

Direction:

Apply to directory:

Sites:

For a description of tasks and parameters available in this menu, refer to chapter 5.9.1.

## 6.9.5 “Directory” Menu

The **Directory** menu allows to configure the LDAP corporate directory services.

The screenshot displays the OMP Directory configuration interface. On the left is a navigation menu with options like Configuration, Status, System, Sites, Radio fixed parts, Portable parts, System features, General settings, Feature access codes, Alarm triggers, Digit treatment, Directory (selected), and License. The main area contains a table of LDAP entries:

	Order	Name	Server	Search base	Active	Tasks
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Personal Dir.	berdc1.de.aastra.com	DC=de,DC=aastra,DC=...	✓	
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	CorpDir	berdc1.de.aastra.com	DC=de,DC=aastra,DC=...	✓	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	5	Group Dir	berdc1.de.aastra.com	DC=de,DC=aastra,DC=...	✓	Create Configure Delete
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	test	test	DE=<TEL>	✗	

Below the table is an 'LDAP entry' dialog box with two tabs: 'General' and 'Server'. The 'General' tab is active and contains the following fields:

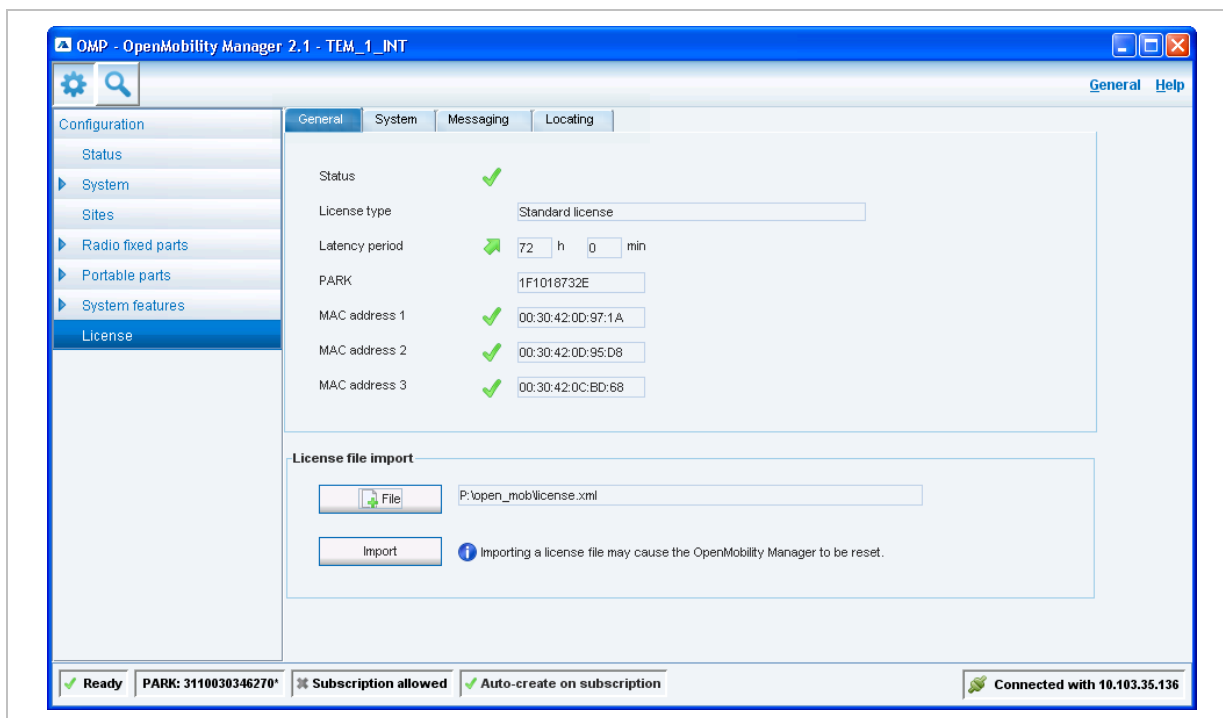
- Active:
- Order: 3 (dropdown)
- Name: Group Dir (text input)
- Search base: DC=de,DC=aastra,DC=com (text input)
- Search type: Surname (dropdown)
- Display type: Surname, given name (dropdown)

At the bottom of the dialog are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

For a description of tasks and parameters available in this menu, refer to chapter 5.9.2.

## 6.10 “License” Menu

The **License** panel provides an overview on the currently used licenses. In **configurator mode** you can also import an activation or a license file:



The license information is displayed in the following tabs:

- **General**: shows general license status.
- **System**: shows system license status.
- **Messaging**: shows Integrated Messaging and Alerting Service (IMA) license status.
- **Locating**: shows Locating license status.

To import an activation or a license file (only possible in **configuration mode**):

- 1 Press the **File** button to select the path and file name where the activation or license key is stored.
- 2 Afterwards press the **Import** button.

For a detailed description on the OMM licensing model see chapter 4.

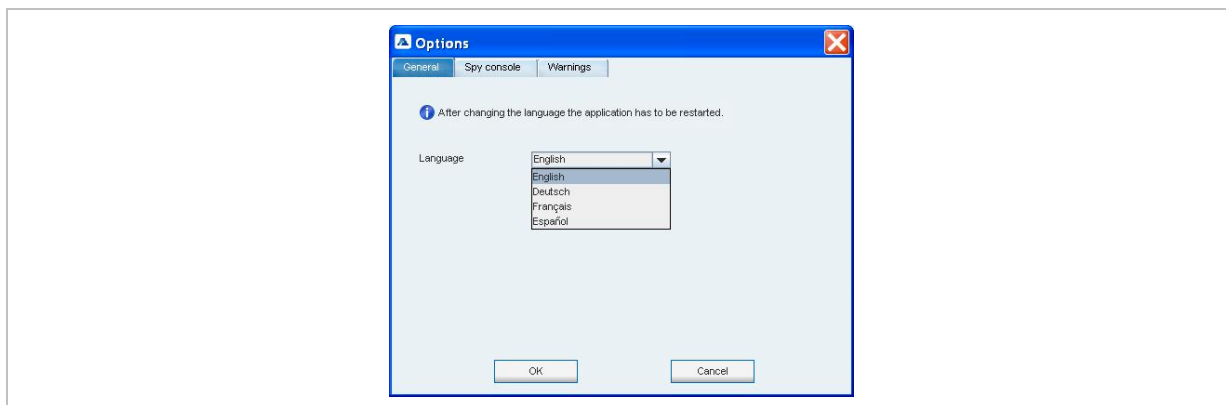
## 6.11 “General” Menu

The **General** menu is available in all program situations. It contains following submenus:

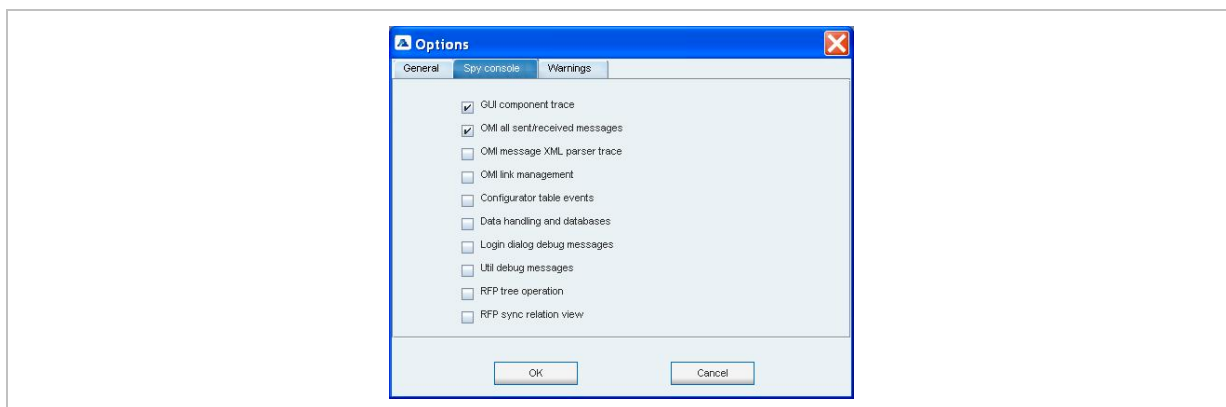
- **Exit**: Selecting this menu entry opens the exit dialog to close the OMP.
- **Options**: Selecting this menu entry opens the **Options** dialog (see below).

### “Options” dialog

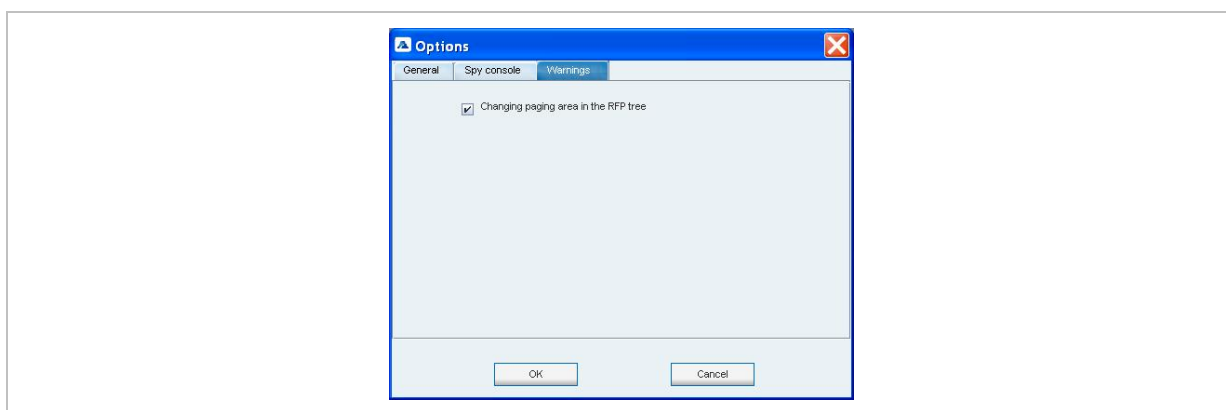
- In the **General** tab of the dialog you can select the OMP language.



- In the **Spy console** tab you can select spy message types which shall be shown in spy console. The spy console can be called up via the **Help** menu (see chapter 6.12).



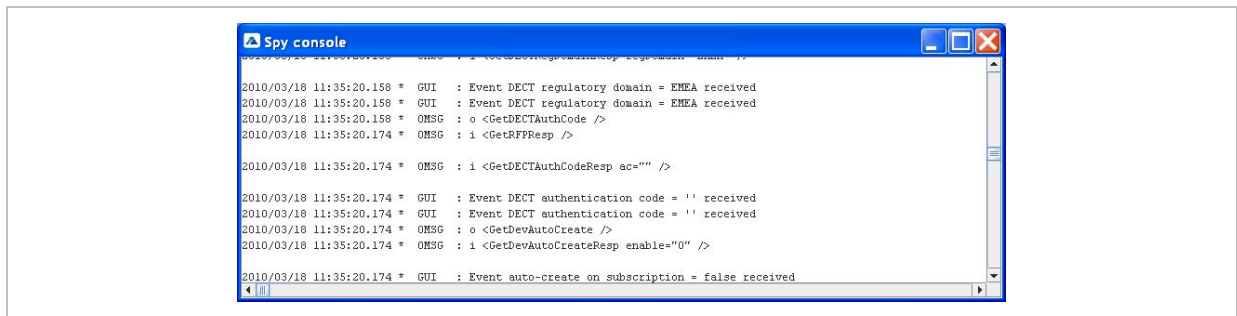
- In the **Warnings** tab you can activate/deactivate the display of warning messages in the OMP.



## 6.12 “Help” Menu

The **Help** menu is available in all program situations. It contains following submenus:

- **Spy console**: Selecting this menu entry enable/disables the spy console. The spy console allows to trace OMP messages and to check the messages sent and received from the OMM. The spy console will be opened in a secondary window.



- **Info:** Selecting this menu entry displays the End User License Agreement (EULA).
- **About OMP:** Selecting this menu entry displays the OMP version info and copyright.



## 7 Configuration und Administration Aspects

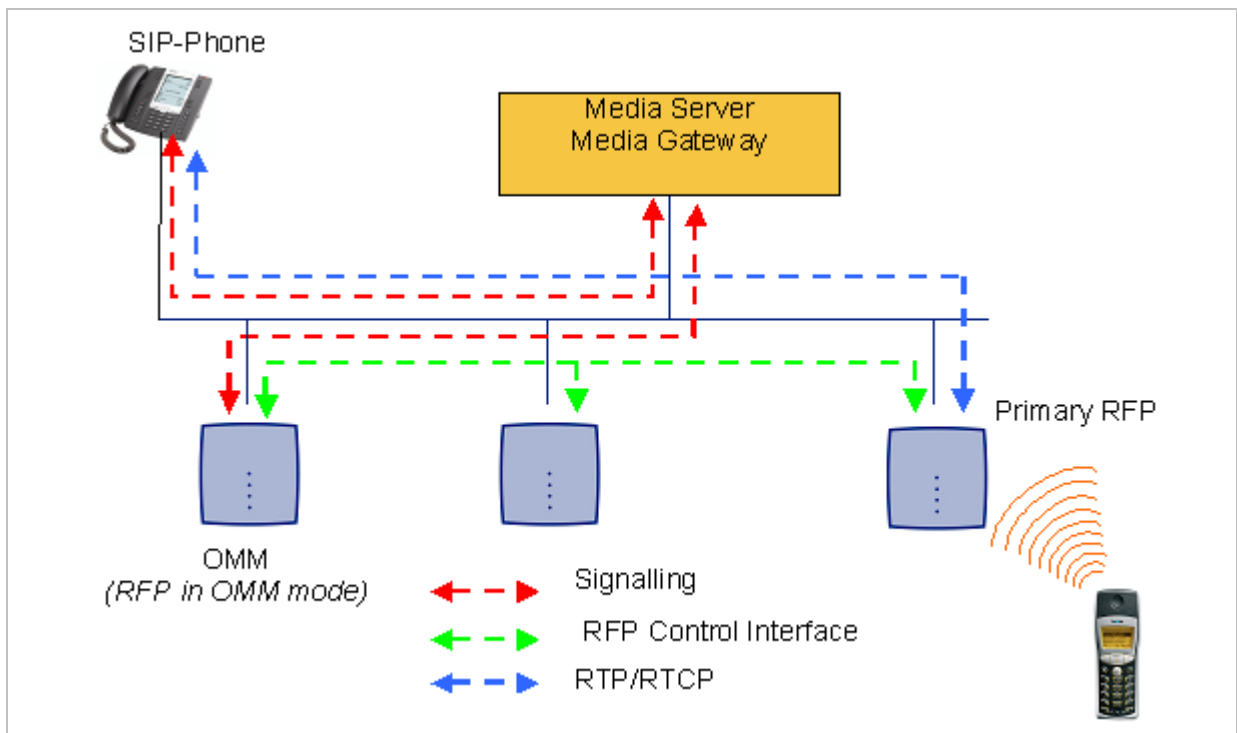
This chapter provides detailed information on various configuration and administration aspects regarding the SIP – DECT solution.

### 7.1 IP Signaling and Media Stream

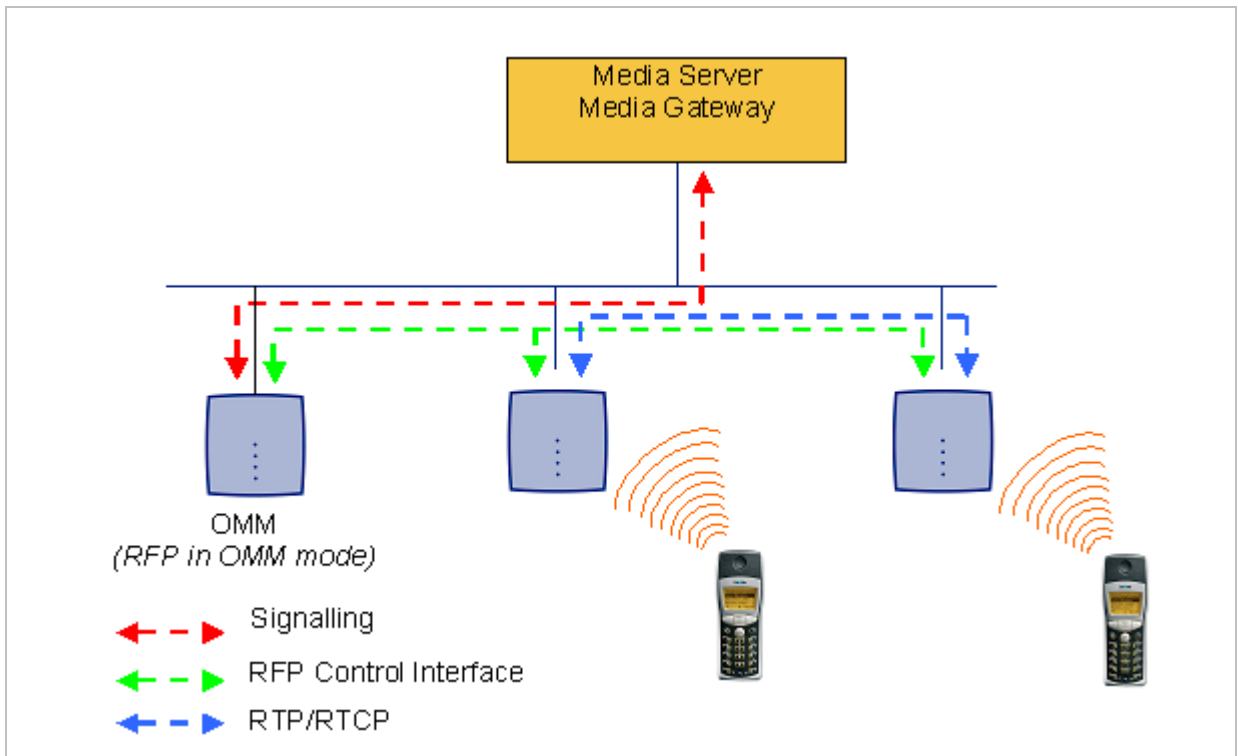
To establish a call between an IP Phone and a PP (e.g. Aastra 620d), the following IP streams must be established:

- A signaling channel to and from the SIP phone.
- A signaling channel to and from the OMM.
- A control interface between the OMM and the RFP that has a connection to the PP (known as the primary RFP).
- A Real Time Protocol (RTP) / Real Time Control Protocol (RTCP) connection between the SIP phone and the primary RFP.

The following figure illustrates this scenario.

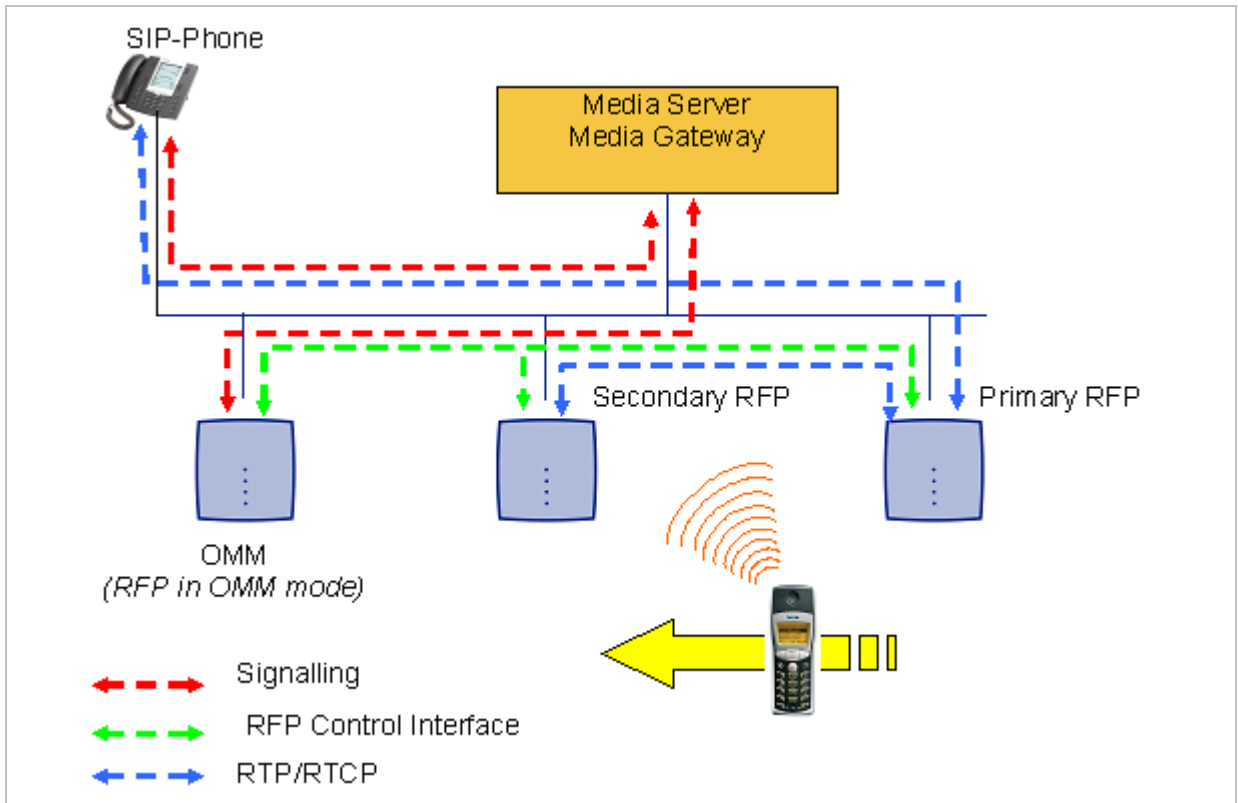


To establish a call between two PPs, the same IP streams must be established like in the scenario before, except the IP phone is not involved. The following figure illustrates this scenario.

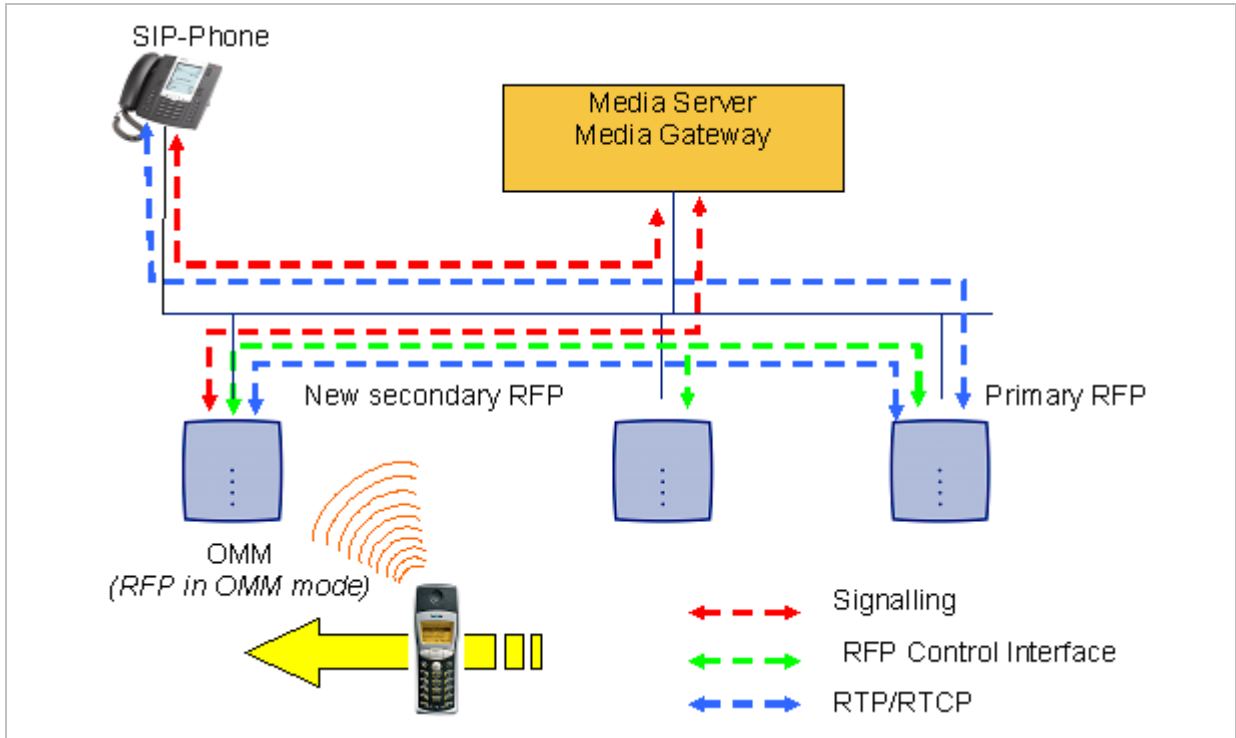


A call from one PP to another that resides on the same RFP will loop back within the RFP if no media gateway is involved. So the call will not pass through to the Local Area Network (LAN). Although the voice packets will not impact LAN traffic, signal packets will.

If the PP user is moving, the PP detects that another RFP has a better signal strength and, therefore, it starts the handover process. The media stream from the IP phone cannot move to the secondary RFP, so the primary RFP uses the LAN to direct the voice to the secondary RFP, as shown in the following figure.



As the PP user moves into the next RFP zone of coverage, the PP detects that the RFP has a better signal strength. Again the media stream from the SIP phone cannot move to the secondary RFP, so the primary RFP uses the LAN to direct the voice to the new secondary RFP.

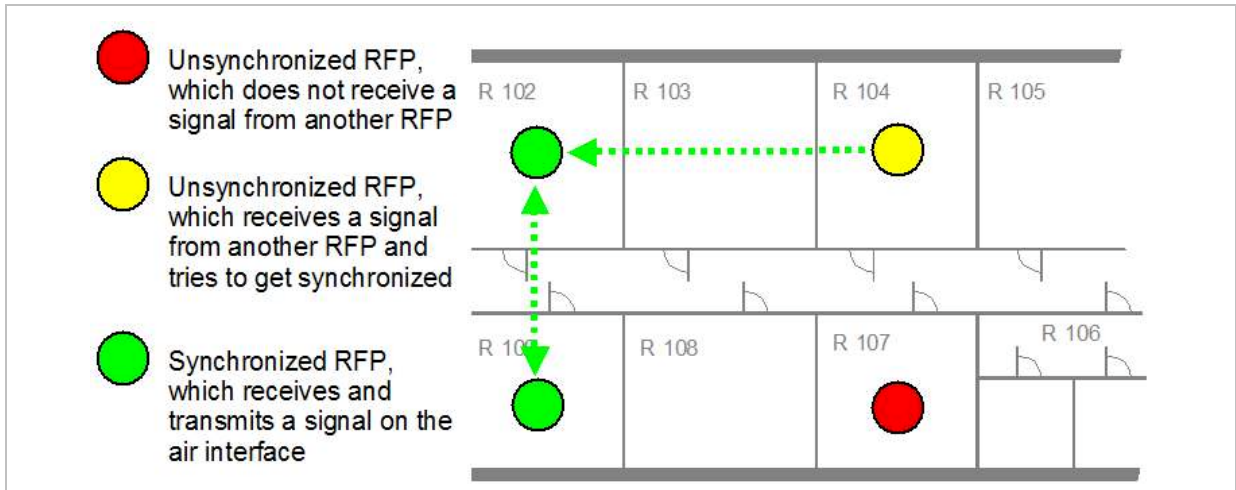


## 7.2 RFP Synchronization

To guarantee a seamless handover if a caller moves from one RFP zone of coverage to another RFP zone of coverage, an accurate synchronization of the RFPs is necessary.

The RFPs are synchronized over the air interface. The first RFP to complete startup will transmit a signal on the air for the other RFPs to synchronize from. If an RFP gets in sync, then it will transmit a signal on the air and will be the sync source for the next RFP. Only RFPs which can receive a synchronization signal will become synchronized.

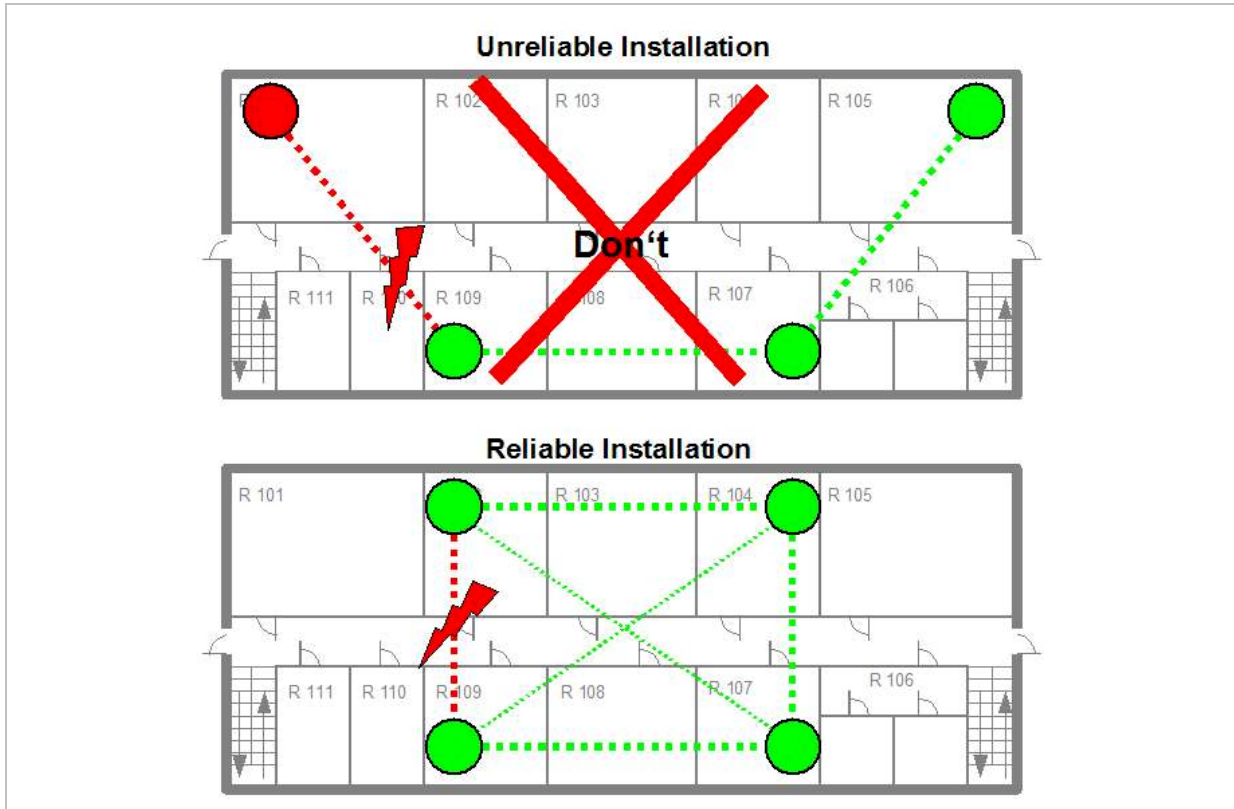
For the RFP to sync to another RFP the signal strength cannot drop below -70 dBm. You must consider this requirement during the site survey.



As long as an RFP is not in sync, no calls can be established using this RFP.

If an RFP loses the synchronization, the RFP does not accept new calls (“busy bit”). There is a delay of maximum 3 minutes until the active calls on this RFP are finished. Then it tries to get synchronized again.

An SIP – DECT installation is more reliable if an RFP can receive the signal from more than only one RFP because the other signals are also used for synchronization.



The sync-over-air solution is very reliable because all existing redundant paths are used for synchronization. Thus, hardware tolerances have only very little influence. No RFP has a key position.

Only unfavorable setups without redundant synchronization paths can cause problems.

Sometimes RFPs do not need to be synchronized, e.g. if they are in different buildings. These RFPs can be put into different clusters. RFPs in different clusters will not be synchronized with each other. Different clusters start up at the same time independently.

## 7.2.1 Initial Synchronization Procedure

To avoid synchronization problems and to speed up the synchronization on system startup, an initial synchronization procedure will be used. For every cluster the following synchronization stages are defined.

- Synchronization stage 0
  - If at least one preferred RFP was configured, the synchronization process will wait up to 30 seconds for an incoming startup message of such a preferred RFP. Receiving a message will finishing stage 0 and the synchronization process jumps to stage 1.

- If no message was received within the 30 seconds this stage will be terminated and the next stage will be started.
- If no preferred RFP was configured, this stage will be ignored.
- Synchronization stage 1
  - If a preferred RFP was determined in stage 0, this one will be the synchronization source for the next upcoming RFPs. Otherwise the first RFP which sends a startup message will be the synchronization source for the next upcoming RFPs.
  - In this stage only RFPs reporting an RSSI value better than -65 dBm will be permitted to do a synchronization.
  - If an RFP has done its synchronization, this RFP will be also a synchronization source for other upcoming RFPs.
  - The initial timeout for this stage is 30 seconds. Whenever an RFP has finished its synchronization in this stage a new stage timeout value will be calculated.
  - If no RFP comes up within the timeout time or if all the upcoming RFPs do not fit the RSSI threshold, this stage will be terminated and the next stage will be started.
- Synchronization stage 2
  - The behavior of this stage is identical to stage 1, but an RSSI threshold value of -70 dBm is significant.
- Synchronization stage 3
  - The behavior of this stage is identical to stage 1, but an RSSI threshold value of -75 dBm is significant.
- Synchronization finished
  - No more RSSI threshold value is significant. All the RFPs which failed the stage conditions above, are now permitted to do a synchronization.

The last level “synchronization finished” will be achieved either all registered RFPs of this cluster are synchronized or the timer of stage 3 expires.

## 7.2.2 Checking the Synchronization of a Network

For every cluster a periodically check of the synchronization of the network is done. If the network is split into at least two subnets, all the RFPs of the lesser subnet(s) will be resynchronized. While doing initial synchronization procedure this check is deactivated. You can check the RFP synchronization using the Sync view menu of the OM Management Portal (OMP), see chapter 6.7.5.

## 7.3 RFP Channel Capacity

On air the RFP has 12 available time slots, 8 can have associated DSP resources for media streams. All DECT time slots are used for control signaling, SW download over air, messaging and bearer handover independent of associated DSP resources.

If all 8 media stream channels are used the RFP announces a “busy bit”. In that case the PPs determine whether another RFP has an appropriate signal strength. If so, the PP will handover to that RFP. Once the handover has been completed, the RFP will then lower its “busy bit”.

Whenever the busy state is announced a log entry is made to the system logs. If the announcement of busy raises in a specific area, a further RFP should be installed to double the number of media streams available for calls.

## 7.4 Network Infrastructure Prerequisites

To establish and maintain an SIP – DECT installation, a network infrastructure is assumed, which comprises at least the following components:

- RFPs
- PPs
- IP PBX/media server (e.g. Asterisk)
- TFTP server

Depending on the operational modes the following services should be provided:

- DHCP
- TFTP
- SNTP
- DNS
- LDAP
- Syslog daemon

**Note:** In NA outdoor RFPs may only be installed with the antennas shipped with the units. No other antennas or cabling are permitted. In EMEA the outdoor RFPs are shipped without antennas and you may use the units with one of the optional antennas (separate order no.).

## 7.5 SIP – DECT Startup

This chapter contains detailed information on the startup (booting) process of the SIP – DECT solution.

For booting an RFP, there must be at least one TFTP server on the attached network to load the OMM/RFP application software. The essential network settings can be alternatively:

- Communicated by a DHCP server at startup time.
- Configured on the RFP with the OM Configurator tool (see chapter 7.6). The settings made by the OM Configurator will be saved permanently in the internal flash memory of each OMM/RFP.

### 7.5.1 TFTP and DHCP Server Requirements

#### TFTP server requirements

The RFP gets the boot image file from a TFTP server. The requirement list for the used TFTP server is defined as follows:

- The support of RFC 1350 /1/ is mandatory.
- To accelerate the download of a boot image file, it is possible to increase the packet size of the transmitted TFTP packets from 512 bytes per packet to 1468 bytes per packet. To use this optional feature, the TFTP server has to support RFC 2347 /3/ and RFC 2348 /4/.
- To reduce the overall download time of the RFPs in a system, it is possible to use TFTP multicast download. To use this optional feature, the TFTP server has to support RFC 2090 /2/ and RFC 2349 /5/.

To use the TFTP multicast option, the attached network has to support multicast too. Furthermore a support of IGMP, RFC 2236 /6/ is required.

**Note:** If many RFPs loading the boot image simultaneously, the network load could increase significant. To balance the network load or for backup reasons, it is possible to configure more than one TFTP server in a network.

### DHCP server requirements

A DHCP server needs to support RFC 2131 /9/. The TFTP and DHCP server need not to reside on the same host.

## 7.5.2 Booting Steps

Booting is performed in two steps:

- 1 Starting the boot process.
- 2 Starting the application.

### Booter startup

The RFP has only a little standalone application built into the flash. This software realizes the so called net boot process. On startup each RFP tries to determine its own IP address and other settings of the IP interface from the configuration settings in the internal flash memory. If no settings are available or these settings are disabled, the RFP tries to determine these settings via DHCP. The RFP gets the application image file from the TFTP server.

### Application startup

After starting the application image the RFP checks the local network settings in its internal flash memory once again. If no settings are available or if they are disabled, it starts a DHCP client to determine the IP address of the OMM and other application startup settings.

Depending on the given settings the following service applications will be started in these phase: OMM (OpenMobility Manager), SNTP, SNMP.

There is no difference in booting that RFP which is chosen to be running in OMM mode from those which are in the RFP only mode. The decision is driven by the OMM IP address, which is read

- within the local network settings, if active;
- via DHCP request;
- RFP configuration file (see 7.7).

The RFP which has the same IP address as the dedicated OMM IP address will be the RFP which the OMM application runs on.

## 7.5.3 Booter Startup

The SIP – DECT Release 2.0 (and higher) includes a booter version 3.4 with the following new features:

- VLAN can be configured via the OM Configurator without a static IP configuration. This means that the first DHCP request will be done by using VLAN.
- To balance the network load, up to three TFTP servers can be configured. This can be done using the OM Configurator (local setting) or using the DHCP option 150. Before starting the download, the TFTP server will be selected randomly by the booter. **But**, if the option “Preferred TFTP server” was set by the OM Configurator, the option “TFTP server address” will specify the TFTP server to use. No randomly selection will be done in this case.
- To reduce the number of TFTP packets sent by the TFTP server, the packet size can be increased. This will be done by using a TFTP option (see 7.5.1 “TFTP server requirements”).
- Multicast TFTP download is possible if the TFTP server and the connected network support this.
- To indicate the actual state of the booter, the four LEDs of the RFP will be used (see 7.5.5).

### 7.5.3.1 DHCP Client

Within the initial boot process the DHCP client supports the following parameters:

- |                                     |           |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|
| • IP address                        | mandatory |
| • Net mask                          | mandatory |
| • Gateway                           | mandatory |
| • Boot file name                    | mandatory |
| • TFTP server                       | mandatory |
| • Public option 224: “OpenMobility” | mandatory |
| • VLAN-ID                           | optional  |
| • TFTP server list                  | optional  |

#### 7.5.3.1.1 DHCP Request

The DHCP client sends the vendor class identifier (code 60) “OpenMobility” and requests the following options in the parameter request list (code 55):

- |                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| • Subnet mask option (code 1)  |   |
| • Router option (code 3)       |   |
| • VLAN ID option (code 132)    |   |
| • TFTP server list (code 150)  |   |
| • Public option 224 (code 224) | <i>(string “OpenMobility”)</i>                |
| • Public option 225 (code 225) | <i>(VLAN ID, not relevant for SIP - DECT)</i> |
| • Public option 226 (code 226) | <i>(not relevant for SIP - DECT)</i>          |



### 7.5.3.1.2 DHCP Offer

The DHCP client selects the DHCP server according to the following rules:

- The **public options (code 224)** has a value equal to the string “OpenMobility”,  
or
- the **file** field in the DHCP message has a sub string equal to “ip\_rfp.cnt”.

If none of the two rules above match, the DHCP offer is ignored.

Information retrieved from the DHCP offer:

- The IP address to use is taken from the **yiaddr** field in the DHCP message.
- The IP net mask is taken from the **subnet mask option (code 1)**.
- The default gateway is taken from the **router option (code 3)**.
- The TFTP server IP address is taken from the **siaddr** field in the DHCP message and additionally DHCP option 150, if available.
- The boot image filename is taken from the **file** field in the DHCP message, if this field is empty the default filename “iprfp.bin” is used.

### 7.5.3.1.3 Retries

If the DHCP client does not get an appropriate DHCP offer, a new DHCP request is send after 1 second. After 3 DHCP requests are sent the DHCP client will sleep for 60 seconds. During this time the booter will accept a local configuration with the OM Configurator.

This cycle will repeat every 3 minutes until either **all** the required DHCP options are provided or the system is manually configured using the OM Configurator tool.

### 7.5.3.2 TFTP Client

The TFTP client will download the application image from the TFTP server. Both TFTP server and the name of the application image are supplied via the DHCP client. The application image is checksum protected.

### 7.5.3.3 Booter Update

Each application SW comes with the latest released booter SW. The application SW will update the booter automatically.

**Please note:** After an upgrade from an older OpenMobility Release (< 2.0) to an OpenMobility Release 2.x the booter of the RFPs will be updated to Version 3.4.x. The OpenMobility Configurator 2.x is required to configure RFPs with this new booter version. If you downgrade the RFP to an older release, the booter will not downgrade automatically.

## 7.5.4 Application Startup

After successfully downloading and starting the application the RFP checks the local network settings in its internal flash memory once again. If no settings are available or if they are disabled, it starts a DHCP client to determine the IP address of the OMM and other application startup settings.

### 7.5.4.1 DHCP Client

The DHCP client is capable of receiving broadcast and unicast DHCP replies. Therefore the flags field is `0x0000`. The DHCP request contains the well-known magic cookie (`0x63825363`) and the end option (`0xFF`).

#### Parameters

The following parameters will be supported within this step:

Option / Field	Meaning	Mandatory
yiaddr	IP address of the IP-RFP	yes
siaddr	Parameter named "Boot Server Host Name" with value as the IP address of the TFTP server	yes
File	Parameter named "Bootfile Name" with value of the path (optional) and name of the application image. For example <code>omm_ffsip.tftp</code> .	yes
code 1	Subnet mask	yes
code 3	Default Gateway	yes
code 6	Domain Name Server	no
code 15	Domain Name	no
code 42	IP address of a NTP server	no
code 43	Vendor Specific Options	yes
code 66	URL specifies the protocol, server and path to access the RFP configuration files (see 7.7).	no
public option 224	Parameter named <code>magic_str</code> must be set to value "OpenMobility".	yes

#### Vendor specific options

The Vendor Specific Options consist of:

Vendor Specific Option	Meaning	Length	Mandatory
option 10	<code>ommip1</code> : Used to select the IP-RFP who should reside the Open Mobility Manager (OMM).	4	yes
option 14	<code>syslogip</code> : IP address of a Syslog Daemon	4	no
option 15	<code>syslogport</code> : Port of a Syslog Daemon	2	no

option 17	Country: Used to select the country in which the OMM resides. This enables country specific tones (busy tone, dial tone, ...).	2	no
option 18	ntpservername: Name of a NTP Server	x	no
option 19	ommip2: Used to select a secondary IP-RFP who should reside the standby Open Mobility Manager (OMM). This option must be given if the OMM Standby feature should be used (see chapter 7.11).	4	no
option 24	rsturl: Restore URL URL for an automatic OMM Database import (see chapter 5.4.6.2 and chapter 6.5.4.1)	x	no

### Example

An example of the minimal contents for the Option 43 parameter value would be:

**0a 04 C0 A8 00 01** where “C0 A8 00 01” represents “192.168.0.1” for the OMM IP.

The option 43 contains a string of codes in hex the format is “option number” “length” “value” in this example

0a = option 10 (ommip1)

04 = following value is 4 blocks long

C0 A8 00 01 = 192.168.0.1

If there is more than one option, add the next option at the end of the previous one. Depending of the DHCP server you need to end the option 43 with FF.

### Country specific tones

Tones for the following countries are supported:

Country code	Country
1	Germany
2	Great Britain
3	Switzerland
4	Spain
6	Italy
7	Russia
8	Belgium
9	Netherlands
10	Czechoslovakia
11	Austria
12	Denmark
13	Slovakia
14	Finland
15	Hungary
16	Poland

17	Belarus
18	Estonia
19	Latvia
20	Lithuania
21	Ukraine
22	Norway
24	Sweden
25	Taiwan
100	North America
101	France
102	Australia

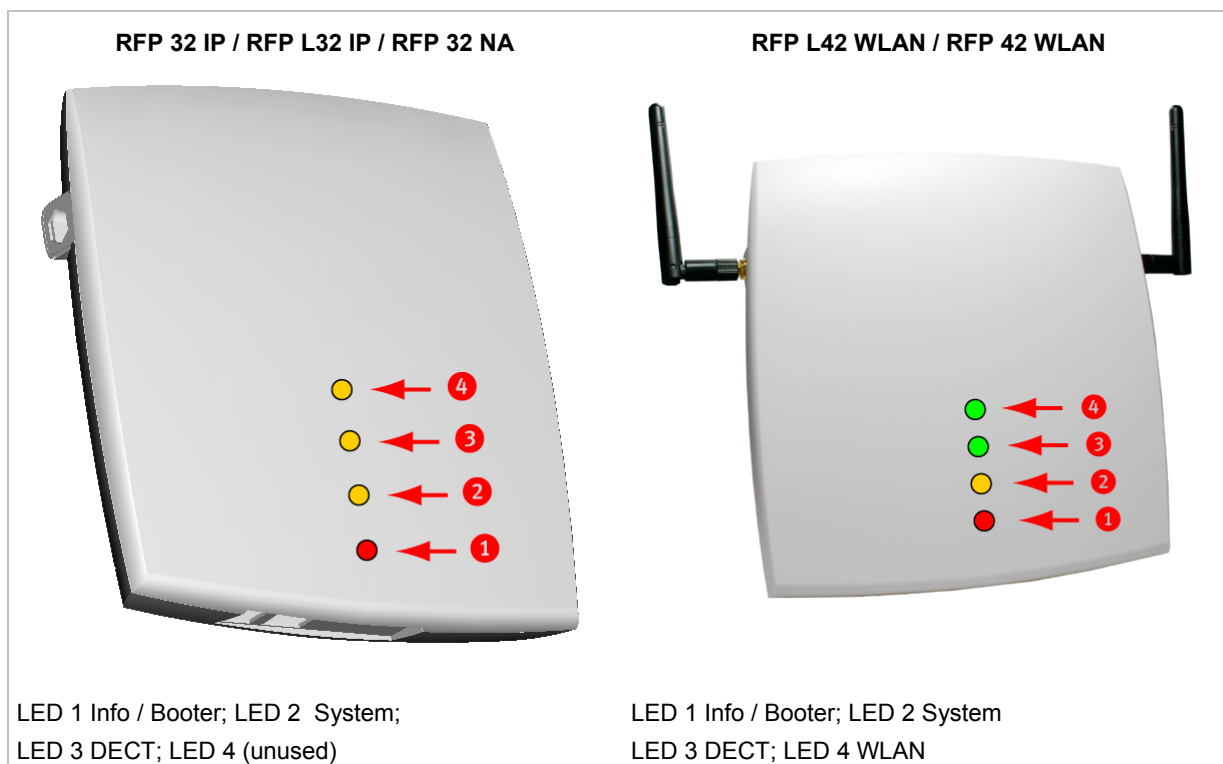
### 7.5.4.2 Selecting the Right DHCP Server

The DHCP client requests its own IP address using code 50. The DHCP client will select the DHCP server that offers the currently used IP address. Additionally the mandatory options must be offered otherwise the DHCP offer is ignored by the DHCP client.

If no matching reply was received, the DHCP client resends the request 2 times after 1 second. Then the DHCP client will wait for 1 minute before resending 3 requests again.

If the DHCP client cannot accept an DHCP offer within 3 minutes the RFP is rebooted.

### 7.5.5 RFP LED Status



The following tables show the LED status of an RFP according to the different states.

A red respectively orange colored field in the table means that the LED glows permanently in red or orange. A split field with e.g. the specification 1s/1s means that the LED is flashing with a frequency of one second LED red on and one second LED off. Grey means that the LED is off.

### 7.5.5.1 Booter LED Status

The following table illustrates the different meaning of the LEDs while the booter is active.

	LED1 (INFO)		LED2 (OMM / SYSTEM)		LED3 (DECT)		LED4 (WLAN)		
Booter	cont.								Power connected
	cont.		cont.		cont.		cont.		Wait for OMM Configurator Input
	1s	1s							DHCP
	1,9s	0,1s	cont.		cont.		cont.		DHCP failed, wait for OMM Configurator Input
	0,25s	0,25s							TFTP download after DHCP
	0,25s	0,25s	cont.						TFTP download after local configuration
	0,25s	0,25s			cont.				TFTP download after DHCP Multicast
	0,25s	0,25s	cont.		cont.				TFTP download after local configuration and multicast
	3,9s	0,1s	cont.		cont.		cont.		TFTP failed, wait for OMM Configurator Input
Now, the kernel / application is running: LED1 will never be RED									

### 7.5.5.2 Application LED Status

The following table illustrates the different meaning of the LEDs while the application is starting or active.

	LED1 (INFO)		LED2 (OMM / SYSTEM)		LED3 (DECT)		LED4 (WLAN)		
Now, the kernel / application is running: LED1 will never be RED									
Kernel	cont.								kernel boot phase (inflator, ...)
RFPM	1s	1s							DHCP phase
	1,9s	0,1s							DHCP failure (idle loop)
	0,5s	0,5s							obtaining external configuration

	LED1 (INFO)		LED2 (OMM / SYSTEM)		LED3 (DECT)		LED4 (WLAN)		
	0,9s	0,1s							external configuration failure
	cont.								Ready
	1,9s	0,1s							Ready + OMM reside on this RFP
RFP general			1s	1s					OMM connect phase
			1,9s	0,1s					OMM connection failure (idle loop)
			cont.						Ready (OMM connected)
			1,9s	0,1s					Ready + OMM has a warning
			1,9s	0,1s					Ready + OMM has an error
RFP DECT					cont.				DECT not configured on this RFP
					1,9s	0,1s			DECT inactive (not synced yet)
					cont.				DECT 'on air'
					1,9s	0,1s			DECT + call active
					1,9s	0,1s			DECT + call active + busy bit
RFP WLAN							cont.		WLAN not configured on this RFP
							1,9s	0,1s	WLAN inactive yet
							cont.		WLAN 'on air'
							1,9s	0,1s	WLAN + assoc. clients
							cont.		WLAN failure (e.g. 10 Mbit uplink)
License			cont.		cont.		cont.		Branding mismatch (RFP not functional)

## 7.6 Static Local Configuration of an RFP (OM Configurator)

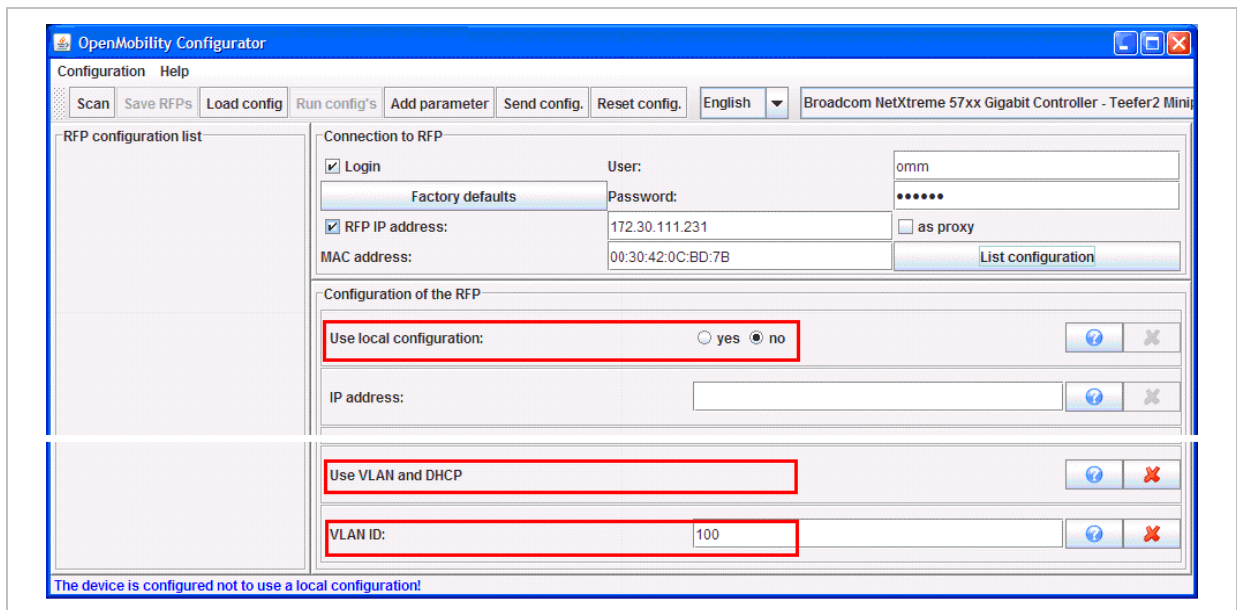
As an alternative to DHCP configuration, the RFPs/OMM may be individually statically configured using the OM Configurator tool.

**Note:** The OM Configurator requires the Java Runtime Environment version 1.6 or higher.

The settings, which are configured on the RFP with the tool OM Configurator, will be saved permanently in the internal flash memory of the RFP.

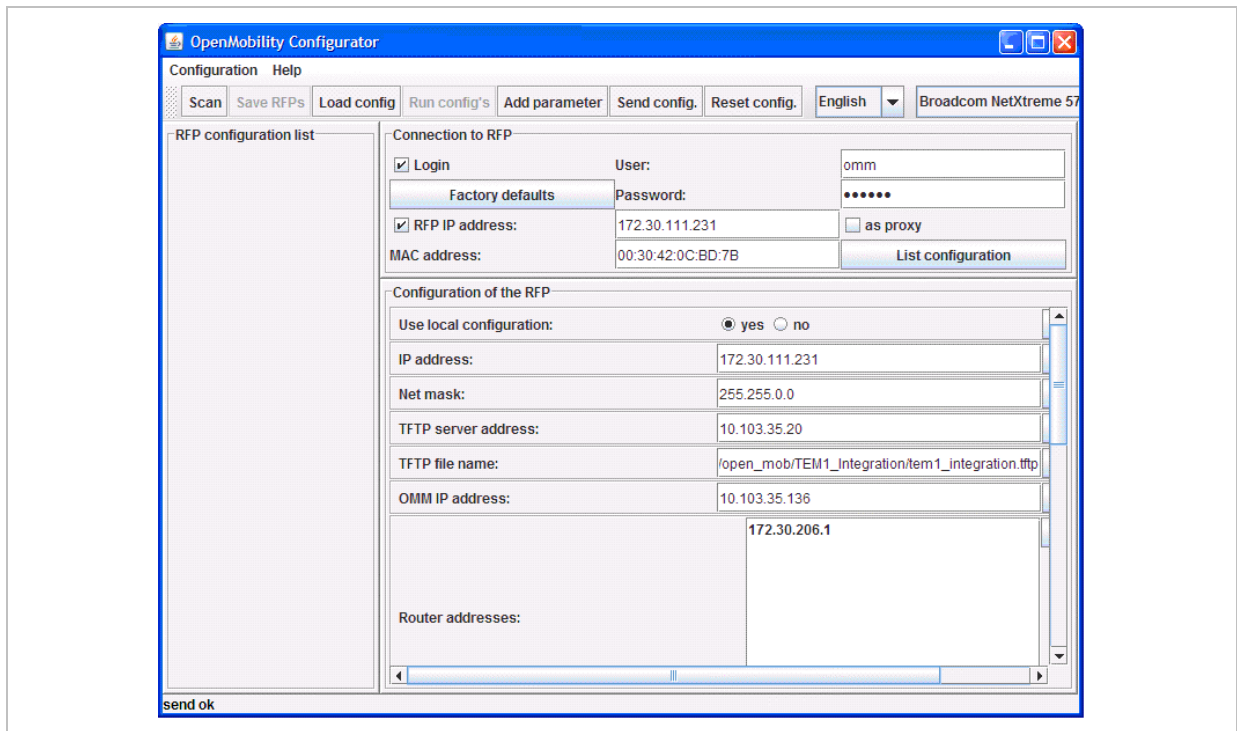
There are two modes of operation.

- The OM Configurator is used to set a VLAN ID but other parameters are still requested via DHCP.



OR

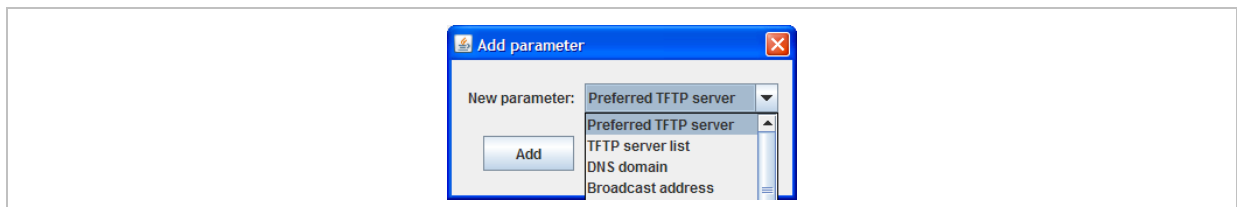
- All parameters are set via the OM Configurator and DHCP is not used anymore. The parameters configurable via the OM Configurator comply with the DHCP option, please see chapter 7.5.4 for details.



On systems with multiple Ethernet adapters select the interface to use for the configuration of the RFPs. To configure an RFP, at least the MAC address and all mandatory options (see table below) have to be set. The MAC address must be entered in a format such as xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx.

If the RFP has already an IP address, enter this address in the IP address field. In this case you can reach the RFP from outside the local LAN segment. This setting is optional.

To set additional parameters, press the **Add parameter** button and choose the desired parameter.



**Please note:** Select the **yes** checkbox for the RFP to **Use local configuration** otherwise DHCP will be used.

Press the **Send configuration** button to transmit the parameters to an RFP.

#### Boot parameters (comply with DHCP options)

Parameter	Type	Meaning
Use local configuration	mandatory	The parameter defines whether the local configuration settings should be used when booting or not.
IP Address	mandatory	IP address of the RFP
Net mask	mandatory	Subnet mask of the IP network



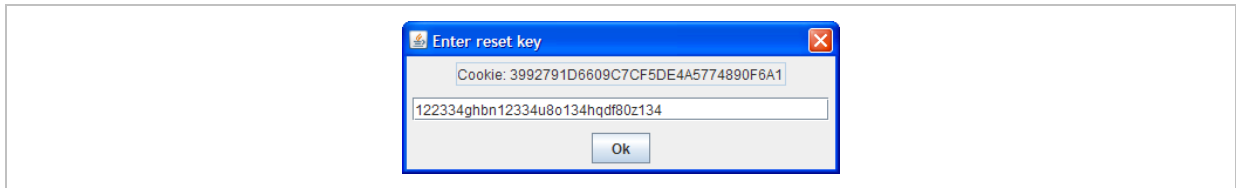
TFTP Server Address	mandatory	IP address of the TFTP server
TFTP File Name	mandatory	The boot file be read from the TFTP server at startup.
TFTP server list	optional	List of additional TFTP servers to load the boot file
Preferred TFTP server	optional	Try to load the boot file from 'TFTP Server Address' as first.
OMM IP Address	mandatory	IP address of the OpenMobility Manager
Router addresses	optional	IP address of Default gateway
DNS Addresses	optional	IP address of DNS server
DNS Domain	optional	Domain name of the network
Broadcast Address	optional	The broadcast address for that network
2nd OMM IP Address	optional	IP address of the standby OMM
Country	optional	Defines the country in which the OMM resides to handle country specific call progress tones.
NTP Server Address	optional	IP address of an NTP Server
NTP Server Name	optional	Name of an NTP Server
VLAN ID	optional	VLAN identifier
Use VLAN and DHCP	optional	The parameter defines whether only the local VLAN configuration settings should be used when booting or not.
Syslog IP Address	optional	Destination IP address for the syslog
Syslog Port	optional	Destination port for the syslog
Restore URL	optional	URL for an automatic OMM Database import (see chapter 5.4.6.2 and chapter 6.5.4.1)
Configuration file server	optional	URL of a server with configuration files (ipdect.cfg <mac>.cfg) alternatively/in addition to OM Configurator settings.  Syntax:  {ftp ftps http https}://[user:password@]server/[directory/] or tftp://server/[directory/]
Core dump* * can not be set via DHCP	optional	In case of an system error the RFP creates core dump files and transfers them using TFTP to the folder configured in the TFTP file name.

The configuration can only be set after powering up or at the retry phase (LED flashing 0.25 Hz) or in kernel mode, please see chapter 7.5 for details. The OM Configurator tool waits 2 seconds and retries transmitting the data 3 times.

If you want to read the configuration parameters from an RFP, set the MAC address and the IP address additionally and press the **List configuration** button. All parameters will be listed in the OM Configurator tool.

Press the **Reset configuration** button to clean all input fields and additional parameters.

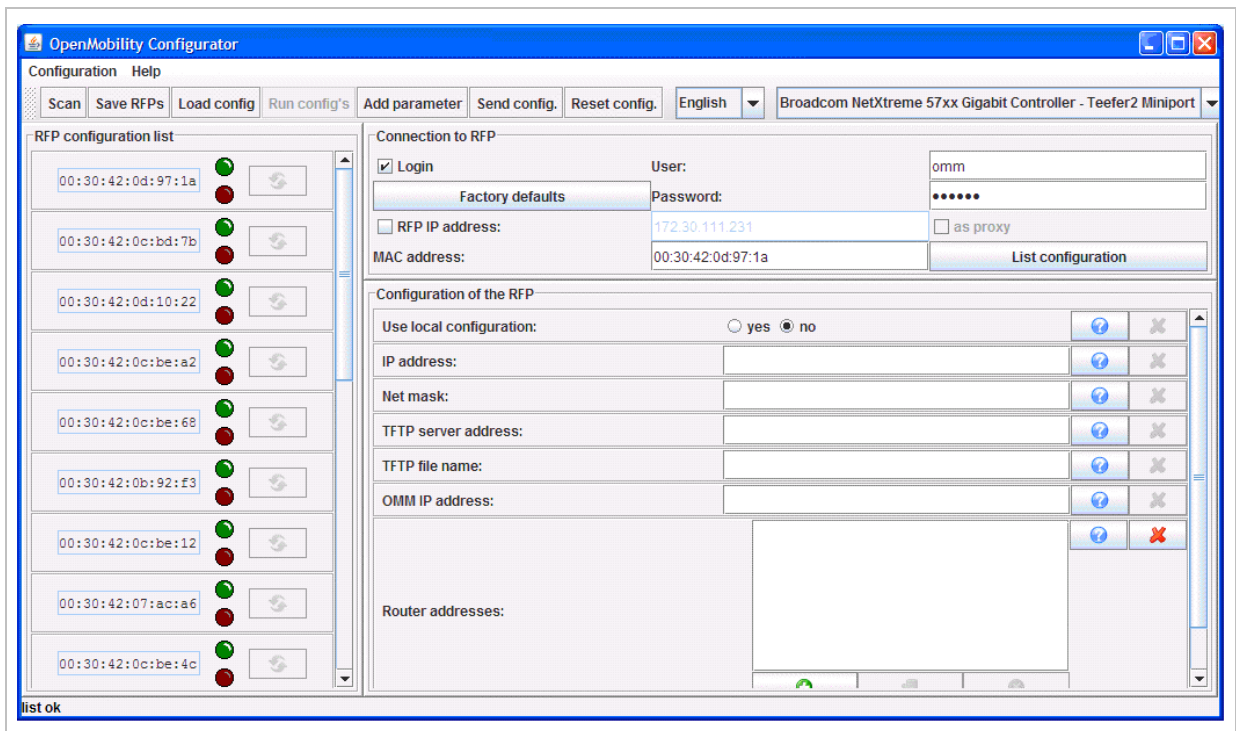
Since the OpenMobility version 1.5, login data can be used to prevent against unauthorized configuration changes. If authorization is used, mark the **Login** checkbox and enter the user name and the password into the fields **User** and **Password**. This OM Configurator is backward compatible to previous OpenMobility versions without login support.



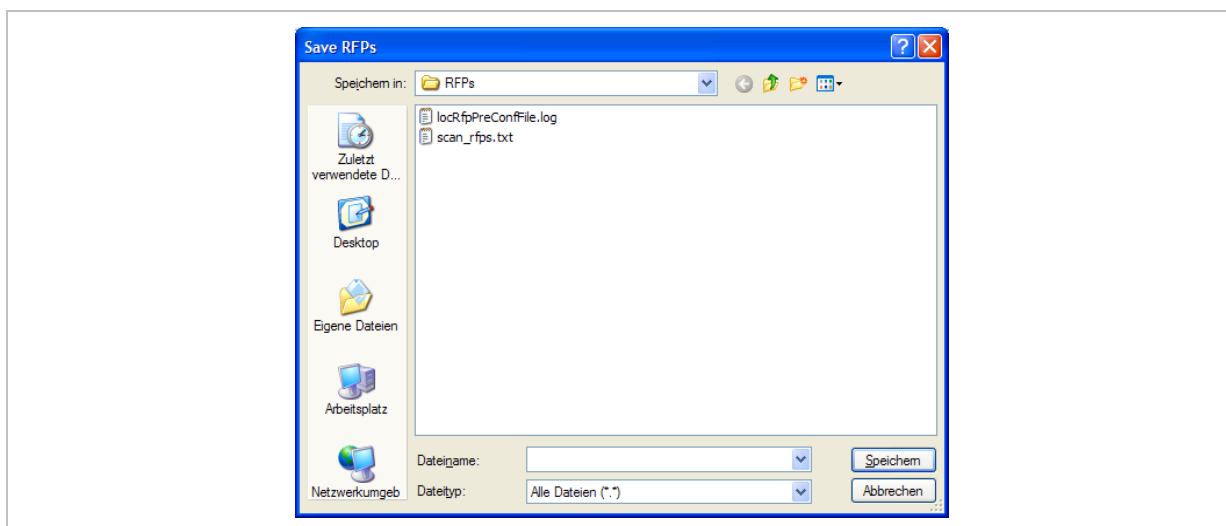
A forgotten password could not be recovered but deleted using the **Factory defaults** button. Send the displayed cookie to the OpenMobility manufacturer support. After receiving the password reset key from the support, enter it into the **Enter reset key** dialog. This will delete the complete local configurations from the internal flash memory of the RFP, too!

**Please note:** With the password reset all local configurations inclusively possible existing OpenMobility configurations will be deleted.

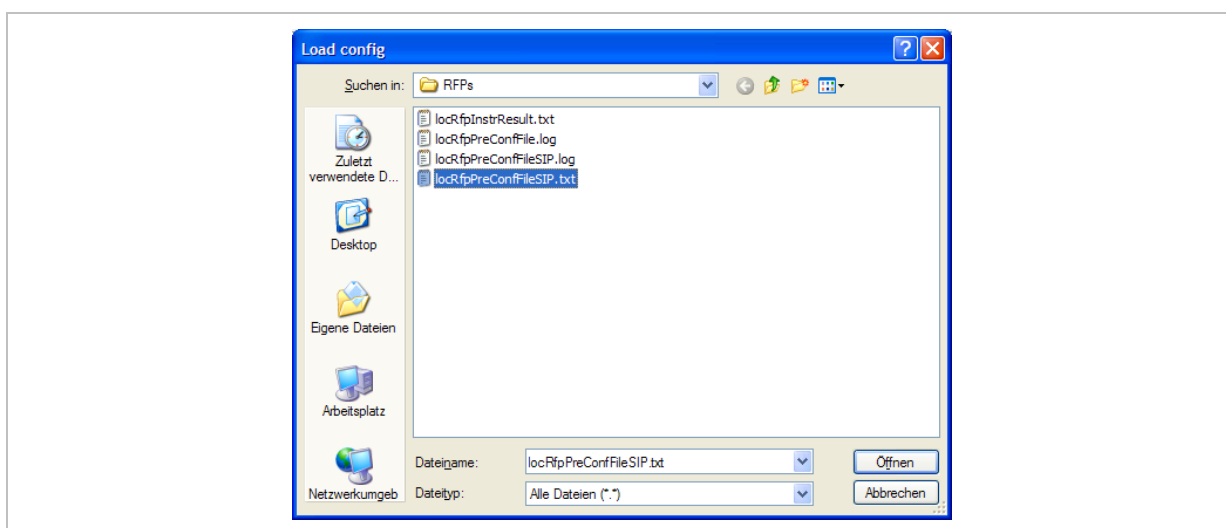
An RFP outside the local LAN segment could also work as proxy. Mark the **as proxy** checkbox to enable this functionality. Then the MAC address will be used to address an RFP in the LAN segment of the proxy RFP. Scanning for available RFPs and configuration of multiple RFPs via a configuration file could be used also with the proxy mechanism.



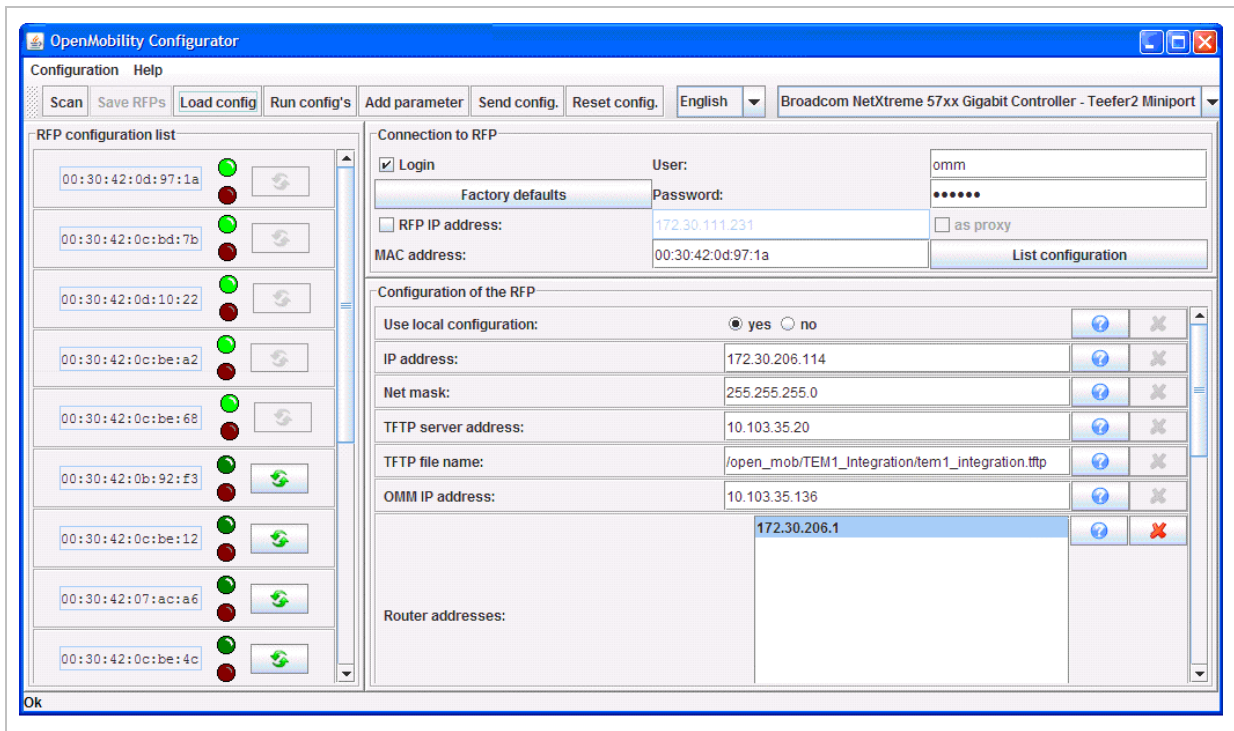
Use the **Scan** button to search for available RFPs in the local LAN segment or via the proxy mechanism in outside LAN segments. All MAC addresses of the found RFPs will be displayed in the left RFP list. The status LEDs and the update button are disabled after scanning for RFPs.



The list of RFPs could be saved by using the **Save RFPs** button. This enables an administrator to edit the configuration data of multiple RFPs via a text editor or a spreadsheet application like described in section 9.7.3.



The prepared configuration file can be loaded using the **Load config** button. Log files with status information about parsing and executing the configuration file and data are stored into the same directory.



Use the **Run configs** button to start the iterative configuration of multiple RFPs using the prepared and loaded configuration file. The LEDs will display whether the configuration has succeeded or failed. See the log file content for further information. If the configuration has failed for an RFP, the configuration could be repeated using the update button beside the LEDs.

**Note:** Note that the login and proxy data will be used for the whole configuration file!

## 7.7 RFP Configuration Files

### Configuration files

IP-RFPs support two RFP configuration files which are downloaded from a server to get configuration settings. There is one common file "ipdect.cfg" for all RFPs and there is one file specific file "<MAC>.cfg" for every single IP-RFP. The RFP requests the "ipdect.cfg" file if an URL is given. The RFP specific <MAC>.cfg is requested if this is indicated in the common "ipdect.cfg" file. It is possible that all RFPs request "ipdect.cfg" and only selected RFPs request the <MAC>.cfg to have a specific configuration on some RFPs.

### Standard IP settings

Standard IP settings which are necessary to have access to the RFP configuration files are configured via DHCP (see chapter 7.5) or OM Configurator (see chapter 7.6). These are:

- IP address
- Net mask
- Gateway (i.e. router)
- Boot file name
- TFTP server
- Public option 224: "OpenMobility" (to identify the relevant DHCP offer)

- Domain Name Server (optional)
- Domain Name (optional)
- URL to the RFP configuration files

All other parameters can be set by using an RFP configuration file even if standard DHCP options or OM Configurator parameters exist.

### Configuration file source

A TFTP / FTP(S) / HTTP(S) URL specifies the protocol, server and path to access the RFP configuration files. The URL can include account data if appropriate.

Syntax:

```
{ftp|ftps|http|https}://[user:password@]server/[directory/]
```

or

```
tftp://server/[directory/]
```

The URL configuration is done via DHCP option code 66 or the OM Configurator.

- “ipdect.cfg” is mandatory if an URL is given by DHCP option code 66 or local static configuration via the OM Configurator.
- “<MAC>.cfg” is mandatory if it is indicated in the “ipdect.cfg” that a “<MAC>.cfg” exists for the RFP. (There is a key word to indicated that a “<MAC>.cfg” exists for every RFP.)

Mandatory means: if a file can not be loaded then the RFP will not start. This is relevant for the following scenarios:

- RFP boot / startup (after power on, SW update, ...),
- a change of the URL.

### Parameter settings priority

Some parameters can be set via DHCP / OM Configurator or by using the files “ipdect.cfg” or “<MAC>.cfg”. If a parameter is provided by more than one of the possible ways, the last setting has priority. There is the following order:

- DHCP / OM Configurator
- ipdect.cfg
- <MAC>.cfg

It is also possible to remove settings.

### Times when RFP configuration times are read

The configuration files are read by the RFP application e.g. during startup as shown by the following figure.



- The RFP will retry to get the configuration files, starting with an interval of 1 minute and doubling this interval with each retry, not exceeding the update check interval (either default or configured).
- If the RFP is using DHCP, a renew of the lease is scheduled so that possible changes in DHCP configuration will be detected.
- Failures in getting the configuration files is reported via Syslog.

### Handling of parameter changes

A change of a parameter (DHCP / OM Configurator, RFP config files) does not necessarily mean a change of the RFP configuration because the parameter could be covered up or previously set by using an alternative way.

#### Example 1:

IP address of a Syslog Daemon has been changed in "ipdetect.cfg" but is covered up by "<MAC>.cfg" in which this parameter has not been changed.

#### Example 2:

A parameter is new in "<MAC>.cfg" but has been set previously in "ipdetect.cfg" with the same parameter value.

Only if a parameter change causes a change of RFP configuration as a sum of e.g. DHCP / OM Configurator, "ipdetect.cfg" and "<MAC>.cfg" then the RFP will perform an configuration update procedure.

Depending on the changed parameter an RFP configuration update is done:

- On the fly without any service interruption e.g. IP address of a Syslog Daemon has been changed.
- With an application restart e.g. OMM IP address has been changed.

### Configuration file syntax

```
#####
# sample configuration file for the OpenMobility system
# retrieved via the net using file transfer protocols
# like tftp, ftp or http
#
#####
# comments are starting with the hash sign: "#"
#

#####
##
# BOOL variables support the following values
# YES Y 1 TRUE (case does not matter)
# NO N 0 FALSE (case does not matter)
# other values are interpreted as false
#
#####
# configuration files check interval
# time interval for checking the remote cfg files in seconds
# minimum value is 300 (5 minutes)
# maximum value is 604800 (7 days)
OM_ConfigCheckInterval=500
#####
# personal configuration files
# personal configuration files have the following name
# <OWN-MAC>.cfg, where <OWN-MAC>.cfg is of the form
# e.g. 003042ABCDEF.cfg

# all RFPs will also load the <OWN-MAC>.cfg file
OM_PersonalConfigAll=1 # BOOL
```

```

# DO load the individual file for the RFP with mac 003042FFF0D0
# no matter what OM_PersonalConfigAll says
OM_PersonalConfig_003042FFF0D0=y

# DO NOT load the individual file for the RFP with mac 003042ABCDEF
# no matter what OM_PersonalConfigAll says
OM_PersonalConfig_003042ABCDEF=n # BOOL
#####
# OpenMobility system
# the OpenMobilityManager IP addresses
OM_ManagerIpAddress1=172.30.205.17
OM_ManagerIpAddress2=172.30.205.18

OM_ManagerRestoreDbUrl=ftp://172.30.207.21/pub/backup.txt
OM_ManagerCountry=2
#####
# SYSLOG
OM_SyslogIpAddress=172.30.207.20
OM_SyslogPort=10115
#####
# NTP
OM_NtpServerName=de.pool.ntp.org
OM_NtpServerIpAddress=131.188.3.220 130.149.17.21
#####
# MISC
# transfer core files to the following url location
OM_CoreFileTransfer=ftp://172.30.206.21/pub # currently not
implemented
#####

```

## 7.8 802.1Q Support

The IP RFPs support VLANs according to IEEE 802.1Q. VLAN can be administered

- on a per port basis of the LAN switch assuming that the IP RFPs are connected to a single port of a switched Ethernet environment, or
- by advising a VLAN ID to the IP RFP matching the VLAN they should operate in.

VLAN tagging has only to be set to IP RFPs' in the last case. The whole section refers to that case. With this, also 802.1p priority within Ethernet frames is enabled.

The scope of the following description is only the VLAN tagging and obtaining the VLAN ID. Quality of Service mechanisms like 802.1p priority and DiffServ are not in the scope of this section.

### VLAN implementation notes referring to IP RFPs:

- IP RFPs are not able to support VLAN ID 0 as described later in this section. Any other valid VLAN ID can be configured.
- If a VLAN ID is configured all traffic from an IP RFP will be tagged with this VLAN ID.
- The VLAN ID configured for a IP RFP is also used for the OMM running on this IP RFP.
- Once a VLAN ID is set to the IP RFP, incoming frames are only accepted if they are tagged as well. Therefore the switch port has to be configured as a tagged trunk for this VLAN.
- The VLAN configurations can be done using DHCP or the interface for the local static configuration, the OM Configurator.
- The usage of VLAN does influence the boot up process of the IP RFP because the VLAN configuration takes place during the boot up phase.



- The default setting is not to tag the traffic. 802.1Q tagging is enabled if the VLAN ID is set. If no VLAN ID is set 802.1Q is disabled.

### Why not VLAN ID 0 ?

VLAN ID 0 means that the IP RFP's traffic belongs to the port/native VLAN. The Ethernet switch port to which the IP RFP is connected must be configured to accept 802.1Q tagging for this to work and the switch must interpret VLAN ID 0 as the port/native VLAN ID per the IEEE 802.1Q standard.

The packets from the IP RFP are tagged with VLAN ID 0 and the packets send to the IP RFP are tagged with the port/native VLAN ID. This scenario does not work, because the IP RFP supports only one VLAN ID in both directions. That means the VLAN ID in receive direction has to be the same as in send direction.

## 7.8.1 Boot Phase of IP RFPs (DHCP)

Because the IP RFP does not know about VLAN during the beginning of the start up, two DHCP scopes are required. This applies regardless of the Ethernet switch being used. The following scenario with arbitrary VLAN Ids' details the steps an IP RFP would go through in a typical dual-VLAN implementation.

### Step A. DHCP scope within the native VLAN:

- 1 IP RFP boots up and obtains an address on the native VLAN.
- 2 The data VLAN DHCP option 132 directs the IP RFP to go to voice VLAN.

### Step B. DHCP scope within the voice VLAN:

- 1 IP RFP releases the data VLAN address and obtains an address on the voice VLAN and all other parameters.

The voice VLAN does not have the DHCP option 132, because a IP RFP already on the voice VLAN does not need to be directed to go there.

- 2 IP RFP is operational on the voice VLAN.

If a reboot or power cycle occurs, the IP RFP returns to step A.

If an IP RFP cannot obtain an address on the voice VLAN, due to network or DHCP problems then the IP RFP falls back automatically to untagged frames (native VLAN).

To avoid the DHCP scope within the native VLAN the VLAN ID to be used can be set permanently via OMC without losing the ability to provide other parameter via DHCP, please see section 0 Static Local Configuration Of An RFP.

## 7.8.2 Boot Phase of IP RFPs (Local Configuration)

The PC running the OM Configurator has to be a member of the native VLAN for the 1st configuration, later on within the voice VLAN set.

If a wrong or unknown VLAN ID is set, you can overwrite or read the configuration using no VLAN tag on the switch port in the first 6 seconds after the RFP is connected to a power supply / PoE. After 6 seconds the RFP apply the local configurations and start using the parameters.

## 7.9 Installing OMM in Host Mode

In this case the OMM software has to be installed on a PC running with Red Hat Linux. The network parameters with which the OMM works in this mode depend on this PC's network configuration.

Once started, OMM works permanently on the PC. In case of fatal error or PC restart, OMM will restart automatically.

**Please note:** Check that the versions of the OMM and RFP software on your SIP – DECT installation are the same.

### 7.9.1 System Requirements

The Linux PC OMM requires the following configuration:

- Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server release 5.4
- Server HW minimum:
  - Processor : Dual Core Intel® Xeon® 3065, 2.33GHz, 4MB cache
  - Bus 1333 MHz
  - Memory : 2GB DDR2 SDRAM 667 MHz
  - Hard disk: 80 GB SATA 7200 rpm
  - 1 Gbit/s Ethernet interface

### 7.9.2 Installing the OMM Software

The OMM software for Linux Redhat PC is provided in form of a self-extracting executable file "omm\_ffsip\_install.bin". This binary file comprises two Red Hat packages:

- omm\_ffsip-OMM-<omm-version>.i586.rpm  
OpenMobility Manager software.
- omm\_ffsip-6xxd-<handset-version>.i586.rpm  
Software for Aastra 610d/620d/630d handsets

The Aastra 610d/620d/630d handset software can be updated via the Air interface, see chapter 7.15. A separate software package can also be provided for specific updates of the handset software.

**IMPORTANT :** Log on as user root to install and/or update OMM. If you do not login as root to open the OMM console, the path to ommconsole is not set and you have to enter the whole path "/usr/sbin/ommconsole" to start the OMM console.

#### Command syntax

For extraction and automatic standard installation  
**omm\_ffsip\_install.bin**

For extraction and automatic standard installation  
**omm\_ffsip\_install.bin -f**

For extraction of RFP packages only

**omm\_ffsip\_install.bin -x**

RPM packages can also be installed manually.

For a first OMM type installation

**rpm -i omm\_ffsip-OMM-<version>.i586.rpm**

For an OMM software update (see chapter 7.10)

**rpm -U omm\_ffsip-OMM-<version>.i586.rpm**

For 610d/620d/630d handset software installation

**rpm -i omm\_ffsip-a6xxd-<version>.i586.rpm**

To delete a software release

**rpm -e omm\_ffsip-a6xxd and**

**rpm -e omm\_ffsip-OMM**

To check an installed release

**rpm -qi omm\_ffsip-OMM**

or

**rpm -qi omm\_ffsip-a6xxd**

After the installation phase, start OMM by running the command

**"/etc/init.d/omm\_ffsip start".**

### 7.9.3 Configuring the Start Parameters

The basic data for initializing OMM is stored in the file `"/etc/sysconfig/omm_ffsip"`. It can be edited to modify the OMM interface.

```
#####
# OMM configuration file
#####
# if you use a different interface for omm activate/correct parameter below
#OMM_IF="eth0"
#
OMM_CONFIG_FILE=/opt/omm_ffsip/tmp/omm_conf.txt
#
#if you use OMM resiliency for OMM activate parameter below with OMMs IP
addresses
#OMM_RESILIENCY="192.168.0.1:192.168.0.2"
#
# Automatic OMM database import:
# TFTP / FTP / HTTP(S) URL specifies the import server and file
#RST_URL=ftp://download-url.com/directory/file.dat
# country tones:
# VS_COUNTRY_DEU = 1, VS_COUNTRY_GBR = 2, VS_COUNTRY_CHE = 3,
VS_COUNTRY_ESP = 4, VS_COUNTRY_FRA = 5, VS_COUNTRY_ITA = 6,
# VS_COUNTRY_RUS = 7, VS_COUNTRY_BEL = 8, VS_COUNTRY_NLD = 9,
VS_COUNTRY_CZE = 10, VS_COUNTRY_AUT = 11, VS_COUNTRY_DNK = 12,
# VS_COUNTRY_SVK = 13, VS_COUNTRY_FIN = 14, VS_COUNTRY_HUN = 15,
VS_COUNTRY_POL = 16, VS_COUNTRY_BLR = 17, VS_COUNTRY_EST = 18,
# VS_COUNTRY_LVA = 19, VS_COUNTRY_LTU = 20, VS_COUNTRY_UKR = 21,
VS_COUNTRY_NOR = 22, VS_COUNTRY_EUN = 23, VS_COUNTRY_SWE = 24,
# VS_COUNTRY_TWN = 25
COUNTRY="2"
```

Parameters	Description
OMM_IF	Interface for communicating with the RFPs (by default: eth0)
OMM_CONFIG_FILE	Directory containing the OMM configuration file (by default: /etc/omm_conf.txt)
OMM_RESILIENCY	In case of OMM redundancy, enter the two IP addresses of the OMMs. See also section 7.11.
Restore URL	Restore URL for an automatic OMM database import (see chapter 5.4.6.2)
COUNTRY	Country tone schema

### 7.9.4 Specific Commands – Troubleshooting

The OMM software has been installed but does not work automatically when the PC starts. The command below stops or starts OMM manually (User root):

```
/etc/init.d/omm_ffsip [start|stop|restart].
```

The command line interface for OMM is accessible via telnet on port 8107.

#### Malfunction

To check whether OMM is working, see the list of procedures for the “omm\_ffsip” process. If OMM does not start, delete the lock file “/var/lock/subsys/omm\_ffsip”.

To delete the OMM configuration remove the OMM configuration file “/opt/omm\_ffsip/tmp/omm\_conf.txt” (by default).

## 7.10 Updating the OMM

To prevent a full breakdown of the DECT network for large systems during an update, a new mechanism has been introduced.

The procedures for updating an existing DECT installation with a new software depend on

- is a single OMM or standby OMM installation used and
- is the OMM running on an RFP or PC.

The OMM “standby” feature is described in section 7.11.

Especially for installations using a standby OMM this new update mechanism allows an update of the RFPs with a minimum impact to the DECT services.

All RFPs check the availability of new boot image file automatically when:

- the DHCP lease is refreshed,
- the RFP lost the connection to the OMM,
- one of the service applications running on the RFP must be restarted, and
- an RFP configuration file update check is done (see chapter 7.7).

As soon as an RFP detects a new boot image file on the TFTP server it notifies this to the OMM. The OMM keeps track when it is safe to restart an RFP in order to leave the DECT service synchronal.

RFPs scheduled for restart are marked with a yellow sign within the Web service (see chapter 5.6.1) or in a separate column within the OM Management Portal (OMP), see chapter 6.7.1.1.

### 7.10.1 Updating a Single OMM Installation

In case of a single OMM installation, a breakdown of the DECT network during the update procedure is unavoidable.

**Please note:** Updating a single OMM installation will cause a breakdown of the DECT network during the update procedure.

For the update replace the boot image file on the TFTP server(s) with the new one.

#### OMM in RFP mode

If the OMM is running on an RFP force the update of this RFP by pressing the **Update** button on the **System settings** web page (see chapter 5.4.1.2). The RFP checks the boot image file on the TFTP server and reboots if a new one is found.

#### OMM in host mode (on Linux PC)

If the OMM is running on a dedicated Linux PC, install the new software as described in section 7.9.2 on that PC with the command "**omm\_ffsip\_install.bin**". This stops automatically the running OMM and installs the new software. After the installation phase, restart the OMM by running the command "**/etc/init.d/omm\_ffsip start**".

As soon as the RFPs lost the connection to the OMM (because of the update), the RFPs detects that a new image file is on the TFTP server and reboots with the new image file.

### 7.10.2 Updating a Standby OMM Installation

**Please note:** Updating a standby OMM installation will cause a switch over between both OMMs. All active calls will be dropped.

For the update replace the boot image file on the TFTP server(s) with the new one.

#### OMM in RFP mode

Force the update by pressing the **Update** button on the **System settings** web page (see chapter 5.4.1.2). The OMM-RFP checks the boot image file on the TFTP server and initiates an update procedure, if a new image file has been found. The automated update procedure performs the following steps:

- 1 Reboot the RFP residing the standby OMM.
- 2 Reboot the RFP residing the active OMM which causes a failover to the standby OMM.
- 3 Reboot all other RFPs that are able to find the new boot image file one by one. This is managed by the new active OMM.

This procedure reduces the downtime of the SIP-DECT system to a minimum due to the optimized failover.

**Please note:** Please be aware that a minimum downtime of the system can only be reached if the system was in a stable working state when initiating the update and the IP infrastructure guarantees a fast update of the OMM RFPs e.g. no 64kbit/s line to download the SW into the RFP. A RFP typically loads the SW from a server within 12 seconds in a LAN environment.

### OMM in host mode (on Linux PC)

For an update with a minimum impact to the DECT service do the following:

- 1 Replace the boot image file on the TFTP server(s).
- 2 Manually update the standby OMM.
  - a) Stop the OMM service.
  - b) Install the new SW.
  - c) Start the OMM service.
  - d) Wait at least 30 seconds before you go on with updating the active OMM.
- 3 Manually update the active OMM.
  - a) Stop the OMM service.
  - b) Install the new SW.
  - c) Wait at least 30 seconds.
  - d) Start the OMM service.

**Please note:** A one by one update of RFPs is not possible if the signaling interface between the OMM and the RFP has been changed. Please see the release notes delivered with the software.

To enforce an update of the whole DECT system at once, deactivate / update both OMMs simultaneously. The RFPs will lose the connection to both OMMs and will automatically restart with the new boot image file.

## 7.11 OMM Standby

To perform OMM standby, two OpenMobility Managers have to be provided in an OMM network. One is working as the active OMM, and the other one is working as the standby OMM.

In the event that the RFP designated as the OMM fails, the other RFP, designated as the secondary OMM automatically assumes the role of the OpenMobility Manager.

### How OMM Standby Works

During system start-up, each IP-RFP retrieves either one (if no standby OMM is configured) or two (if OMM Standby is configured) OMM IP addresses and both try to connect to each other. The active OMM will serve all connections from RFPs or handsets.

During normal operations, both the active and the standby OMM are in contact and monitor each other's operational state. They continually exchange their current standby states and the standby OMM receives a copy of any configuration changes on the active OMM.

Provided that both OMMs are in contact with each other, their databases are synchronized automatically.

If the primary OMM fails, the OMM responsibilities are taken over by the standby OMM to maintain operation. A “No Standby” warning is displayed on the OMM web interface, indicating that there are no longer two functioning OMMs in the network or cluster. Configuration changes are done unsafe in this situation.

If the active OMM fails, the inactive OMM recognizes this and begins to act as the active OMM, and the web service is started.

If the connection between the two OMMs fails, the network or cluster essentially breaks into two operational parts. The standby OMM now becomes the active OMM. At this point, the two OMMs cannot detect one another and, therefore, cannot synchronize. When the connection between the two OMMs is re-established, the synchronization of the OMMs forces one OMM to become the standby OMM again. Once the recently failed OMM returns to service and becomes the inactive OMM, it does not resume the role of active OMM.

### 7.11.1 Configuring OMM Standby

Each RFP of the DECT system have to be configured with two OMM IP addresses. This both OMM addresses can be either configured via DHCP (see chapter 7.5.1) or with the OM Configurator (see chapter 7.6).

### 7.11.2 Fail Over Situations

Fail over occurs under following circumstances:

- An OMM error occurs on the active OMM.
- The RFP acting as the active OMM is shut down or rebooted at the ssh console.
- The OMM is rebooted in the web browser menu.
- The active OMM is unreachable.

The standby OMM becomes the active OMM under following circumstances:

- The configured SIP Proxy/Registrar is reachable.
- The other OMM has a larger IP Address while no OMM is active and both OMMs are in contact with each other (normally at system startup).

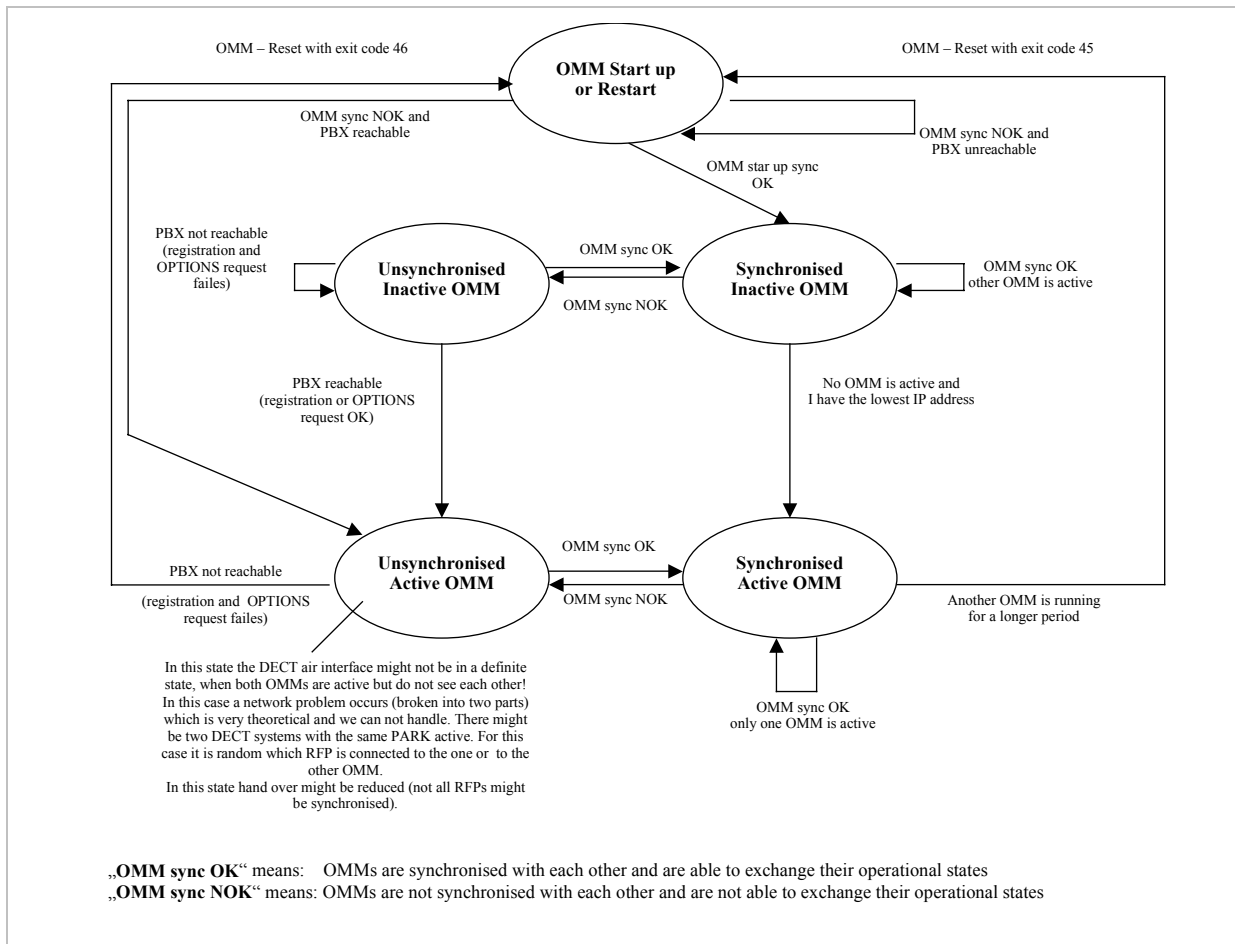
When the OMMs get in contact again:

- Both OMMs check which one ran for a longer period. That one will become the active OMM. The other one falls back to the standby one.

### 7.11.3 Fail Over Failure Situations

Fail over failure occurs under following circumstances: The IP connection between OMMs fails and the configured SIP Proxy/Registrar is unreachable. In this case the active OMM shall wait until the SIP Proxy/Registrar is reachable.

The following state diagram shows the OMM Standby states:



## 7.11.4 Specific Standby Situations

Some aspects have to be looked at in case of OMM state changes when they are unsynchronized.

### 7.11.4.1 How A Standby OMM Becomes Active

As the above figure shows in case of an unsynchronized OMM state the standby OMM has to decide whether to become active or not.

For this purpose the OMM tries to contact the configured SIP proxy and registrar. The OMM starts a SIP registration for the handset with the lowest phone number and sends an OPTIONS request to the configured proxy. If there is an answer the SIP proxy/registrar will be considered as reachable and the OMM becomes active.

### 7.11.4.2 Handling When Both OMMs Are Not Synchronized

In an unsynchronized OMM Standby state the connection between the OMMs is broken. In case of a network problem both OMMs might be in this state. During this time an inconsistent OpenMobility system is working with some constraints.

The Web service will warn with the warning “No Standby” for both OMMs in this situation and possible made configuration changes are not save.



In any case, when both OMMs get in contact again with each other, the longer running one becomes the active one and that will overwrite the database file in the standby OMM. Configurations made in this becoming standby OMM would be lost!

### 7.11.4.3 Two DECT Air Interfaces

In case of both OMMs are in an unsynchronized and active state they are fully working. RFPs which lose connection to the OMM because of the network break down might connect to the other OMM. Two DECT air interfaces will be present but are working parallel.

**Note:** Both air interfaces are using the same PARK. So it can not be determined to which OMM a location registration succeeds.

For PPs different situations are possible:

- They do not notice this situation:
  - active calls stay established, depending on network conditions;
  - PPs can make and receive new calls, depending on an available PBX connection;
  - PPs can do handover to RFPs connected to the same OMM;
  - PPs can call PPs that are registered to the other OMM
- They lose their RFP base station and perform a new location registration:
  - active calls are broken;
  - PPs can make and receive new calls, depending on an available PBX connection;
  - PPs can do handover to RFPs connected to the same OMM;
  - PPs can call PPs that are registered to the other OMM;
- They lose their RFP base station and search the DECT network without finding another one:
  - active calls are broken;
  - PPs stay in searching for network until an air interface is available again.

**Note:** Handover between PPs located to RFPs which are controlled by different OMMs is not possible.

When the OMMs get in contact again with each other this inconsistent OpenMobility system situation will end.

## 7.12 Managing Account Data for System Access

Each RFP provides different independent access types:

- the OMM Web service/HTTPS interface (see chapter 5);
- the OMP (see chapter 6);  
The OMM Web service and the OMP are mainly used for configuration and administration.
- the OM Configurator (see chapter 7.6);  
The OM Configurator is mainly used for static local configuration of an RFP.
- the ssh user shell (see chapter 8.3.5).  
The ssh user shell is mainly used from experts for diagnosis.

Each of these access types uses the same account data.

The account data can be altered at the **User account** page of the OMM Web service (see chapter 5.4.3).

The OMM delivers all the necessary account data to all connected RFPs. The RFPs save the account data inside their permanent memory. This has some implications:

- An RFP out of the box uses the default account data as long as this RFP is not connected to the OMM.
- An RFP which was connected for at least one time with the OMM uses the account data from the OMM.
- When the account data are changed on the OMM, any not connected RFPs will continue to use the older passwords.

## 7.12.1 Account Types

There are three different account types:

- **Full access:** This access type is the “normal” access for all the configuration. Using this access it is allowed to configure the OMM and each RFP. On the ssh interface of an RFP this access type allows login for debug information e. g. 'pinging an other RFP to check visibility.

The factory setting for this account is

Name: 'omm'

Password: 'omm'

Active: 'n/a'

- **Read only access:** As the name suggests this access type is not allowed to configure any item of the OMM installation. This access type can only be used on the OM Web service. The account can be deactivated.

The factory setting for this account is

Name: 'user'

Password: 'user'

Active: 'yes'

- **root access:** This access type is only applicable on the ssh interface of an RFP. Its purpose is to get detailed information e. g. parameters from the kernel. The access using this account type is not reachable from other hosts hence a login using the full access type is necessary.

The factory setting for this account is

Name: 'root'

Password: '22222'

Active: 'n/a'

**Please note:** It is highly recommended not to use the “root access” account type. It is meant for technical support only.

## 7.12.2 Potential Pitfalls

When an RFP is configured via the OM Configurator and is taken out of an installation, the RFP may become unusable:

- When this RFP comes up, it finds a valid configuration in its permanent memory. It will hence skip DHCP for booting.
- But when this configuration is not valid anymore (e.g. the TFTP server has a new IP address meanwhile), the RFP isn't able to complete the boot and is hence not able to connect to the OMM.
- The RFP will not get newer passwords from the OMM.

It is therefore recommended to switch of the OM Configurator before taking an RFP out of an installation. But nevertheless the OM Configurator allows to reset the permanent memory of an RFP (the Astra support must be connected).

## 7.13 WLAN Configuration (RFP 42 / L42 only)

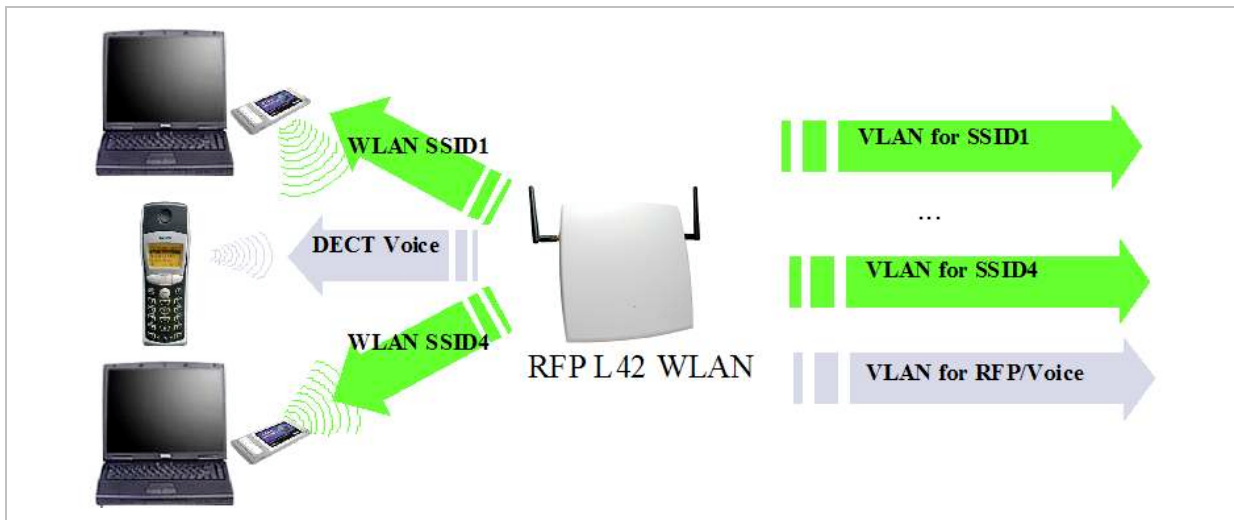
### 7.13.1 WLAN configuration steps

The correct configuration of an RFP with a WLAN interface requires the correct configuration of the DECT part. The second step is to specify the regulatory domain of the WLAN network at the **System settings** page of the OMM web service (see chapter 5.4.1).

Regulatory Domain	Country
0x10: FCC	USA, Australia
0x20: IC	Canada
0x30: ETSI	Europe (excluding Spain, France)
0x31: SPAIN	Spain
0x32: FRANCE	France
0x40: MKK	Japan
0x41: MKK1	Japan (MKK1)

This setting depends on the country and is prescribed by the laws of that country. Only the setting prescribed for that country must be used.

The third step is to specify the WLAN parameters in a profile (see chapter 5.8.1). The WLAN profile determines the name (SSID) of the WLAN network and other parameters. The encryption and authentication procedures are especially important and must be planned carefully beforehand.



The access point can be assigned to a VLAN that conforms to 802.1q. All the data that is received from and that is to be forwarded to the WLAN clients is then carried by the configured VLAN. All other data, such as VoIP packets, configuration data or authentication data (Radius), is given the VLAN tag configured for the RFP. The switch port of the network component to which the access point is connected must be configured as a trunk port.

**Note:** The RFP 42/L42 must be connected via an 100BaseT Ethernet link in order to activate the RFP's WLAN function.

## 7.13.2 Optimizing the WLAN

### Beacon Interval

Transmitting beacons requires transmission channel capacity. A shortened beacon interval increases the WLAN network's ability to detect signals, thus improving its availability. At the same time, it increases the network's ability to adjust the mutually negotiated signal strength. A longer beacon interval saves WLAN air time and also reduces the power consumption of mobile WLAN clients.

### RTS Threshold

If the network throughput is low or if many retransmissions occur, the RTS/CTS handshake can be activated by reducing the RTS threshold value below 1500 byte. This can improve throughput, especially in environments where reflection and attenuation cause problems for HF.

### Fragmentation Threshold

In environments where there is lot of interference and poor radio quality, reducing the fragment size below 1500 bytes can improve the effective throughput. However, transmitted data frames have to be fragmented, which means a higher load on the RFP's processor.

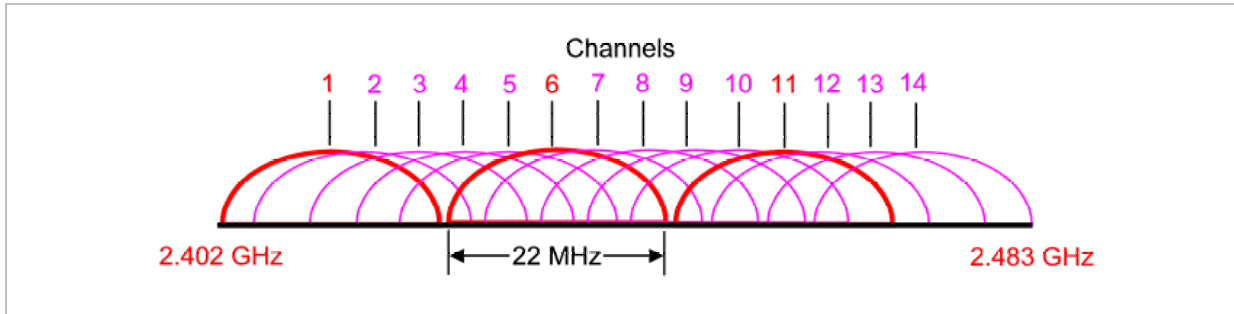
### DTIM Period

The DTIM period specifies the interval between transmissions of the broadcast and multicast packets. All WLAN clients must be active during this interval. Increasing the DTIM period

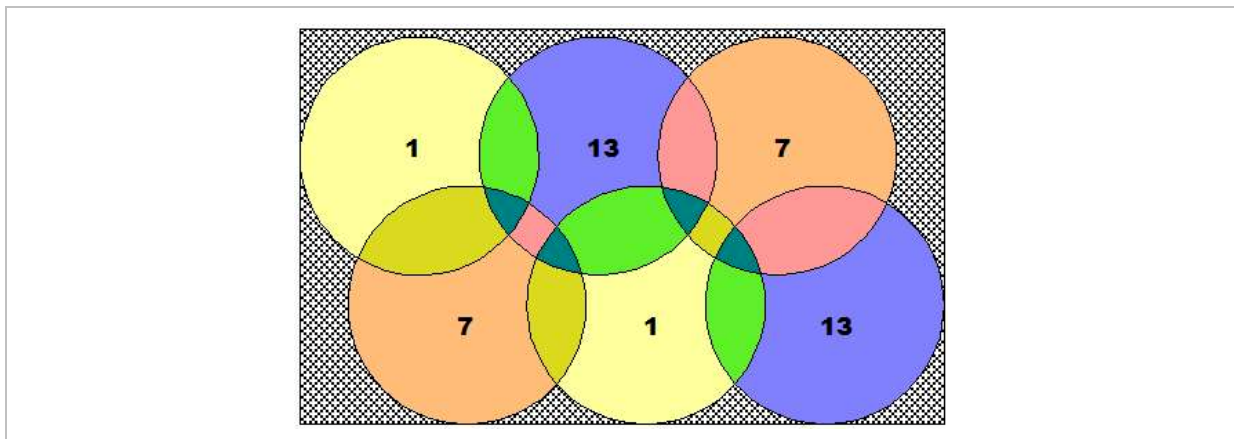
lowers the clients power consumption slightly. Not all programs can manage the increase in response times, however.

### Channel Allocation

Every WLAN RFP must be configured to a channel. You should ensure that the channel settings do not overlap. WLAN RFPs within range of each other should be configured at least five channels apart. When the radio field is planned, the WLAN RFPs of foreign WLANs that may be operating in the vicinity must be taken into account.



When planning the radio coverage for a two-dimensional area, please bear in mind that the distance between any two base stations operating on the same frequency must be at least twice their range. The range can be adjusted by lowering the output power level.



### 7.13.3 Securing the WLAN

In order to ensure that communication in the WLAN network is secure, several measures need to be taken. Firstly, data packets transmitted via the openly visible radio interface must be encrypted, and secondly, all WLAN components that provide services should have to authenticate themselves.

There are different encryption methods available which you configure within the WLAN profile (see chapter 5.8.1). However, only the recent WiFi protected access (WPA) encryption offers sufficient security against possible intruders. You should not use the (older) WEP encryption for your company LAN.

Especially with larger WLAN installations, the single shared secret offered by WPA-personal may not be sufficient for your security requirements, because any person that connects to the WLAN needs to know the same shared secret. For this reason, you should also setup RADIUS authentication that is supported by all RFP 42/L42 devices.

A Radius Server (Remote Authentication Dial In User Service) handles 802.1x Authentication, thus authorize different WLAN clients with an individual username / password combination to log in. We recommend to use a Radius Server with EAP-TLS (e.g. FreeRadius or MS Windows 2003 IAS Server) and a Certificate Authority (CA).

The RADIUS authentication takes place between the RADIUS server and the RADIUS client, with the WLAN RFP to pass-through this communication. You should refer to the documentation that comes with your RADIUS product for details on how to setup, maintain and operate the RADIUS system.

## 7.14 SNMP Configuration

To manage a larger RFP network, an SNMP agent is provided for each RFP. This will give alarm information and allow an SNMP management system (such as HP Open View) to manage this network. The SNMP agents can be configured in the SNMP menu of the OM Web service, see chapter 5.4.5.

All SNMP agents are configured by the OMM. Additional parameters, that are valid for the individual RFP (e.g. "sysLocation" and "sysName") are generated. The "sysLocation" parameter corresponds to the location configured via the OMM web interface. The "sysName" parameter is generated using the MAC address and the RFP device type (RFP 32 / 34 / 42). The RFP uptime can be requested by reading the "sysUpTime" parameter. This value indicates how long the RFP application software is running. It does not indicate the uptime of the operating system which does not correspond to the operational RFP state.

The SNMP agent responds to SNMPv1-read and SNMPv2c-reads requests for the standard MIB-II objects. The Management Information Base (MIB-II) contains 11 object groups. The agent receives both SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c traps. It sends a "coldStart" trap when it first starts up. It also sends an enterprise-specific trap "nsNotifyShutdown" when it stops. When the SNMP agent receives an SNMP request using an unknown community name, it sends an "authenticationFailure" trap. The SNMP agent also generates an enterprise-specific trap "nsNotifyRestart" (rather than the standard "coldStart" or "warmStart" traps) after being re-configured.

## 7.15 Download Over Air

The "Download Over Air" feature allows updating the handset firmware without any user interaction or interruption of the telephony services over the existing DECT air interface. This feature is currently available for the handset types Aastra 610d, 620d, and 630d.

The PP firmware is part of each OpenMobility software package which is delivered by Aastra. The PP firmware is delivered in the package file "aafon6xxd.dnld". This package file must be put on the same tftp server and path where the OMM-RFP gets his boot image file (e.g. omm\_ffsip.tftp).

## 7.15.1 How “Download Over Air” Works

If the “Download over Air” feature is activated, the OMM acts as a download server which provides the firmware for downloads.

The PP sends its actual firmware version within the DECT attachment procedure. If the firmware version does not match the version provided by the OMM, the PP will be queued into the update-queue. Later on the queued PPs will be paged to establish a download connection. After the connection is established, the OMM sends its actual PP firmware version and the PP will request a handset description file. After receiving the handset description file, the PP decides which files are missing or need to be updated. If files are missing or need to be updated the PP initiates the download procedure.

The OMM takes care of the following download scenarios automatically:

- If a handset becomes unreachable e.g. when the handset is switched off, the OMM will update the handset when the PP becomes available again.
- The OMM will take care of the software download while the user is moving between base stations (roaming) and location areas.
- The OMM has the capability of resuming a download from the point where it was last disrupted. e.g. the user goes out of coverage area during download or the handset runs out of battery power.
- The OMM updates new handsets subscribed to the system.
- While the handset is barred (e.g. low battery or “Download over Air” is disabled at the local menu), the download will be postponed.

The download happens without any user intervention. During the download, the telephony services, the roaming- and handover procedures are still available. The download stops automatically when e. g. the PP leaves the coverage area or the RFP gets busy. The download resumes automatically when the stop cause is solved.

The Aastra 610d / 620d / 630d handsets have two partitions in the internal flash memory to hold 2 different software versions. During the download the new firmware is written to one partition and the PP is running from the other partition.

After the download is successfully completed, the new firmware will be activated when the handset is in the idle state.

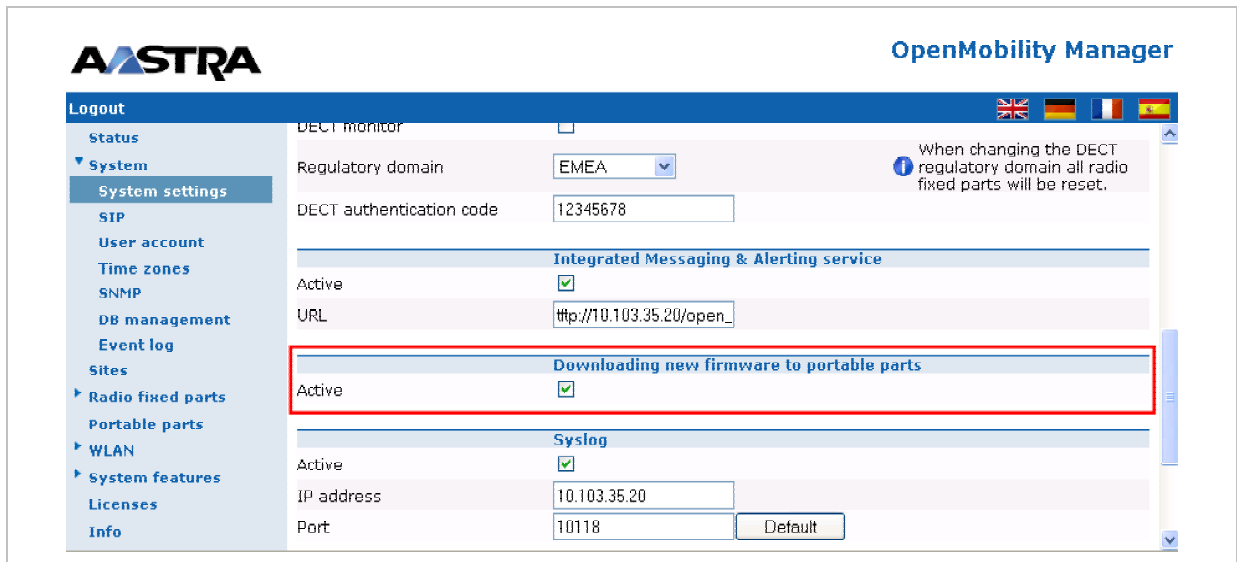
The download of a single PP with a firmware of 1 MB lasts approximately 90 minutes. The number of PPs which can be downloaded depends on the available system resources.

The “Download over Air” service is delayed after a system startup for a while to become the whole DECT system active. This may last several minutes.

## 7.15.2 How to configure “Download Over Air”

In the following, the configuration of the “Download Over Air” feature is described by using the OM Web service. The feature can also be configured using the OM Management Portal (OMP). Therefore, links to the corresponding OMP settings are also given, but without screenshots.

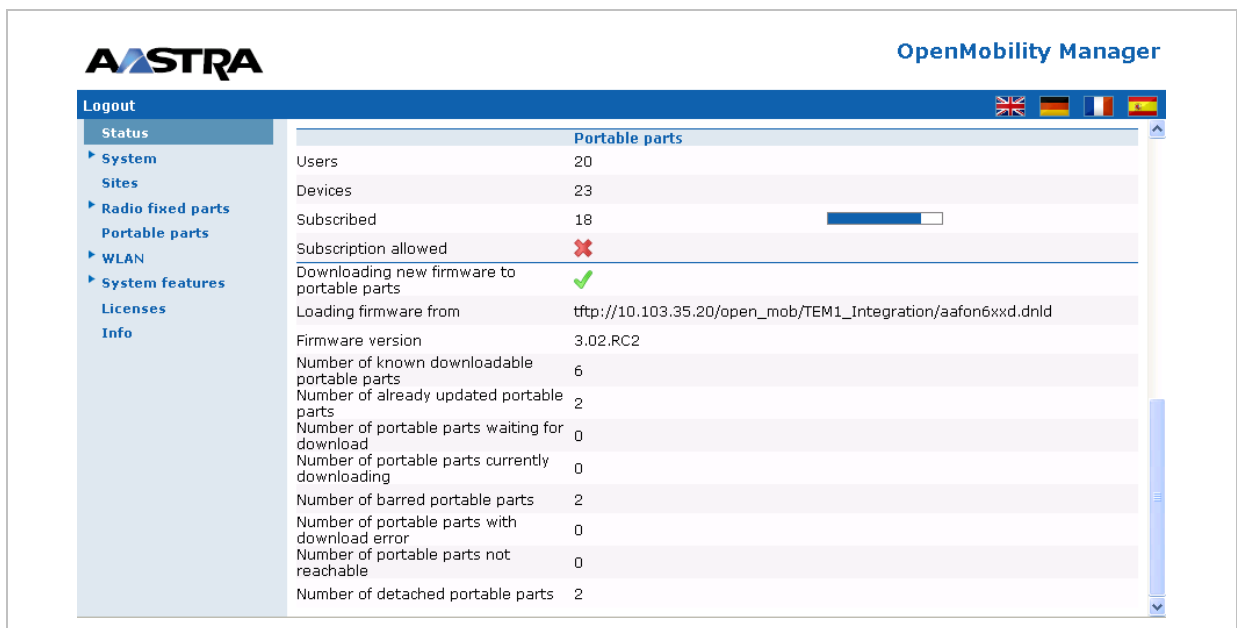
The “Download over Air” feature can be activated or deactivated on the [System Settings](#) web page.



→ In the OMP, the “Download over Air” feature is activated/deactivated in the **Miscellaneous** tab of the **Data management** menu (see chapter 6.5.4.4).


**Please note:** Before a new handset firmware package is put on a tftp server, the “Download over Air” feature must be deactivated. After the copy or installation the “Download over Air” feature can be activated again.

If the “Download over Air feature” is activated, the status of the “Download over Air” service together with some statistics is presented on the **Status** web page.




The individual download status of each PP is presented on the **Portable part** web page.




OpenMobility Manager

Logout



- Status
- System
- Sites
- Radio fixed parts
- Portable parts
- WLAN
- System features
- Licenses
- Info

### Portable parts

PARK: 31100303463747  
 Subscription allowed: ✘  
 Auto-create on subscription: ✘

---

Subscription with configured IPEIs

---





Wildcard subscription



30 min

---

1 - 8 (8) Portable parts					
Name	Number	IPEI	Subscribed	Download	
Manuela Musterman	5140	03586 0014674 4	✔	⚠	
Daniel	5143	01271 0573185 9	✔	-	
James B.	5144	01271 0638727 3	✔	-	
Otto	5145	03586 0078422 0	✔	1671.0 kBytes left	
Isabelle	5146	03586 0080123 6	✔	🔍	
Tony	5147	03586 0016005 7	✔	✔	
Henrik	5148	03586 0014977 4	✔	🕒	
pp9	5149	03586 0015953 9	✔	ℹ	

The different icons and texts of the **Download** column have the following meaning:

Icon	Meaning
-	Impossible to download the firmware to that handset (e.g. no 610d, 620d or 630d)
	The PP is paged to establish a download connection. In case of a successful connection establishment the PP calculates the number of bytes to download. This may last several seconds.
xx kbytes left	The download is ongoing and xx kbytes are left.
	The firmware of this PP is up to date.
	The PP is queued in the update-queue for updating (pending).
	<p>Warning.</p> <p>The download is barred because of one of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– The PP is busy (temporary status).</li> <li>– The battery power is lower than 50% and the PP is not connected to the docking station or the USB-Interface.</li> <li>– This is not the master download system. A PP can be enrolled on several OpenMobility systems. The first system to which the handset will be enrolled is the “master system”. The PP downloads only from the “master system”. A different “master system” can be chosen inside the local menu of the handset.</li> <li>– The download is disabled in the local menu of the handset.</li> </ul> <p>The specific reason is shown as a tooltip.</p>

	<p>Error</p> <p>The download failed because of one of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– checksum error,</li><li>– file system error,</li><li>– error while writing firmware to flash,</li><li>– version mismatch,</li><li>– error while expanding firmware container.</li></ul> <p>The specific reason is shown as a tooltip.</p>
	<p>Info</p> <p>The download is not possible because of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– the handset is not reachable,</li><li>– the handset is detached.</li></ul> <p>The specific reason is shown as a tooltip.</p>

→ In the OMP, the “Download over Air” service status is displayed in the **Status** menu (see chapter 6.4).

## 8 Maintenance

### 8.1 Site Survey Measurement Equipment

If a SIP – DECT installation has to be planned, a sufficient distribution of the RFPs is necessary which fulfills the requirements for reliable synchronization and connectivity to the Portable Parts. The site survey kit may help you. It comprises:

- One measuring RFP with its own power supply.
- A tripod and a battery for the RFP.
- Two reference PPs with chargers.
- Battery chargers.
- Optional a measuring handset which can monitor other makers DECT radio sources.

### 8.2 Checking the Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d Handset Firmware Version

You can display the version information of the Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d handset with a few keystrokes. Check the firmware version to determine whether an update is required to overcome any user issues.

- 1 Press the **Menu** soft key.
- 2 Select System (only to highlight).
- 3 Press OK.
- 4 Select Version Number.
- 5 Press OK.

The display will show the software and the hardware version of the Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d handset.

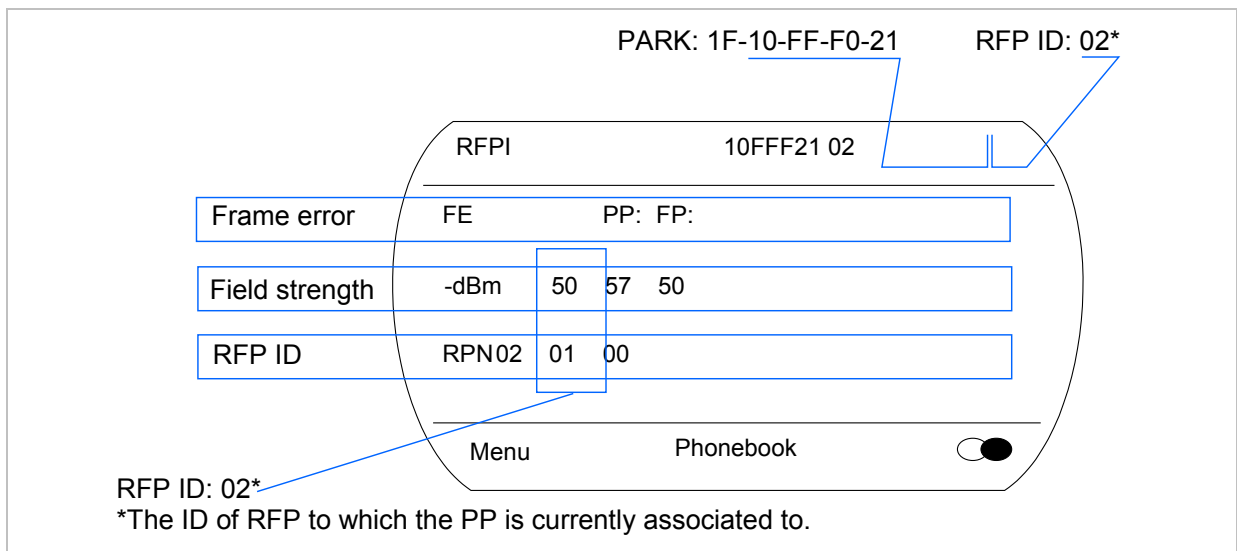
### 8.3 Diagnostic

#### 8.3.1 Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d Site Survey Mode

You can set the Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d handset in “site survey mode” with a few keystrokes. In this mode the phone will display the RFPs and the actual field strength of the receiving signal in dBm.

- 1 Press the **Menu** soft key.
- 2 Enter the following key sequence “R\*\*\*76#”.
- 3 Select Site Survey.
- 4 Press OK.
- 5 To leave the site survey mode switch the phone off and on again.

The following display is shown on the Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d handset:



In this example the PP is currently connected to the RFP with the number 02. The RFPs 01 and 00 are also visible. The number “10FFF221 02” on the upper right side refers to the PARK (Example 1F-10-F2-21) of the SIP – DECT system and to the RFP to which the phone is currently connected to.

### 8.3.2 Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d Auto Call Test Mode

You can set the Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d handset to “auto call test mode” with a few keystrokes. In this mode the phone will call a specified number cyclically. You can use this feature to generate traffic for test purposes. This mode is also active if the phone is on the charger.

- 1 Press the **Menu** soft key.
- 2 Enter the following key sequence “R\*\*\*76#”.
- 3 Select Auto Call Test.
- 4 Press OK.
- 5 Enter the phone number to call.
- 6 Press OK.
- 7 Enter a number of seconds between two calls.
- 8 Press OK.
- 9 Enter a number of seconds a call shall be active.
- 10 Press OK. The test will be started automatically.
- 11 To stop the test, switch the phone off and on again.

### 8.3.3 Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d Auto Answer Test Mode

You can set the Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d handset to “auto answer test mode” with a few keystrokes. In this mode the phone will answer incoming calls automatically. You can use this feature together with phones in the “auto call test mode” (see chapter 8.3.2) for test purposes. This mode is also active if the phone is on the charger.

- 1 Press the **Menu** soft key.
- 2 Enter the following key sequence “R\*\*\*76#”.
- 3 Select Auto Answer.
- 4 Press OK.
- 5 Enter a number of seconds the phone shall ring before it will answer the call.
- 6 Press OK.
- 7 Enter a number of seconds a call shall be active.
- 8 Press OK. The test will be started automatically.
- 9 To stop the test switch the phone off and on again.

### 8.3.4 Syslog

The OpenMobility Manager and the RFPs are capable of propagating Syslog messages conforming to RFC 3164 (see /13/). This feature together with the IP address of a host collecting these messages can be configured.

Syslog has to be enabled by:

- DHCP using the public options 227 and 228.
- Setting the syslog daemon server and port via the web interface.

To set up the syslog via DHCP or the OM Configurator has the advantage that syslogs are available in earlier states of the RFP startup.

Date	Time	Priority	Hostname	Message
11-16-2006	18:18:56	User.Warning	172.30.206.122	OMM: 0000029970 *** IPL: RFP 00:30:42:0C:BE:AF not configured
11-16-2006	18:18:56	User.Warning	172.30.206.122	OMM: 0000029955 *** IPL: RFP 00:30:42:0C:BE:B2 not configured
11-16-2006	18:18:56	User.Warning	172.30.206.122	OMM: 0000029955 *** IPL: RFP 00:30:42:0C:BE:A2 not configured
11-16-2006	18:18:49	Daemon.Info	172.30.206.41	/opt/ntp/ntpd[411]: peer 131.188.3.220 now valid
11-16-2006	18:18:44	User.Warning	172.30.206.122	OMM: 0000017265 *** CNF: license state changed to ACTIVE LICENSE
11-16-2006	18:18:44	Syslog.Info	172.30.206.121	syslogd: received HUP signal
11-16-2006	18:18:44	User.Warning	172.30.206.122	OMM: 0000017255 *** CNF: license state changed to HURT LICENSE
11-16-2006	18:18:44	User.Notice	172.30.206.122	OMM: 0000017240 ** KI-: RFP(01): Connection Established
11-16-2006	18:18:44	User.Emerg	172.30.206.121	RFP: 0000015775 ***** MAIN: UP & RUNNING (0.1.0)
11-16-2006	18:18:44	Syslog.Info	172.30.206.120	syslogd: received HUP signal
11-16-2006	18:18:44	User.Emerg	172.30.206.120	RFP: 0000015765 ***** MAIN: UP & RUNNING (0.1.0)
11-16-2006	18:18:44	User.Notice	172.30.206.122	OMM: 0000017225 ** KI-: RFP(00): Connection Established
11-16-2006	18:18:43	User.Emerg	172.30.206.121	RFP: 0000015300 ***** BMC: HW capabilities info: 0x000001DC
11-16-2006	18:18:43	User.Emerg	172.30.206.120	RFP: 0000015300 ***** BMC: HW capabilities info: 0x000001DC
11-16-2006	18:18:40	Syslog.Info	172.30.206.122	syslogd: received HUP signal
11-16-2006	18:18:40	User.Emerg	172.30.206.122	RFP: 0000015950 ***** MAIN: UP & RUNNING (0.1.0)
11-16-2006	18:18:40	User.Notice	172.30.206.122	OMM: 0000013625 ** KI-: RFP(02): Connection Established
11-16-2006	18:18:40	User.Emerg	172.30.206.122	RFP: 0000015490 ***** BMC: HW capabilities info: 0x000001DC
11-16-2006	18:18:28	User.Emerg	172.30.206.121	RFP: 0000000020 ***** MAIN: starting application
11-16-2006	18:18:28	User.Emerg	172.30.206.120	RFP: 0000000020 ***** MAIN: starting application
11-16-2006	18:18:28	User.Emerg	172.30.206.121	syslog: 0000000000 ***** ALL: hw_rftype = HW_RFP32
11-16-2006	18:18:28	User.Emerg	172.30.206.120	syslog: 0000000000 ***** ALL: hw_rftype = HW_RFP32
11-16-2006	18:18:27	User.Emerg	172.30.206.121	OMM: 0000000130 ***** WEBS: webs: Listening for HTTP requests at address

The level of syslog messages in the default state allows the user to have control over the general system state and major failures.

### 8.3.5 ssh user shell

Each RFP offers a lot of commands within the ssh shell. Most of them are useful for diagnostic and may help experts to resolve failures.

**Note:** Some commands can harm the system operation.

The ssh access of an RFP is open if

- the RFP is connected to an OMM and the “Remote Access” is switched on or
- the RFP is not connected to an OMM.

To activate the ssh access of an RFP which has a connection to an OMM, activate the **Remote access** checkbox on the OMM **System settings** web page (see also chapter 5.4.1).

The screenshot shows the Aastra OpenMobility Manager web interface. The left sidebar contains a navigation menu with categories like Status, System, SIP, User account, Time zones, SNMP, DB management, Event log, Sites, Radio fixed parts, Portable parts, WLAN, System features, Licenses, and Info. The main content area is titled 'System settings' and is divided into three sections: 'General settings', 'IP parameters', and 'DECT settings'. In the 'General settings' section, the 'Remote access' checkbox is checked and highlighted with a red rectangular box. Other settings include 'System name' (SIP-DECT), 'ToS for voice packets' (B8), 'ToS for signalling packets' (B8), 'TTL (Time to live)' (32), 'VLAN priority Call control' (6), and 'VLAN priority Audio' (6). The 'DECT settings' section shows 'PARK' (1F1018733F) and 'Encryption' (checked).

→ In the OMP, the ssh access is activated/deactivated in the **General** tab of the **System settings** menu (see chapter 6.5.1).

#### 8.3.5.1 Login

To log in to the ssh user shell:

- 1 Open ssh session to the IP DECT base station with the “Full access” user name.
- 2 Enter the password for the “Full access” account (see also 7.12.1).

The output should look like:

```
Welcome to IP RFP OpenMobility SIP Only Version 2.1.x

last reset cause: hardware reset (Power-on reset)

omm@172.30.206.94's password:
omm@172.30.206.94 >
```

### 8.3.5.2 Command Overview

Type `help` to get a command overview:

Command	Description
exit,quit,bye	Leave session
ommconsole	OMM console
ip_rfpconsole	RFP console
rfpmconsole	RFP manager console
wlanconsole	WLAN console
wpaconsole	WPA console
flash	Shows information from flash
link	Shows status of ethernet interface
ldb	View / set local configuration (OmConfigurator)
setconsole	Duplicate messages to console
noconsole	Do not duplicate messages to console
dmesg	Messages from last boot
logread	Last messages
su	Switch to user root
ping	Well known ping
traceroute	Well known traceroute
free	Well known free
ps	Well known ps
top	Well known top
ifconfig	Well known ifconfig
uptime	Well known uptime
reboot	Well known reboot
date	Well known date (time in UTC)

#### OMM Console On Linux Server

You can call the OMM console on the Linux server which runs the OMM using the “ommconsole” command. Log on as user root as it is necessary to install and/or update OMM.

**IMPORTANT:** If you not login as root to open the OMM console then the path to ommconsole is not set and you have to enter the whole path “/usr/sbin/ommconsole” to start the OMM console.

### 8.3.5.4 RFP Console Commands

If you type `ip_rfpconsole` you are able to use the following commands on each RFP:

Command	Description
?	Displays Command Help Table
help	Displays Command Help Table
logger	Send a string to the syslog daemon
deftrc	Resets all trace settings to default
dsp	Shows channel config
dump	Creates system state dump file /tmp/sys_dump.txt.gz
mem	Show memory and heap
exit	Leave this console
heap	Shows heap buffer statistics
lec	Adjust linear echo canceler parameters
media	Display state of media channels
mutex	Lists all created MXP mutexes
omms	Shows connection status to OMM(s)
queues	Lists all created MXP queues
reset	Resets the IPRFP application
resume	Resume bmc activity
rsx	Allows RSX connection to BMC via TCP
sem	Lists all created MXP semaphores
spy	Set/display spy levels: [ <key #> <level #> ]
suspend	Suspend bmc activity
tasks	Lists all running MXP tasks
voice	Displays the state of voice handling
wlan	Configure wlan card on cmdline

The “spy” command enables you to increase the level of syslog messages. This should be only used by instructions of the support organization because it can harm the system operation.

### 8.3.5.5 OMM Console Commands

If you have opened the session on the OMM RFP and you type “ommconsole”, you are able to use the following OpenMobility Manager (OMM) related commands:

Command	Description
?	Displays Command Help Table
adb	Automatic DB export and import (ADB) console



cmi	CMI commands
cnf	Show configuration parameters
cron	Display pending cron jobs
help	Displays Command Help Table
logger	Send a string to the syslog daemon
deftrc	Resets all trace settings to default
dlc	DECT Data Link Control
dm	Download Over Air Manager
dsip	DSIP commands
epr	External provisioning task (EPR) console
mem	Show memory and heap
exit	Leave this console
fts	Requesting FTS to download file
gmi	DECTnet2 Inter Working Unit
heartbeat	Configure heartbeat mechanism for IP-RFPs
ima	IMA commands
ipc	Displays socket communication
ipl	Displays connected RFPs
iplfilter	Configures for which RFPs spy messages shall be generated
mon	Toggle monitor functionality
msm	Display states within MediaStreamManagement
mutex	Lists all created MXP mutexes
nwk	DECT network layer
omi	OMI commands
queues	Lists all created MXP queues
rfp	Radio Fixed Part Control
rfpd	Radio Fixed Part Debug
rfps	Radio Fixed Part Statistic
rping	Requests one or more RFPs to ping a host
rspy	Remote configure spy levels on IP-RFPs
rsx	Toggles RSX debug port on RFPs
rtt	Set event flag for high RTT values / clears values
sem	Lists all created MXP semaphores
spy	Set/display spy levels: [ <key #> <level #> ]
standby	Displays redundant OMMs
stat	Statistic

sync	Commands for RFP synchronisation
tasks	Lists all running MXP tasks
tzone	Time zone commands
uptime	Displays system uptime
ver	Version information
wlan	Display states within Wireless LAN Management

The “spy” command enables you to increase the level of syslog messages especially for subsystems of the OMM. This should be only used by instructions of the support organization because it can harm the system operation.

### 8.3.6 Core File Capturing

If there some fatal error on the OMM and the software is breaking down, the OMM is able to generate memory dump. If you send these generated core files to the support, you help them to resolve this failures. The OMM is able to store these core files on a TFTP server in your local network.

To enabling core file creation write on the OMM command line:

```
ldb core=yes
ldb core_srv=server-ip – TFTP server IP address
ldb core_path=path – file path on TFTP server (must be writeable)
```

If no `ldb_core_srv` and `ldb_core_path` is given, the OMM tries to write the core files to the TFTP server and path where the OMM/RFP application was downloaded.

After restarting the OMM, the core files are automatically transferred to the TFTP server.

**Please note:** The TFTP server must allow writing new files, this is usually not standard.

To disable core file capturing writer on command line: `ldb core=.`

### 8.3.7 DECT Monitor

**Please note:** The DECT Monitor has been replaced by OMP but the DECT Monitor can still be used without warrenty for SIP – DECT installations with a standard PARK and up to 256 RFPs’ all within paging area 0.

For a better error detection in the SIP – DECT system the DECT Monitor can be used. The DECT Monitor is an MS Windows based stand alone program. It provides the possibility to give a real time overview of the current IP DECT base station and telephone states in the SIP – DECT system.

The following features are provided by the DECT Monitor:

- Reading out of the DECT configuration of an SIP – DECT system.
- Configuration can be stored in an ASCII file.

- Display of DECT transactions IP DECT base station <--> telephone in clear tabular form with highlighting of handover situations. Real-time display.
- Display of further events concerning the status or actions of IP DECT base stations and telephones of the SIP – DECT system.
- All events can also be recorded in a log file.
- Display of the synchronization relations between the RFPs.
- Monitoring of systems with up to 256 IP DECT base stations and 512 PPs.
- Reading out and display of IP DECT RFP statistics data, either for a single IP DECT RFP or for all IP DECT RFPs.
- Display of DECT central data of the SIP – DECT system.

The DECT Monitor program can only be used when the **DECT monitor** checkbox is activated on the flag in the OMM **System settings** web page (see also chapter 5.4.1).

The screenshot shows the OpenMobility Manager (OMM) web interface. The top navigation bar includes the 'ASTRA' logo and 'OpenMobility Manager' text. A sidebar on the left contains a 'Logout' button and a 'System' menu with sub-items: 'System settings' (highlighted), 'SIP', 'User account', 'Time zones', 'SNMP', 'DB management', 'Event log', 'Sites', 'Radio fixed parts', 'Portable parts', 'WLAN', 'System features', 'Licenses', and 'Info'. The main content area is titled 'DECT settings' and contains several sections:
 

- DECT settings:** Includes fields for 'PARK' (1F1018733F), 'Encryption' (checked), 'DECT monitor' (checked and highlighted with a red box), 'Regulatory domain' (EMEA), and 'DECT authentication code'.
- Integrated Messaging & Alerting service:** Includes 'Active' (unchecked) and 'URL'.
- Downloading new firmware to portable parts:** Includes 'Active' (checked).
- Syslog:** A section at the bottom.

 A blue information icon with a note states: 'When changing the DECT regulatory domain all radio fixed parts will be reset.'

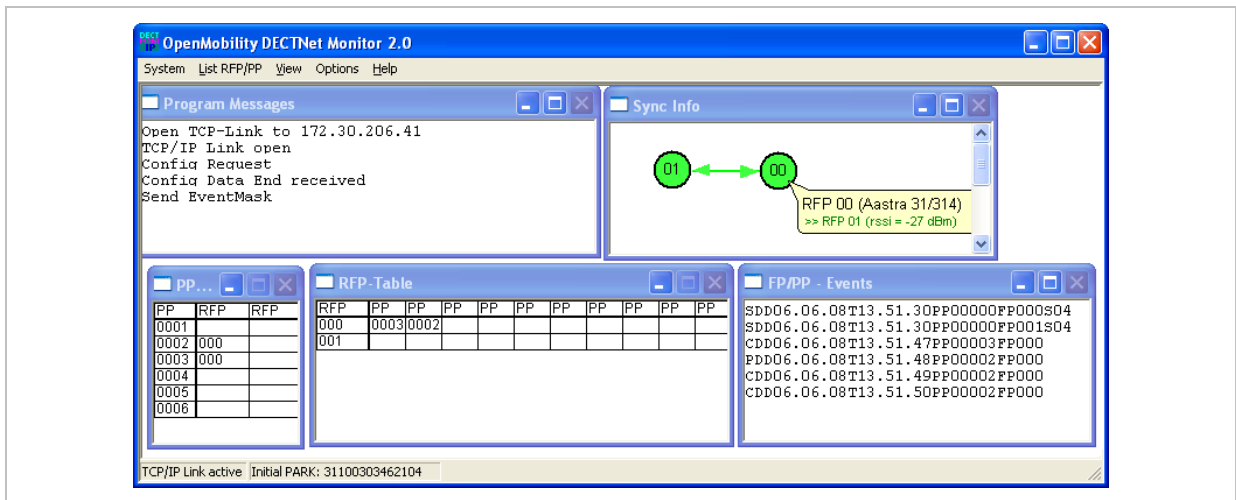
**Please note:** Because of security, the DECT monitor flag is not stored permanently in the internal flash memory of the OMM/RFP. After a reset the DECT monitor flag is disabled.

The DECT monitor program is used together with the SIP – DECT system. When the program is started, the user is requested to enter the IP address of the IP DECT RFP or the server running the OpenMobility Manager (OMM) software.

There can be several reasons for an unsuccessful link establishment:

- Operation of DECT monitor is not enabled inside the OMM. Use the OMM web service to enable DECT monitor operation.
- IP address is not correct. It has to be the address of the RFP the OMM is running on.
- A link routed to the RFP is not supported.

The program displays the IP address which was used last time. When the program is started, a link to the OMM is automatically established and the program window shows all user configured child windows and tables. When all links have been established, the DECT data of the system are automatically read out and entered in the tables "RFP-Table" and "PP-Table". This procedure is called "Config Request".



Next, the defined trace options (Event Mask) are sent to the OMM. The options which are sent to the OMM are always those which were active the last time the program was exited.

If the trace option “Transaction establish/release” is activated, the OMM will deliver all existing transactions.

Following this, the OMM system delivers the desired trace data. The user can either communicate with the program interactively (see below) or he can simply activate a log file in which to record the data.

Following this initialization, the user can carry out the following modifications:

- The trace settings can be modified using the menu item **Options-Event Mask**. Transmission to the OMM takes place after confirmation of the settings with **OK**.
- A Config Request can be sent again to the OMM.
- A log file can be activated.
- By means of various dialogs, the configuration data of the telephones, RFPs and control modules can be displayed and stored in ASCII files.

The following information is displayed dynamically in the tables:

- Transactions between telephone and DECT system. These are displayed in both tables. Simple transactions are displayed in black on a white background; during handover, both transactions involved are displayed in white on a red background.
- The Location Registration and Detach events are displayed in the tables for approx. 1-2s after their occurrence (light green background), if possible. There is no display in the FP table if there is no column free for display. If the event has already been displayed, it can be overwritten at any time. The events are not displayed if they occur during an on-going transaction. Irrelevant of whether the events are displayed in the tables, they are always entered in the **FP/PP-Events** window and in the log file (provided that this is open).

The following color scheme is used for display of the RFPs in the RFP table:

- RFP gray-blue: IP DECT base station is not active (not connected or disturbance).
- RFP black: IP DECT base station is active.

The data of an RFP are displayed in a dialogue box after clicking on the respective RFP field in the RFP table. The statistics data of the RFP can be called up from this dialogue box.

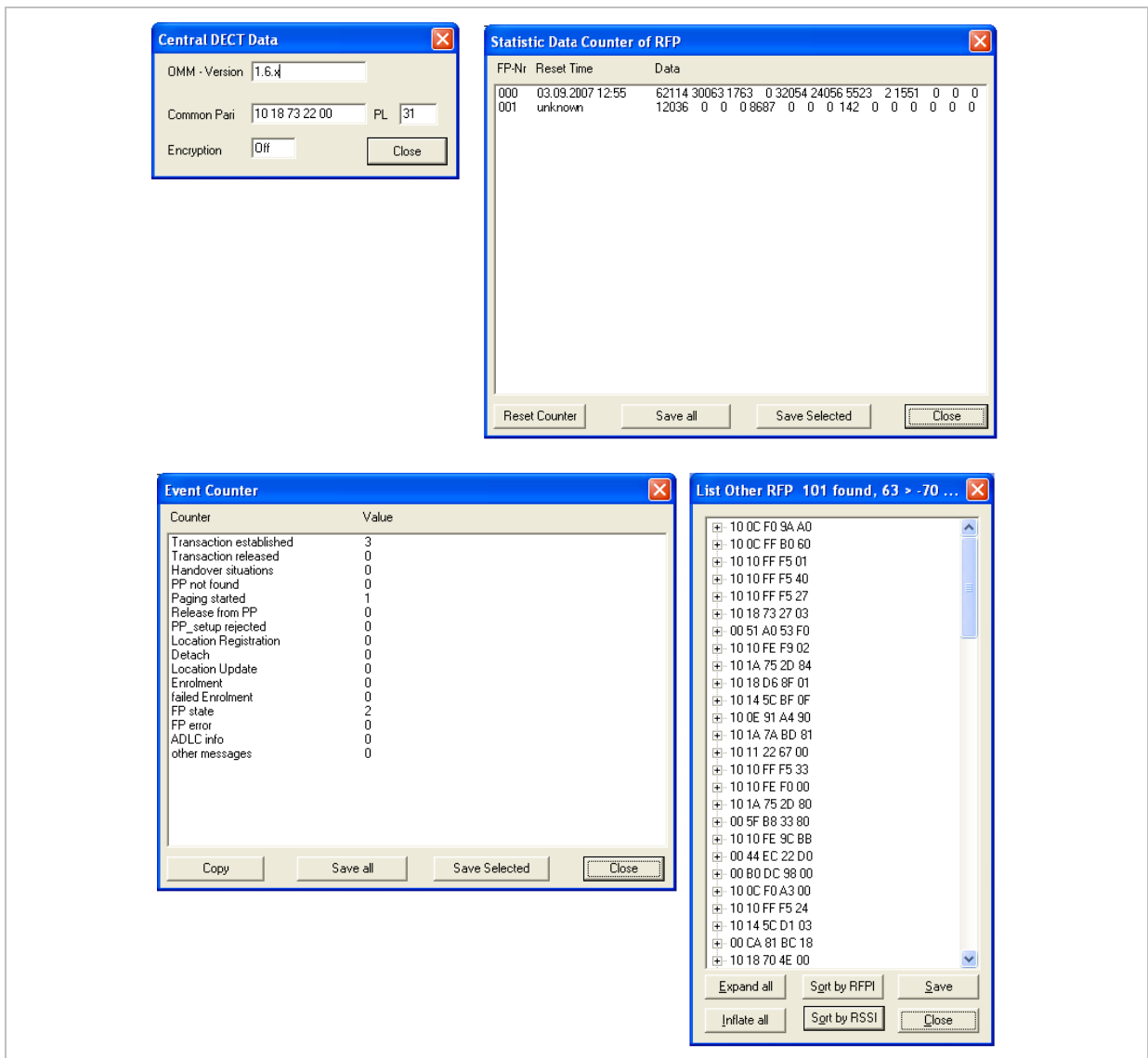
The following color scheme is used for display of the telephone in the PP table:

- PP black: Handset is enrolled. It is assumed that the telephone can be reached.
- PP blue: Handset can presumably not be reached. Detach was received, or when an attempt was made to reach a telephone, the handset did not answer.
- PP gray blue: Handset not enrolled.

The data of a telephone are displayed in a dialog box after clicking on the respective telephone field in the FP table.

The **Sync Info** child window contains all IP DECT base stations and shows their synchronization and relation states to each other. Selecting the IP DECT base stations with the right mouse button, the user can change visibility views and can even force a resynchronization of an IP DECT base station.

There are several optional child windows selectable. They are all listed below and give some more information about the SIP – DECT systems. Mostly they are statistics and for internal use only.



## 9 Appendix

### 9.1 Declaration of Conformity

The CE mark on the product certifies its conformity with the technical guidelines for user safety and electromagnetic compatibility, valid from the date of issue of the relevant Declaration of Conformity pursuant to European Directive 99/5/EC.

The Declaration of Conformity can be viewed on the Aastra homepage.

### 9.2 Communications Regulation Information for Aastra DECT 142 US

#### 9.2.1 FCC Notices (U.S. Only)

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Modifications not expressly approved by this company could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

**NOTE:** This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

#### Health and Safety Information

##### Exposure to Radio Frequency (RF) Signals:

The wireless phone is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) of the U.S. Government. These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines are based on the safety standards previously set by both U.S. and international standards bodies. These standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.

This device and its antenna must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

This EUT has been shown to be capable of compliance for localized specific absorption rate (SAR) for uncontrolled environment/general population exposure limits specified in ANSI/IEEE Std. C95.1-1992 and had been tested in accordance with the measurement procedures specified in FCC/OET Bulletin 65 Supplement C (2001) and IEEE 1528-2003.

## 9.2.2 Industry Canada (Canada only)

Operation of this device is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Privacy of communications may not be ensured when using this telephone.

### **Exposure to Radio Frequency (RF) Signals:**

The wireless phone is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limit for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Ministry of Health (Canada), Safety Code 6. These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and established permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. These guidelines are based on the safety standards previously set by international standard bodies. These standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.

This device and its antenna must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

This device has been shown to be capable of compliance for localized specific absorption rate (SAR) for uncontrolled environment / general public exposure limits specific in ANSI/IEEE C95.1-1992 and had been tested in accordance with the measurement procedures specified in IEEE 1528-2003.

## 9.3 Communications Regulation Information for RFP 32 or RFP 34 (NA)

### 9.3.1 FCC Notices (U.S. Only)

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Modifications not expressly approved by this company could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

**NOTE:** This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

**Exposure to Radio Frequency (RF) Signals:**

The wireless phone is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) of the U.S. Government. These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines are based on the safety standards previously set by both U.S. and international standards bodies. These standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.

This device and its antenna must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

The radiating element of the RFP should be installed during operating at a separation distance greater than 20 cm between user and device. The device comply with the requirements for routine evaluation limits.

### 9.3.2 Industry Canada (Canada only)

Operation of this device is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Privacy of communications may not be ensured when using this telephone.

**Exposure to Radio Frequency (RF) Signals:**

The wireless phone is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limit for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Ministry of Health (Canada), Safety Code 6. These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and established permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. These guidelines are based on the safety standards previously set by international standard bodies. These standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.

This device and its antenna must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

The radiating element of the RFP should be installed during operating at a separation distance greater than 20 cm between user and device. This device comply with the requirements for routine evaluation limits.



## 9.4 Abbreviations

AC	Authentication Code
ADPCM	Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation
DECT	Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunication
DHCP	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
DSP	Digital Signal Processor
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
GAP	Generic Access Profile
OM IMA	Integrated Messaging and Alerting Service
IPEI	International Portable Equipment Identity
HTTP	Hyper Text Transfer Protocol
OAM&P	Operation, Administration, Maintenance & Provisioning
OM	OpenMobility
OM AXI	OM Application XML Interface
OMC	OM Configurator
OML	OM Locating
OMM	OpenMobility Manager
OMP	OM Management Portal
PARK	Portable Access Rights Key
PP	Portable Part (DECT handset or device)
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol
TFTP	Trivial File Transfer Protocol
RFP	DECT Radio Fixed Part (DECT base station)
RTCP	Real Time Control Protocol
RTP	Real Time Protocol

## 9.5 Definitions

Aastra DECT 142 / Aastra 142d Handset	<p>In the context of the SIP – DECT solution, an Aastra DECT 142 Handset, Aastra 142d and Portable Part (PP) are interchangeable.</p> <p>In consideration of differences in regulatory requirements between North America and all other areas of the world exist two different PP variants which use specific frequency bands and field strengths:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Aastra DECT 142: For use in North America.</li> <li>- Aastra 142d: For use in all other areas.</li> </ul>
--	---

Asterisk	Asterisk is a complete Open Source PBX in software. It runs on Linux, BSD and MacOSX and provides many features. Asterisk supports voice over IP in many protocols, and can interoperate with almost all standards-based telephony equipment.
Base station	Please see: RFP or Radio Fixed Part
DECT	<p><b>Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunication</b></p> <p>The standard (ETS 300 175) essentially specifies the air interface, known as the radio interface. Voice and data can both be transmitted via this interface.</p> <p>Its technical key characteristics for Europe are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Frequency range: approx. 1880 – 1900 MHz (approximately 20 MHz bandwidth)</li> <li>- carrier frequencies (1728 kHz spacing) with 12 time slots each</li> <li>- Doubling the number of time slots (to 24) using the TDMA process</li> <li>- Net data rate per channel of 32 kbps (for voice transmission using ADPCM)</li> <li>- Voice coding using the ADPCM method</li> </ul> <p>Its technical key characteristics for North American are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Frequency range: approx. 1920 – 1930 MHz (approximately 10 MHz bandwidth)</li> <li>- 5 carrier frequencies (1728 kHz spacing) with 12 time slots each)</li> <li>- Doubling the number of time slots (to 24) using the TDMA process</li> <li>- Net data rate per channel of 32 kbps (for voice transmission using ADPCM)</li> <li>- Voice coding using the ADPCM method</li> </ul>
GAP	<p><b>Generic Access Profile</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The GAP standard (ETS 300 444) is based on the same technology as DECT, but is limited to the most important basic features. This standard was created in order to allow telephones of different vendors to be used on any type of DECT system. It thus represents the smallest common denominator of all manufacturer-specific variants of the DECT standard.</li> <li>- An important limitation in the GAP standard is that external handover is not possible. For this reason connection handover is used, which is supported by GAP terminals.</li> <li>- The operation of GAP-capable telephones is comparable to that of analogue terminals. For example, features can be called up via '*' and '#' procedures.</li> </ul>
Handover	A handover is similar to roaming, but occurs during an ongoing call. A handover normally takes place "in the background", without disrupting the call (seamless handover).

IPEI	<p><b>International Portable Equipment Identity</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 13-digit identification code for PPs</li> <li>- Example: 00019 0592015 3 (the final digit is the checksum).</li> <li>- The code is represented in decimal form.</li> <li>- This code is globally unique.</li> </ul>
PARK	<p><b>Portable Access Rights Key</b></p> <p>Access code for the Portable Part. This code determines whether a PP can access a particular DECT system. Used for unique selection of a dedicated the system from a handset at enrolment/subscription time. Labeled on the OpenMobility CD and unique to each SIP - DECT deployment.</p>
Radio Fixed Part (RFP)	<p>An RFP provides a DECT radio cell and terminates the radio link from the portable DECT device. One or more RFPs build the area of radio coverage.</p>
Roaming	<p>While in motion, the PP performs ongoing measurements to determine which RFP is best received. The one that can be best received is defined as the active RFP. To prevent the PP from rapidly switching back and forth between two RFPs that have similar signal strength, certain threshold values are in effect.</p>

## 9.6 References

- /1/ RFC 1350, The TFTP Protocol, Revision 2, July 1992
- /2/ RFC 2090, TFTP Multicast Option, February 1997
- /3/ RFC 2347, TFTP Option Extension, May 1998
- /4/ RFC 2348, TFTP Block size Option, May 1998
- /5/ RFC 2349, TFTP Timeout Interval and Transfer Size Options, May 1998
- /6/ RFC 2236, Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 2, November 1997
- /7/ RFC 1889, RTP: A Transport Protocol for Real-Time Applications, January 1996
- /8/ RFC 2030, Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) Version 4 for IPv4, IPv6 and OSI, October 1996
- /9/ RFC 2131, Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol, March 1997
- /10/ RFC 2327, SDP: Session Description Protocol, April 1998
- /11/ RFC 2474, Definition of the Differentiated Service Field (DS Field) in the IPv4 and IPv6 Headers, December 1998
- /12/ RFC 2617, HTTP Authentication: Basic and Digest Access Authentication, June 1999
- /13/ RFC 3164, The BSD Sys Log Protocol, August 2001
- /14/ RFC 2833, RTP Payload for DTMF Digits, Telephony Tones and Telephony Signals, May 2000
- /15/ RFC 3261, Session Initiation Protocol (SIP), June 2002

- /16/ RFC 3264, An Offer/Answer Model with Session Description Protocol (SDP), June 2002
- /17/ RFC 3420, Internet Media Type message/sipfrag, November 2002
- /18/ RFC 3515, The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Refer method, April 2003
- /19/ RFC 3665, The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Basic Call Flow Examples, December 2003
- /20/ RFC 3842, A Message Summary and Message Waiting Indication Event Package for the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP), August 2004
- /21/ RFC 3891, The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) “Replaces” Header, September 2004
- /22/ RFC 3892, The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Referred-By Mechanism, September 2004
- /23/ SIP – DECT; OM Locating Application; Installation, Administration & User Guide
- /24/ SIP – DECT; OM Integrated Messaging & Alerting Application; Installation, Administration & User Guide
- /25/ SIP – DECT; Aastra 610d, 620d, 630d; Messaging & Alerting Applications; User Guide
- /26/ SIP – DECT; OM Handset Sharing & Provisioning; User Guide
- /27/ aad-0384 OM Application XML Interface specification (OM AXI)
- /28/ RFC 2782, A DNS RR for specifying the location of services (DNS SRV)
- /29/ RFC 3262, Reliability of Provisional Responses in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- /30/ RFC 3311, The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) UPDATE Method

## 9.7 Pre-Configuration File Rules

The following file format description can be used to administrate the RFP and PP configuration with external applications, e.g. an external configuration management tool or a PBX communications system.

The framework of the text file follows strictly defined rules. The main framework is divided in two parts:

- 1 An **instruction section** is used to drive a generic data creation for those fields not filled within data sequence section.
- 2 A data sequence section defines data record fields. Each of them are explicitly set.

Layout rules in detail are:

- Comments start with “#”.
- Each record is terminated by the regular expressions “\r” or “\n”.
- Instruction settings are made like: <tag> = <value>.
- Data sequence sections starts with the key word “data\_sequence”. This key word is always **mandatory to proceed the file**. All instructions have to be written before this row.

- Data sequence record fields are separated by colon “;”. Colons have also to be set for empty fields if at least one follows which is not empty. Otherwise a position mismatch of fields will occur.
- If fields have several values assigned (that may be true for a few local RFP configuration fields like “ntp\_address”), they must be separated by comma “,”.

**Notes:**

- Because of data sequence fields are separated by colon the content of that section can possibly be generated by a \*.csv export of Excel Sheet and copied into the configuration file.
- Instructions are only proceeded on those fields which are left empty within the data sequence section.

## 9.7.1 PP Configuration File (OMM Database)

### 9.7.1.1 Supported Instructions

Instruction	Explanation
start_number	Numbers can be generated automatically. This instruction defines the start value.
no_of_number	If “start_number” is given, this instruction defines the maximum of numbers which are generated.
ac (authentication code)	If set to “number”, “ac” will be equal to number.
additional_pin	
sip_user	If a value is advised, it will be taken as a start number which will be increased for each new record.
sip_pw	
sos_number	If these instructions are set, the value will be taken as default value for the empty corresponding field within the data sequence section records.
mandown_number	
locatable	
localization	SOS/Mandown denote the user specific numbers. The Locatable, Localization, and Tracking flags are ignored by Web import.
tracking	

### 9.7.1.2 Data Section Fields

The data section contains the following field order:

- 1 Number
- 2 Name
- 3 AC
- 4 IPEI
- 5 Additional ID

- 6 Sip user name
- 7 Sip password
- 8 SOS number
- 9 Mandown number
- 10 Locatable (ignored by Web import and always set to “inactive”)
- 11 Localization (ignored by Web import and always set to “inactive”)
- 12 Tracking (ignored by Web import and always set to “inactive”)
- 13 Description1 (ignored by Web import and always set to “”)
- 14 Description2 (ignored by Web import and always set to “”)

### 9.7.1.3 Example

The following screen shot shows a PP configuration. This corresponds to the given configuration file.

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Number	IPEI	DECT authentication code	Additional ID code
<input type="checkbox"/>	PP 1	101	0081008625768	1001	101
<input type="checkbox"/>	PP 4	104	0007701154842	1002	104
<input type="checkbox"/>	Kiel Phone1	5401	0127105395099	1003	5401
<input type="checkbox"/>	Karl May	5402	-	1004	5402
<input type="checkbox"/>	Karl Valentin	5403	-	1005	5403
<input type="checkbox"/>	Karl Heinz	5404	-	1006	5404
<input type="checkbox"/>	Radi Radenkowicz	5405	-	1007	5405
<input type="checkbox"/>	Radi Rettich	5406	-	1008	5406
<input type="checkbox"/>	Wadi Wade	5407	-	1009	5407
<input type="checkbox"/>	-	5408	-	1010	5408
<input type="checkbox"/>	-	5409	-	1011	5409
<input type="checkbox"/>	-	5410	-	1012	5410

#### PP configuration file:

```
# -----#
# instruction section:
# -----#
# -- start_number      = {<start value for numbers to be generated>}
# -- no_of_number     = {<maximum of generated numbers>}
# -- ac               = {<"number">, <start value for ac's to be generated>}
# -- additional_pin   = {<"number">, <start value for id's >}
# -- sip_user         = {<"number">, <start value for id's >}
# -- SIP password     = {<"number">, <start value for id's >}
# -- SOS number       = {<common default>}
# -- Mandown number
# -- Locatable (ignored by Web import and always set to inactive)
# -- Localization (ignored by Web import and always set to inactive)
# -- Tracking (ignored by Web import and always set to inactive)

start_number = 5401
no_of_number = 10
ac = 1001
```

```

additional_pin = number
sip_user = number
sip_pw = number
sos_number=5002
mandown_number=5002

# -----#
# data sequence:
# -----#
# 1. number
# 2. name
# 3. AC
# 4. IPEI
# 5. additionalId
# 6. SIP user
# 7. SIP password
# 8. sos no
# 9. mandown no
# 10. locatable (ignored by Web import and always set to inactive)
# 11. localization (ignored by Web import and always set to inactive)
# 12. tracking (ignored by Web import and always set to inactive)
# 13. descr1 (ignored by Web import and always set to "")
# 14. descr2 (ignored by Web import and always set to "")

data_sequence;;;;;;;;;;;;;
# 1. number;2. name;3. AC;4. IPEI ;5. additionalId;6. SIP user;7. SIP
password;8. sos no;9. mandown no;10. locatable;11. localization;12.
tracking;13. descr1;14. descr2
101;PP 1;;0081008625768;;;;;;;;;;
104;PP 4;;0007701154842;;;;;;;;;;
;Kiel Phone1;;0127105395099;5401;5401;5401;30;30;;;;;
;Karl May;;;;;;;;;;;;;
;Karl Valentin;;;;;;;;;;;;;
;Karl Heinz;;;;;;;;;;;;;
;Radi Radenkowicz;;;;;;;;;;;;;
;Radi Rettich;;;;;;;;;;;;;
;Wadi Wade;;;;;;;;;;;;;

```

#### Parse log about import / instruction processing

```

OK: start_number = 5401
OK: ac = 1001
OK: additional_pin = number
OK: sip_user = number
OK: sip_pw = number
OK: sos_number = 5002
OK: mandown_number = 5002

OK: no_of_number = 10

Section processing:

```

[...]

### RFP Configuration File / Central (OMM Database)

Import of RFP configurations using files is possible with Web Service or OMM Management portal.

#### 9.7.2.1 Supported Instructions

All instructions are taken as common value which are set to all records of data sequence section of that file if the corresponding field is empty.

Instruction	Explanation
-------------	-------------

active	Activation of DECT: {'0' or 'false '= inactive, '1' or 'true' = active }
cluster	Cluster, the RFP is referred to - RFP-OMM: {1..256}, PC-OMM: {1..2048}
paging_area	Paging area, the RFP is referred to: {'unassigned, '0'..'127'} Ignored by WEB import and always set to '0' (Paging area 0)
sync_source	Synchronization source: {'0' or 'false '= inactive, '1' or 'true' = active }
refl_env	Reflective environment: {'0' or 'false '= no, '1' or 'true' = yes }
site	Site Id: {1..250}
wlan_profile	Reference key to an existing WLAN profile
wlan_antenna	Antenna settings: {0=diversity, 1, 2}
wlan_channel_bg	WLAN channel: {0..14 (size depends on regulatory domain) }
wlan_power	WLAN power: {6, 12, 25, 50,100 (in percent)}
wlan_act	Activation of WLAN: {'0' or 'false '= inactive, '1' or 'true' = active }

**Note:** Web import allows currently only '0' or '1' for Boolean parameters.

### 9.7.2.2 Data Section Fields

The data section contains the following field order:

- 1 MAC address
- 2 Name
- 3 DECT activated
- 4 DECT cluster
- 5 Paging area (ignored by Web import and always set to "0", PA0)
- 6 Preferred sync.
- 7 Reflective env.
- 8 Site ID (if left empty then set to the lowest Site ID)
- 9 Building (ignored by Web import and always set to "")
- 10 Floor (ignored by Web import and always set to "")
- 11 Room (ignored by Web import and always set to "")
- 12 WLAN profile
- 13 WLAN antenna
- 14 WLAN channel
- 15 WLAN power
- 16 WLAN activated

### 9.7.2.3 Example

The following screen shots shows an RFP enrolment data import dialog that is shown if the corresponding configuration file is imported.



Enrolment data

**20 Radio fixed parts**

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Location	MAC address	DECT cluster	WLAN profile	Added
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	R451P31a03054	00:30:42:0D:97:1A	1	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	R439 SWT 31A-0-3-1-2	00:30:42:0D:95:D8	1	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	R440 P31a-03-07-4	00:30:42:0C:BD:7B	1	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Patcheschrank Kueche	00:30:42:0D:95:CE	1	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	R414 OpenMob lab	00:30:42:0D:95:CC	2	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	R414 OpenMob lab	00:30:42:0D:95:CA	2	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	R403 System test lab	00:30:42:0C:BD:DD	2	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	R451 P31a-4-2-15-8	00:30:42:0D:95:DB	1	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	R439 P31a-4-2-12-13	00:30:42:0D:95:D9	1	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	R447 P31a-4-2-13-18	00:30:42:0D:95:D6	1	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	R447 P31a-4-2-14-13	00:30:42:0D:95:E7	1	-	-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	R433 P31a-4-2-11-10	00:30:42:0D:22:5A	1	-	-

**RFP configuration file/central:**

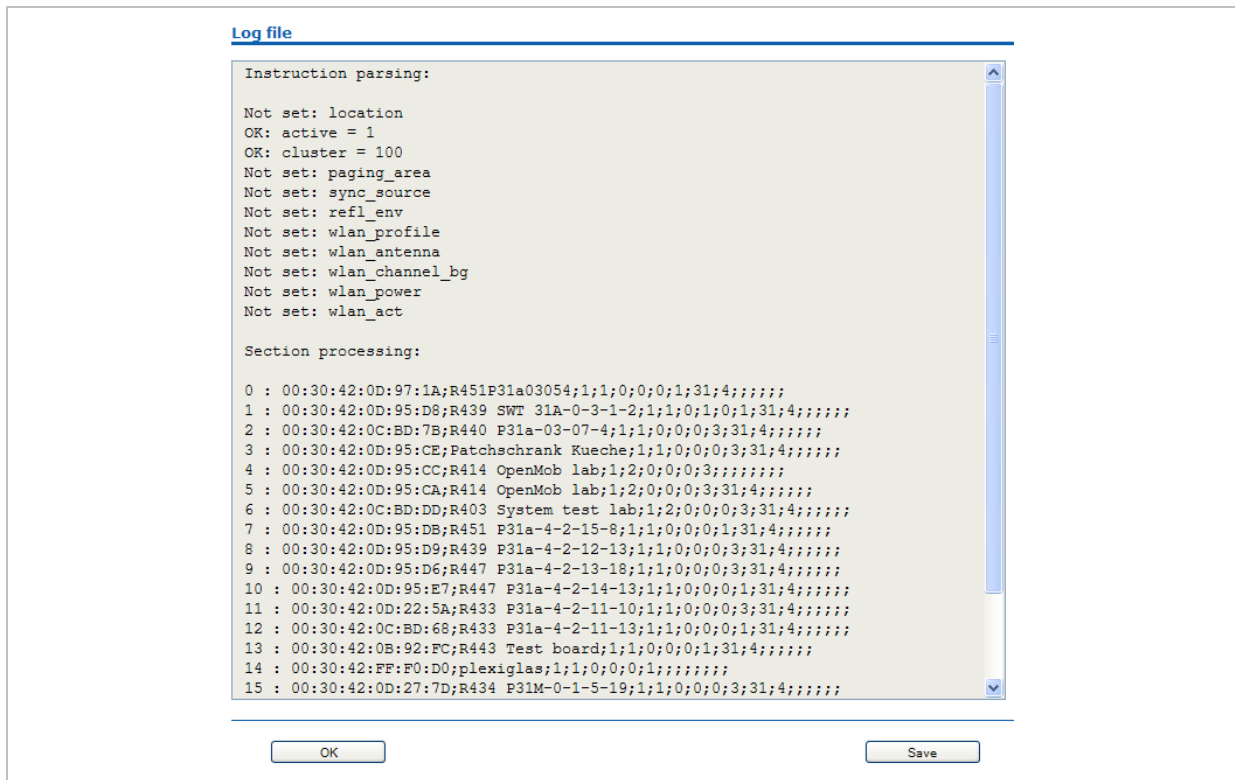
```
#####
# instruction section:
#####
#active
#
#           Activation of DECT:
#           {'0' or 'false '= inactive, '1' or 'true' = active}
#cluster
#           Cluster, the RFP is referred to:
#           {1..256} (RFP OMM) or {1..2048} (PC OMM)
#paging_area
#           Ignored by Web import and always set to "0" (PA0)
#           Paging area, the RFP is referred to: {'unassigned, '0'..'127'}
#sync_source
#           Synchronisation source:
#           '0' or 'false '= inactive, '1' or 'true' = active}
#refl_env
#           Reflective environment:
#           '0' or 'false '= no, '1' or 'true' = yes}
#site
#           Site Id: {1..250}
#wlan_profile
#           Reference key to an existing WLAN profile
#wlan_antenna
#           Antenna settings: {0=diversity, 1, 2}
#wlan_channel_bg
#           WLAN channel: {0..14 (size depends on regulatory domain) }
#wlan_power
#           WLAN power = { 6, 12, 25, 50,100 (in percent)}
#wlan_act
#           Activation of WLAN:
#           '0' or 'false '= inactive, '1' or 'true' = active}
#Note: Web import allows only "0" or "1" for Boolean
#####

active=1
cluster=100
refl_evc=1
site=1

#####
data_sequence
#####
```

```
#MAC address;Name;DECT activated;DECT cluster;Paging area;Preferred sync.;
#Reflective env.;Site ID;Building;Floor;Room;WLAN profile;WLAN antenna;
#WLAN channel;WLAN power;WLAN activated
00:30:42:0D:97:1A;R451P31a03054;1;1;0;0;0;1;31;4;;;;;
00:30:42:0D:95:D8;R439 SWT 31A-0-3-1-2;1;1;0;1;0;1;31;4;;;;;
00:30:42:0C:BD:7B;R440 P31a-03-07-4;1;1;0;0;0;3;31;4
00:30:42:0D:95:CE;Patchschrank Kueche;1;1;0;0;0;3;31;4
00:30:42:0D:95:CC;R414 OpenMob lab;1;2;0;0;0;3;
00:30:42:0D:95:CA;R414 OpenMob lab;1;2;0;0;0;3;31;4
00:30:42:0C:BD:DD;R403 System test lab;1;2;0;0;0;3;31;4
00:30:42:0D:95:DB;R451 P31a-4-2-15-8;1;1;0;0;0;1;31;4
00:30:42:0D:95:D9;R439 P31a-4-2-12-13;1;1;0;0;0;3;31;4
00:30:42:0D:95:D6;R447 P31a-4-2-13-18;1;1;0;0;0;3;31;4
00:30:42:0D:95:E7;R447 P31a-4-2-14-13;1;1;0;0;0;1;31;4
00:30:42:0D:22:5A;R433 P31a-4-2-11-10;1;1;0;0;0;3;31;4
00:30:42:0C:BD:68;R433 P31a-4-2-11-13;1;1;0;0;0;1;31;4
00:30:42:0B:92:FC;R443 Test board;1;1;0;0;0;1;31;4
00:30:42:FF:F0:D0;plexiglas;1;1;0;0;0;1;
00:30:42:0D:27:7D;R434 P31M-0-1-5-19;1;1;0;0;0;3;31;4
00:30:42:0A:C9:62;R439 Decke re.;1;1;0;0;0;1;
00:30:42:0D:E3:F6;R436 Wand oben ln;1;1;0;0;0;1;
00:30:42:08:31:5F;R434 Decke ln. Tür;1;1;0;0;0;1
00:30:42:08:31:64;R440 Decke re Fnstr;1;1;0;0;0;1
```

**Parse log about import / instruction processing**



**RFP Configuration File / Local (OM Configurator)**

**9.7.3.1 Supported Instructions**

All instructions are taken as common value which are set to all records of data sequence section of that file if the corresponding field is empty.

Instruction	Explanation
active	Local configuration active: {0=inactive(use DHCP instead), 1=active}

net_mask	Net mask
tftp_server	IP address of TFTP server
tftp_file	Path and name of boot file
omm_1	OMM IP address
omm_2	IP address of backup OMM
gateway	Default gateway
dns_server	Up to two DNS server IP addresses
dns_domain	local DNS domain
ntp_address	Up to two NTP server IP addresses
ntp_name	Up to two NTP server names
syslog_addr	IP address of syslog daemon
syslog_port	Listen port of syslog daemon
core	Flag to enable core dumps
use_vlan	VLAN is enabled
svrlst	List of further tftp server
broadcast_addr	local broadcast address
vlan_id	VLAN Id
country	Country code
preferred_tftp	tftp_server is preferred
import_url	URL
config_file_server	configuration server

### 9.7.3.2 Data Section Fields

The data section contains the following field order:

- 1 MAC address of RFP
- 2 Local configuration active flag
- 3 IP address of RFP
- 4 Net mask
- 5 TFTP server
- 6 TFTP\_FILE
- 7 OMM IP address
- 8 IP address of backup OMM
- 9 Default gateway
- 10 DNS server
- 11 DNS domain
- 12 NTP server IP address

- 13 NTP server name
- 14 Syslog daemon IP address
- 15 Syslog listen port
- 16 Core
- 17 Use VLAN
- 18 Server list
- 19 Broadcast address
- 20 VLAN Id
- 21 Country code
- 22 Preferred TFTP server
- 23 Import URL
- 24 Configuration file server

### 9.7.3.3 Example

#### RFP configuration file/local (OM Configurator):

```
# -----#
# instruction section #
# -----#

active      = 1
net_mask    = 255.255.0.0
tftp_server= 172.30.200.92
tftp_file   = omm_ffsip.tftp
omm_1       = 172.30.111.188
omm_2       = 172.30.11.181
gateway     = 172.30.0.2
dns_server  = 172.30.0.4,172.30.0.21
dns_domain  = aastra.de
ntp_addr    = 192.53.103.108,192.53.103.104
ntp_name    = ptbtime1.ptb.de,ptbtime2.ptb.de
syslog_addr= 172.30.200.92
core        = 0
use_vlan    = 1
srvlist     = 172.30.0.4,172.30.0.21
broadcast_addr = 172.30.255.255
vlan_id     = 4
country     = 1
preferred_tftp = 1
import_url  = https://server/importfiles/ommxy_conf.gz

config_file_server = https://server/configfiles/

# -----#
# data sequence #
# -----#
# 1. MAC_ADDR           ! no instruction supported !
# 2. ACTIVE_FLAG
# 3. RFPADDR           ! no instruction supported !
# 4. NET_MASK
# 5. TFTP_SERVER
# 6. TFTP_FILE
# 7. OMM1
# 8. OMM2
```

```
# 9. GATEWAY
#10. DNS_SERVER
#11. DNS_DOMAIN
#12. NTP_ADDR
#13. NTP_NAME
#14. SYSLOG_ADDR
#15. SYSLOG_PORT
#16. CORE
#17. USE_VLAN
#18. SRVLIST
#19. BROADCAST_ADDR
#20. VLAN_ID
#21. COUNTRY
#22. PREFERRED_TFTP
#23. IMPORT_URL
#24. CONFIG_FILE_SERVER

data_sequence
00-30-42-01-01-01;;172.30.111.1
00-30-42-02-02-02;;172.30.111.2
```

### Parse log about import / instruction processing

```
ok: active = 1
ok: net_mask = 255.255.0.0
ok: tftp_server = 172.30.200.92
ok: tftp_file = omm_ffsip.tftp
ok: omm_1 = 172.30.111.188
ok: omm_2 = 172.30.111.181
ok: gateway = 172.30.0.2
ok: dns_server = 172.30.0.4,172.30.0.21
ok: dns_domain = Aastra.com
ok: ntp_addr = 192.53.103.108,192.53.103.104
ok: ntp_name = ptbtime1.ptb.de,ptbtime2.ptb.de
ok: syslog_addr = 172.30.200.92
not set: syslog_port
ok: core = 0
ok: use_vlan = 1
ok: srvlist = 172.30.0.4,172.30.0.21
ok: broadcast_addr = 172.30.255.255
ok: vlan_id = 4
ok: country = 1
ok: preferred_tftp = 1
ok: import_url = https://server/importfiles/ommxzyz_conf.gz
ok: config_file_server = https://server/configfiles/

:parsing ok:

processing of section: data_sequence

[...]

create data:

[...]

RFP configuration:

[...]
```

## 9.8 RFP Export File Format

### General

RFP export files are created by OMM Management Portal in 'csv'-file format which can be easily viewed by a spreadsheet application. Export file contains all or a part of the following parameters:

- MAC address
- Location name
- DECT active
- Cluster
- Paging area
- Synchronisation source
- Reflective environment
- Site
- Building
- Floor
- Room
- WLAN profile reference
- WLAN antenna
- WLAN Channel\_bg
- WLAN power
- WLAN active

### Example

Following example RFP export file contains all exportable RFP parameters and is re-importable by OMM Management Portal.

```
#####
# RFP data export file: '/home/user/example.csv'
# Date: 24.09.10 Time: 15:58:19
#####
#
# Exported parameters:
#
# MAC address
# Name
# DECT activated
# DECT cluster
# Paging area
# Preferred sync.
# Reflective env.
# Site ID
# Building
# Floor
# Room
# WLAN profile
# WLAN antenna
# WLAN channel
# WLAN power
# WLAN activated
#
#####
```

```
MAC address;Name;DECT activated;DECT cluster;Paging area;Preferred
sync.;Reflective env.;Site ID;Building;Floor;Room;WLAN profile;WLAN
antenna;WLAN channel;WLAN power;WLAN activated
```

```
data_sequence
```

```
00:30:42:0E:71:41;License RFP 1;
true;1;0;false;true;1;B1;F1;R1;1;0;;100;false
```

```
00:30:42:0E:26:F1;License RFP 2;
true;1;0;false;false;1;B1;F2;R1;1;0;;100;false
```

```
00:30:42:0E:75:59;License RFP 3;
true;1;0;true;false;1;B1;F2;R2;1;0;;100;false
```

## 9.9 Protocols and Ports

Protocol		OpenMobility Manager	
		Server port	Client port
HTTPS server	tcp server	443 or as configured	any
HTTP server (redirect to https)	tcp server	80 or as configured	any
RFP control protocol	tcp server	16321	any
OMM Standby	tcp server	16322	any
OM AXI	tcp server	12622	any
DECTnet monitor	tcp server	8106	any
LDAP	tcp client	389 or as configured	>=1024 (see note)
TFTP client	udp	69 / given by server	>=1024 (see note)
HTTP client	tcp	80 or as configured	>=1024 (see note)
HTTPS client	tcp	443 or as configured	>=1024 (see note)
explicit FTPS client	tcp	21 or as configured	>=1024 (see note)
implicit FTPS client	tcp	990 or as configured	>=1024 (see note)
OM AXI server TCP	tcp server	12621	any
OM AXI server TLS	tcp server	12622	any
SIP	udp	5060	as configured
Telnet (OMM console, Linux PC based OMM only)	tcp server	localhost 8107	localhost any

**Note:** Unbound ports start at port 1024.

Protocol		IP-RFP	
		Server port	Client port
RFP control protocol	tcp client	16321	>=1024 (see note)
HTTP server (redirect to OMM web server (http))	tcp server	80 or as configured	any
SSH server	tcp server	22	any
DHCP client	udp	67	68
TFTP client	udp	69 / given by server	>=1024 (see note)
OMCFG server	udp	64000	64000
NTP client	udp	123	123
Syslog client	udp	514 or as configured	514
DNS client	udp	53	>=1024 (see note)
SNMP agent (server)	udp	161	any
SNMP trap agent (client)	udp	>=1024 (see note)	162
RSXport (debug only)	tcp server	38477	any
RTP/RTCP (server)	udp	Range of [RTP port base + 71] even ports for RTP, odd ports for RTCP. Port base is 16320 or as configured.	any
RTP/RTCP (client)	udp	any	Range of [RTP port base + 71] even ports for RTP, odd ports for RTCP. Port base is 16320 or as configured.

**Note:** Unbound ports start at port 1024.



## 10 Index

802.1Q support .....	144	DECT authentication code .....	18
Aastra 142d .....	11	Setting (OMM Web service) .....	34, 59
Auto answer test mode .....	164	Setting (OMP) .....	108
Auto call test mode .....	164	DECT Monitor .....	34, 170
Checking firmware .....	163	DECT XQ .....	21
Site survey mode .....	163	Setting (OMM Web service) .....	53
Aastra 6x0d .....	11	Setting (OMP) .....	94
Download over air .....	21, 158	DHCP	
Software .....	146	Boot phase (IP RFPs) .....	145
Account Data .....	153	Client .....	130
Account Types .....	154	Country specific tones .....	131
Auto answer test mode .....	164	Parameters .....	130
Auto call test mode .....	164	Server requirements .....	127
Auto-create on subscription		Server selection .....	132
Enabling (OMP) .....	82	Setup .....	13
Status indication (OMM Web service) .....	61	Vendor specific options .....	130
Status indication (OMP) .....	79	Digit treatment .....	70
Beacon interval .....	156	Entries .....	71
Channel allocation .....	157	LDAP .....	71
Cluster .....	9	Download over air .....	21, 158
Overview .....	21	Activating (OMM Web service) .....	34
Setting (OMM Web service) .....	53	Activating (OMP) .....	88
Setting (OMP) .....	94	DTIM period .....	156
Configuration files		Encryption	
Import PP files .....	59	PP .....	108
Import RFP files (OMM Web console) .....	54	RFP .....	34, 81
Import RFP files (OMP) .....	98	WLAN settings .....	68
Import user data files .....	87	Enrolment	
PP (pre-configuration file rules) .....	181	PP files (OMM Web service) .....	59
RFP (description) .....	140	RFP files (OMM Web service) .....	54
RFP (file syntax) .....	143	RFP files (OMP) .....	98
RFP (pre-configuration		User data files (OMP) .....	87
file rules) .....	183, 187	EULA .....	76, 120
Configuration tools .....	22	Fragmentation threshold .....	156
OM Configurator .....	135	GAP phones .....	12
OM Management Portal (OMP) .....	77	Host mode .....	22, 146
OMM Web service .....	30	Indoor RFPs .....	7
Country specific tones .....	131	IPEI	
		Setting (OMM Web service) .....	58

- Setting (OMP) ..... 108
- IPEI (subscription) ..... 62
- Isolated sites ..... 21
- LDAP ..... 71
  - Server ..... 73
- License
  - Built-in license ..... 26, 27
  - EULA (OMM Web service) ..... 76
  - EULA (OMP) ..... 120
  - Menu (OMM Web service) ..... 75
  - Menu (OMP) ..... 118
  - Model ..... 24
  - Restrictions ..... 25
  - Standard license ..... 28
  - Status (OMM Web service) ..... 31
  - Status (OMP) ..... 80
  - Uploading license file ..... 26
- Locating application ..... 7, 22
  - PP settings (OMP) ..... 109
- Login
  - Account types ..... 154
  - OMM Web service ..... 30
  - OMP ..... 77
  - ssh user shell ..... 166
- Logout
  - OMM Web service ..... 31
  - OMP ..... 78
- Messaging ..... 7, 22
  - Alarm triggers ..... 114
  - Enabling (OMM Web service) ..... 34
  - Enabling (OMP) ..... 81
  - PP settings (OMP) ..... 109
- OM Configurator ..... 135
  - Boot parameters ..... 136
  - Boot phase (IP RFPs) ..... 145
- OM Management Portal (OMP) ..... 77
- OMM
  - Capacities ..... 10
  - Console command (host mode) ..... 167
  - Console commands ..... 168
  - DECT settings (OMM Web service) ... 34
  - DECT settings (OMP) ..... 81
  - General settings (OMM Web service) 33
  - General settings (OMP) ..... 81
  - Host mode ..... 9, 146, 149, 150
  - Net parameters (OMM Web service) . 33
  - Net parameters (OMP) ..... 81
  - Overview ..... 9
  - Protocols and ports ..... 191
  - Restart ..... 35
  - RFP mode ..... 8, 149
  - Selection ..... 16
  - Software ..... 146
  - Start parameters ..... 147
  - Syslog ..... 34
  - System requirements ..... 146
  - Tasks ..... 9
  - Time zone ..... 35
  - Update ..... 35, 148
  - WLAN settings (OMM Web service) .. 35
  - WLAN settings (OMP) ..... 82
- OMM database
  - Export (OMM Web service) ..... 46, 47
  - Export (OMP) ..... 86
  - Import (OMM Web service) ..... 44
  - Import (OMP) ..... 84
- OMM standby ..... *see* Standby OMM
- OMM Web service ..... 30
- OMP
  - Modes ..... 78
  - Options ..... 118
- OpenMobility Manager ..... *see* OMM
- Outdoor RFPs ..... 7
- Paging areas
  - Configuration ..... 97
  - Overview ..... 21
  - Size ..... 82
- PARK
  - Indication (OMM Web service) ..... 34
  - Indication (OMP) ..... 79, 81
- Portable Part ..... *see* PP

- PP
- Additional ID (OMM Web service) ..... 59
  - Additional ID (OMP)..... 107
  - Additional settings..... 110
  - Configuration file..... 181
  - DECT authentication code (OMM Web service) ..... 59
  - DECT authentication code (OMP) ... 108
  - DECT settings (OMP)..... 108
  - Delete subscription (OMM Web service) ..... 59
  - Delete subscription (OMP)..... 108
  - Download over air (OMM Web service) ..... 34
  - Download over air (OMP) ..... 88
  - Encryption..... 108
  - General settings (OMM Web service) 58
  - General settings (OMP) ..... 107
  - Import configuration files..... 59
  - Import user data files ..... 87
  - IPEI (OMM Web service)..... 58
  - IPEI (OMP) ..... 108
  - Locating settings..... 109
  - ManDown number (OMM Web service) ..... 59
  - ManDown number (OMP)..... 110
  - Messaging settings ..... 109
  - SIP authentication (OMM Web service) ..... 59
  - SIP authentication (OMP) ..... 107
  - SOS number (OMM Web service) ..... 59
  - SOS number (OMP) ..... 110
  - Subscription with configured IPEI (OMM Web service)..... 62
  - Subscription with configured IPEI (OMP) ..... 111
  - Wildcard subscription (OMM Web service) ..... 62
  - Wildcard subscription (OMP) ..... 111
- Provisioning ..... 7, 22
- Creating (unbound) devices (OMP) . 106
  - Creating (unbound) users (OMP) .... 105
  - User data import (OMP)..... 87
  - Viewing unbound PP data (OMM Web service) ..... 57
- Radio coverage.. see RFP synchronization
- Radio Fixed Part..... see RFP
- Reflective environment .....see DECT XQ
- RFP
- Channel Capacity ..... 125
  - Console commands ..... 168
  - DECT settings (OMM Web service)... 53
  - DECT settings (OMP) ..... 93, 94
  - Export file format..... 190
  - General settings (OMM Web service) 53
  - General settings (OMP) ..... 92, 94
  - Hardware information (OMP)..... 93
  - LED Status..... 132
  - RSSI values ..... 100
  - Status indication (OMM Web service) 51
  - Status indication (OMP)..... 90, 92
  - Viewing sync relations ..... 100
  - WLAN settings (OMM Web service).. 54
  - WLAN settings (OMP) ..... 93, 95
- RFP 32 IP / RFP L32 IP..... 7
- RFP 34 IP / RFP L34 IP..... 7
- RFP 42 WLAN / RFP L42 WLAN..... 7
- RFP synchronization..... 21, 123
- Preferred synchronization source (OMM Web service)..... 53
  - Preferred synchronization source (OMP) ..... 94
  - Sync view (OMP) ..... 99
- RSSI values ..... 100
- RTS threshold..... 156
- Seamless handover ..... see RFP Synchronisation
- SIP
- Advanced settings (OMM Web service) ..... 37
  - Advanced settings (OMP)..... 84
  - Basic settings (OMM Web service).... 37
  - Basic settings (OMP) ..... 83
  - DTMF settings (OMM Web service)... 38
  - DTMF settings (OMP)..... 84

General settings (OMM Web service) 36	Statistics ..... 82
General settings (OMP) ..... 83	Subscription ..... 61
PP Authentication (OMM Web service) ..... 59	Wildcard subscription (OMM Web service) ..... 62
PP authentication (OMP) ..... 107	Wildcard subscription (OMP) ..... 111
Registration traffic shaping ..... 39	With IPEI (OMM Web service) ..... 62
RTP settings (OMM Web service) ..... 38	With IPEI (OMP) ..... 111
RTP settings (OMP) ..... 84	Sync relations ..... 100
Supplementary services (OMP) ..... 84	Syslog messages ..... 165
Site survey mode ..... 163	System Requirements ..... 146
SNMP ..... 22	TFTP
Configuration ..... 158	Server requirements ..... 126
General settings ..... 43	Setup ..... 13
Menu ..... 42	Troubleshooting ..... 148, 151, 155, 170
Trap handling ..... 43	Wildcard subscription ..... 62
ssh user shell ..... 166	WLAN ..... 22
Commands ..... 167	Clients ..... 70
Login ..... 166	Configuration ..... 155
Standby OMM ..... 21	Menu ..... 65
Configuration ..... 151	Profiles ..... 65
Installation update ..... 149	Securing ..... 157
OMM Console Commands ..... 169	WLAN profile
Overview ..... 150	General settings ..... 67
Protocol and Port ..... 191	Key settings ..... 69
Status indication (OMM Web service) 31	Multiple SSID (SSID2 – SSID4) ..... 69
Status indication (OMP) ..... 79	QoS settings ..... 69
Startup	Radius settings ..... 69
Application ..... 127	Security settings ..... 68
Booter ..... 127	